



**CULTURAL HERITAGE ACROSS BORDERS: INCLUSIVE TOURISM AND  
BARRIER-FREE DESIGN IN THE GREATER MEKONG SUB-REGION**

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

By  
**Budsakayt Intarapasan**

**A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree  
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY  
Program of Architectural Heritage Management and Tourism  
(International Program)  
Graduate School  
SILPAKORN UNIVERSITY  
2009**

**CULTURAL HERITAGE ACROSS BORDERS: INCLUSIVE TOURISM AND  
BARRIER-FREE DESIGN IN THE GREATER MEKONG SUB-REGION**

By  
มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธ์  
Budsakayt Intarapasan

**A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree  
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY  
Program of Architectural Heritage Management and Tourism  
(International Program)  
Graduate School  
SILPAKORN UNIVERSITY  
2009**

The Graduate School, Silpakorn University has approved and accredited the Thesis title of “Cultural Heritage Across Borders: Inclusive Tourism and Barrier -Free Design in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region” submitted by Ms. Budsakayt Intarapasan as a partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Architectural Heritage Management and Tourism.

.....  
(Associate Professor Sirichai Chinatangkul, Ph.D)  
Dean of Graduate School  
...../...../.....

The Thesis Advisor  
Professor William Chapman, Ph.D

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนวนลิขสิทธิ์  
The Thesis Examination Committee

..... Chairman  
(Professor Emeritus Trungjai Buranasomphob, Ph.D)  
...../...../.....

..... Member  
(Associate Professor Kusuma Dhammadamrong)  
...../...../.....

..... Member  
(Professor William Chapman, Ph.D)  
...../...../.....

49056959: MAJOR: ARCHITECTURAL HERITAGE MANAGEMENT AND TOURISM

KEYWORDS: GREATER MEKONG SUB-REGION, CULTURAL HERITAGE,  
CROSS BORDERS, INCLUSIVE TOURISM, BARRIER-FREE  
DESIGN, PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

BUDSAKAYT INTARAPASAN: CULTURE HERITAGE ACROSS BORDERS:  
INCLUSIVE TOURISM AND BARRIER-FREE DESIGN IN THE MEKONG SUB-REGION

THESIS ADVISOR: PROF. WILLIAM CHAPMAN, Ph.D. 414 pp

This paper will, using regional the Greater Mekong Sub-Region case studies, highlight gaps in current regional heritage practices in respect of: heritage and development of heritage trails, revenue, the anchoring of tourist revenue, and development of the public consciousness of history. This paper describes cultural heritage tourism, according to the traveling to experience places and activities that authentically represent stories and people of the past and present. Inclusive Tourism is a global movement to ensure the full social participation of all people with disabilities in travel, citizenships, and cultural contribution and in the process, to assure the same for everyone else, writes Dr. Scott Rains. The discussion issues related accessible tourism to cultural heritage places to identify existing barriers as well as assessments and solutions approach to promote cultural-heritage-inclusive tourism and barrier-free design. More important access increases the potential to enable people with disabilities to take part in almost any area of life, and to be aware of the impact and business opportunities that accessible tourism introduces. The forthcoming process of demographic ageing will lead to a growing number of tourists with needs for more accessibility and higher service quality also in tourism.

The result of this study will provide guidelines on better practices of community engagement, community participation and community resource development in respect of the culturally appropriate management of heritage. In conclusion, good design improves accessibility for all users who may benefit from tourism services without discriminating factors. To ensure balanced recognition of the users' interests, conservation planning is deemed necessary to eliminate disabled access. Access for all heritage areas is provided equally to all types of user who want to enjoy and appreciate leisure in a friendly environment depicting distinctive traditions. Universal design which offers equal accessibility to all types of user aims to upgrade heritage places and raise awareness on the significance and value of cultural heritage as well as inclusive travel and leisure holidays at an international level.

---

Program of Architectural Heritage Management and Tourism      Graduate School, Silpakorn University      Academic Year 2009  
Student's signature .....  
Thesis Advisor's signature .....



## Acknowledgements

This dissertation could not have been written without supports of many individuals to whom I want to express my deepest appreciation. This is the end of my long journey in obtaining my degree in the study of international relations; I have not traveled in a vacuum in this journey. There are some people who made this journey easier, with words of encouragement, and more intellectually satisfying by suggesting and offering different places to expand my theories and ideas. I would like to express my gratitude to all who gave me the possibility to complete my doctoral research on this dissertation.

First, very sincere thanks go to my supervisor, Prof. William Chapman, Ph.D, for his stimulating suggestions and encouragement that helped me during the whole process of research and writing of this dissertation. He taught me how to ask questions and express ideas. Meanwhile, he showed me different ways to approach research problems and the need to be persistent to accomplish any goal. Apart from the subject of my research, I have learnt a lot from him which I am sure to be useful for my life. Also, special thanks go to my co-advisor, Assoc. Prof. Kusuma Dhammadamrong who is most responsible for helping me complete the writing of this dissertation as well as the challenging research that lies behind it. And I would like to express my gratitude to the other members of my thesis advisory committee, Prof. Emeritus Trungjai Buranasomphob, Ph.D, for her continuous supports in the doctoral program.

Second, I take this opportunity with much pleasure to thank all the people, colleagues and friends, who have helped me through the course of my journey towards the accomplishment of this dissertation.

Last but not least, I would like to thank my family for their ongoing love and support. My family has always been a long lasting source of inspiration and encouragement during this exhaustive research. I could never leave out my thanks to Mr. Urs Markus Minder, who contributed his care and kindness for supporting not only as a personal delight but also as invaluable help. I could not have finished this dissertation. He was always there to meet and talk about my ideas, proofread and mark up my papers and chapters, and ask me good questions that help me think through my problems.

Many people deserve thanks and appreciations for this dissertation. As it would be impossible to thank each individual, please accept this acknowledgement as a token of my deep appreciations. Thanks for all you have done for me.

Budsakayt INTARAPASAN, January 2010

## Table of Contents

	Page
Abstract .....	c
Acknowledgments .....	d
List of Figures .....	h
List of Tables .....	s
Chapter	
1 Introduction and research Methodology.....	1
Introduction.....	1
Background .....	1
Statements of problem and objective.....	4
Research design framework and methodology.....	5
Hypothesis.....	10
Participant in the study.....	10
2 Literature review of principles, policies and practices.....	13
Introduction.....	13
Cultural heritage across borders.....	15
The concept of cultural heritage.....	15
Cultural heritage across borders.....	30
Character of the Mekong River physical features.....	34
Description of the geographical area .....	40
Socio-the Greater Mekong Sub-Region.....	59
Socio-Economic Programs .....	59
Socio-Sacred.....	76
Type of sacred setting.....	76
Holiness .....	77
Sacred sites tourism .....	78
Socio-Cultural sustainability .....	79
Socio-Human rights.....	79
Inclusive Tourism .....	80
Universal-barrier-free design .....	82
Accessibility.....	86
Cultural Heritage and Inclusive Tourism.....	94
ESCAP Barrier-free tourism for all.....	96
Socio-Sustainability treaty.....	98
Definition of Disability.....	98
Types of Disabilities .....	98
Definition of Ageing.....	102
The Disability Rights Movement .....	103

Chapter	Page
Expanding Opportunities for Inclusive Tourism .....	103
Human Rights and Social Sustainability Treaty .....	104
Conclusion.....	106
4 Framework for analysis of data .....	107
Introduction.....	107
GMS amid globalization across borders .....	107
The environmental management and improving access of cultural heritage and inclusive tourism.....	108
Strategic Framework for Architectural Heritage Tourism.....	108
The programs are listed as the seven major element outlines .....	109
The constituted physical evidence of cultural-heritage-friendly without Barriers .....	110
Promoting more positive attitudes of people with disabilities towards inclusive tourism.....	112
Guiding principles .....	113
Strategic actions for people with disabilities and disabled persons' organizations should .....	113
The Practice guide to meet of cultural-inclusive tourism .....	114
Disability awareness training .....	114
Government authorities.....	114
Tourism service providers.....	115
Tourism training institutions .....	115
Inter-governmental organizations .....	116
Database research.....	116
Design the Fieldwork .....	116
Purpose of fieldwork inventory.....	117
Assessment and monitoring of the cultural heritage place the GMS regional study .....	118
Route cultural-heritage corridor selection study .....	118
Key Principles .....	118
Pre-fieldwork data compilation.....	139
Assumptions.....	139
The outputs of fieldwork based upon the following assumptions .....	139
Key experts .....	139
Conclusion.....	155

Chapter	Page
5 Discussion and Finding existing facilities for barrier-free environmental assessments.....	156
Introduction.....	156
Assessment and management .....	156
The criteria and indicators for Barrie-free environmental assessment .....	157
Heritage significance assessment .....	158
Community assessment.....	159
Facilities environmental assessment .....	159
Urban-Built Heritage: Xieng Thong Ratsavoravihanh Temple, Luang Prabang Lao PDR.....	159
Urban-Built Heritage: Dukezong Ancient Town, Zhongdian County Yunnan China PRC.....	195
Historical Park: Ayutthaya Thailand.....	235
Historical Park: Bagan (Pagan), Myanmar .....	262
Cultural Landscape Heritage: Kbal Spean, Siam Reap, Cambodia .....	288
Cultural Landscape Heritage: Nha Trang Shore, Nha Trang Vietnam .....	306
Conclusions for facilities environmental assessment .....	325
6 Access solution for independent for all.....	326
Introduction.....	326
Assessment solutions for Independent for all .....	326
Development of Inclusive Tourism.....	326
The need for accessibility to heritage places.....	327
Barrier-free Environmental Assessment Solution .....	329
Design recommendation for modification barrier-free.....	350
Conclusion.....	362
7 Conclusion and implication .....	364
Summary of the Study.....	364
 Bibliography .....	 372
 Appendix .....	 382
Appendix A This pilot Heritage checklist forms part of the dissertation.....	383
Appendix B Interview Questions & Questionnaires Cultural Heritage-Inclusive Tourism .....	390
 Autobiography .....	 412

## List of Figures

Figures	Page
1 The Mekong river basin comprises six countries .....	3
2 Economic corridors and priority eco-regions in the GMS .....	4
3 The context scope of contents and constraints of study in six GMS countries .....	6
4 Map of 25 Countries in the Schengen area .....	32
5 Cross-Borders cooperation between Bulgaria and Turkey .....	32
6 Tourism Cross-Border cooperation between Bulgaria and Turkey .....	32
7 Map of six countries in the Greater Mekong Sub-region .....	34
8 Countries on the Greater Mekong River banks .....	36
9 Tibet is the starting point for many of Asia's most important rivers .....	36
10 Yunnan PRC: The Salween (Nu) River .....	36
11 Yunnan PRC: Meili Snow Mountains .....	36
12 Myanmar: The Mekong River forming the Golden Triangle .....	37
13 Lao PDR: Pak Ou Caves on the Mekong River .....	37
14 Thailand: Thailand Sunrise and sunset on the Mekong River .....	37
15 Cambodia: The Mekong on the Tonle Sap River .....	37
16 Vietnam: The Mekong Delta region of South Vietnam .....	38
17 The case studies of Urban-Built Heritage .....	38
18 The case studies of Historical Park .....	38
19 The case studies of Cultural Landscape Heritage .....	39
20 The way of life along the Mekong River .....	39
21 Cambodia's flag and happy Khmer people .....	40
22 The rich Khmer architecture and cultural heritage in Cambodia .....	40
23 Kingdom of Cambodia and Siem Reap maps .....	41
24 Myanmar's flag and Burmese people .....	42
25 Union of Myanmar and Bagan province maps .....	43
26 Lao's flag and happy Laotians .....	44
27 Lao PDR and Luang Prabang province maps .....	46
28 Thailand's flag and happy Thais .....	48
29 Kingdom of Thailand and Ayutthaya province maps .....	51
30 Vietnam's flag and Vietnamese .....	52
31 Vietnam and Nha Trang province maps .....	53
32 China's flag and Chinese .....	56
33 China PRC and Zhongdian Yunnan province maps .....	57
34 Hexagonal Economic Corridors and Priority Eco-regions in the GMS .....	64
35 The Population, territory, and GDP upon to Eco-Region in the GMS .....	65

Figures	Page
36 The GMS Connectivity Road Transport Network 2015 .....	67
37 NSEC Economic Corridor .....	67
38 EWEC Connectivity Road Transport Network 2015.....	69
39 EWEC Economic Corridor .....	69
40 SEC Infrastructure .....	70
41 SEC Economic Corridor.....	71
42 Cross-Borders Transportation Agreement.....	71
43 Transportations connectivity enhances competitiveness .....	72
44 Power supply enhances competitiveness.....	73
45 Telecommunications and ICT .....	73
46 Conserving our natural heritage .....	74
47 HRD is a prerequisite for economic development .....	74
48 The jewels of the Greater Mekong Sub-region.....	75
49 Infrastructure development is giving a boost to commerce and trade.....	75
50 Investment opportunities are presented in several meetings.....	75
51 Agriculture development is a key to raising rural incomes .....	76
52 Pilgrims paying in Lasha Tibet, Shangri La Yunnan China PRC and Mandalay Myanmar .....	79
53 Accessible to several heritage sites .....	94
54 Disabled travel all around the world .....	96
55 Create opportunities for person with disability to joint the international games .....	98
56 SCI is different from other body injuries .....	99
57 Brain injuries occur in a variety of different ways .....	99
58 Visual imperilment life style and activities .....	100
59 Use sign language as an international communication tool .....	100
60 People with cognitive impairment can often live a nearly normal life .....	101
61 Psychological disorders with mental disorder characterized illness.....	101
62 People with disabilities have independent living and enjoy life .....	102
63 Elderly in different types of extractions.....	103
64 Wheelchair accessible to Natural Parks .....	104
65 Barrier-free environment relationships design factors for all.....	119
66 Heritage types for dissertation case study.....	120
67 Community quality concept involves with the physical environment.....	120
68 The Heritage Protection Zone in Luang Prabang city .....	161
69 The Heritage Protection Zone in Luang Prabang city (Urban-built heritage study area is solid green line and indicated by arrow) .....	162
70 Location of the Xieng Thong Monastery .....	164

Figures	Page
71 Elements of a Luang Prabang Monastery .....	165
72 Temple of the Golden City .....	166
73 A view of the front and side of Xieng Thong Temple.....	166
74 General local map access to Xieng Thong Temple.....	166
75 The back of Xieng Thong Temple with its famous tree of life mosaic .....	167
76 The large carved and gilded door entering the main chapel .....	167
77 Gold leaf illustrate on an interior wall.....	167
78 A large image of the Buddha sits on a platform .....	167
79 A small chapel on the grounds of Xieng Thong Temple.....	168
80 The chapel has dark red exterior walls with colored glass mosaics.....	168
81 The carved and gilded building.....	168
82 The cremation chariot of the Lao king with large naga heads.....	169
83 Living quarters for the monks at Xieng Thong Temple.....	169
84 Luang Prabang International Airport.....	171
85 Luang Prabang airport terminal provides various service .....	171
86 Coach Station in Nong Khai province Thailand sale tickets station .....	172
87 The priority seating in public seat in bus .....	172
88 Thailand-Lao immigration checkpoint in Nhong Khai to Vientiane.....	172
89 Shutter van between –Thai Laos borders to downtown Vientiane .....	173
90 Highway connects between Vientiane - Vang Vieng - Luang Prabang.....	173
91 Public toilets service in Vientiane-Northern bus terminal .....	173
92 Baan Nakuang Southern bus terminal.....	174
93 The passenger seat really cramped .....	174
94 Train terminal route across the Thai-Lao.....	174
95 The train ticket boost on the Laos side: Thanaleng, Laos.....	175
96 Lao officials checked and rechecked passports.....	175
97 Motor taxi boat water transportation from Chiang Khong.....	175
98 The narrow wooden bridge from the banks of the Mekong River .....	176
99 Small boat pier at Pak Beng village pier.....	176
100 The slow boats journey down to the Mekong River.....	176
101 The main landing for long distance the Mekong River boats .....	177
102 Generally public transportation in Luang Prabang .....	177
103 It is possible to rent a care or drive private vehicles in Lung Prabang.....	177
104 Motorbikes and bicycles for private vehicles .....	178
105 Waterways that represent the traditional transportation in Laos .....	178
106 Traffic makes not enough parking spaces in ancient town.....	178

Figures	Page
107 Many shops expanded furniture and display products onto bigger space on sidewalk .....	179
108 Good access on foot care at various sites in the urban city .....	179
109 French colonial shop house along the ancient street Sakhalin Road .....	180
110 Entrance A: Access from Mekong Street.....	180
111 Entrance B Access from Sakhalin Road.....	181
112 Entrance C: Access from Sakhalin Road .....	181
113 Entrance D: Access from Sakkarin Road-small sidewalk.....	181
114 Designated main entrance (B) and approach to the temple.....	182
115 Welcoming gateway to the destination access to the temple.....	182
116 Bold identification of gatehouse wide transfer space to the temple .....	182
117 The vision perception distance of human being .....	183
118 This magnificent temple is the city's pride and joy .....	184
119 The carvings and statues in both the new and old .....	185
120 The elephants/ lotus studded with hundreds of mosaic glass.....	185
121 Determining the functional architecture of visual motion perceives distance.....	185
122 Relaxing area under the shade of the tree .....	186
123 Exterior stairways are designed to provide assistance with balance and support from a standing position .....	186
124 Stairways must be the large of the step .....	187
125 Once inside the religion architecture is a sanctuary hall .....	187
126 This is a set of steps between external accesses to the internal building.....	187
127 Small aisles keep the pathways free where people walk .....	188
128 The range of environment friendly interpretation and signage boards.....	188
129 Laotians, domestic and international tourists, family vocational travel.....	189
130 Other facilities service experience.....	190
131 Zhongdian geographic map.....	197
132 Map of Yunnan .....	199
133 Zhongdian at an elevation of 3317.80 meters above sea level.....	199
134 Shangri-La is divided into old town and new town .....	200
135 Yunnan old Tibetan town history traditional hill perspective down roofscape.....	200
136 Agriculture farms villages in old town Dukezong.....	201
137 Main entrance from new town to Dukezong the old town.....	201
138 The most unusual feature of Tibetan architecture.....	202
139 The old town, including hefty Tibetan wooden buildings .....	203
140 Houses constructed with earth, stone and wood in their surrounding villages.....	205



Figures	Page
141 Stone structures (diaofang) are the most representative residences and monastery for the Tibetans.....	206
142 Walking up the 146 steps that lead to the main prayer hall.....	207
143 Traditional Tibetan earth house culture has well adapted to its harsh climate.....	207
144 Temples and giant golden prayer wheel.....	208
145 Zhongdian, heavily influenced by the Tibetan culture .....	208
146 Transportation by air flight from Kunming international airport to Diqing Airport.....	209
147 The journey crossing from Mengla Lao PDR border .....	210
148 Construction continues on the highway through Lao PDR border .....	210
149 Transportation by bus: The largest main bus station .....	210
150 Public sleeping bus transportation from Lao PDR border to Kunming Yunnan .....	211
151 The road form Zhongdian to Lijiang.....	211
152 Tiger Leaping Gorge is an essential part of the World Heritage protected Three Parallel Rivers of Yunnan.....	212
153 Zhongdian city transportation .....	212
154 The motorcycle, bicycle and three-wheel bike .....	213
155 The old town explore able on foot access to town .....	213
156 The four main entrances access to Dukezong ancient town.....	214
157 Entrance A: The main entrance to entry the Dukezong from the main street.....	214
158 A street on the tea Caravan Route in Zhongdian Qizhala.....	215
159 The agricultural areas nearby the old town and the way to access the White Chicken monastery.....	215
160 Due with the highland and contour landscape characteristic the place .....	216
161 The majority of stairways are severity of injury associated with stairways-related falls in children.....	217
162 Keep the ramps, steps and stairs free at entry ways .....	217
163 Far-Near distance presents on whilst near-distance perception has been extensively researched; far-distance perception has received little attention .....	218
164 Guishan Park Temple .....	219
165 Stage 1: Ground floor the first level, the stairways are located in front of the main entrance .....	219
166 Stage 2: The Chinese design gateway welcome to the Guishan Park Temple .....	220
167 Stage 3: There are small steps and short distance access into the largest golden player wheel in the world .....	220

Figures	Page
168 Stage 3: Access to the enormous golden prayer wheel .....	221
169 Stage 4: Beautiful visual arts in cityscape, fancy landscape, and panoramic view are the urban equivalent of the old town Dukezong hill .....	221
170 Zhongdian people dancing in the market square .....	222
171 The way of life of Chinese and Tibetan culture .....	223
172 The Compass Lord and Café is one of the best western cuisines in Dukezong Zhongdian .....	224
173 Toilets inaccessible for the disabled particularly for the wheelchair accessibility ...	224
174 Public toilets.....	225
175 No.1: The common traditional squat toilets in China.....	225
176 No.2: Private toilet near facilities .....	225
177 No.3: Chinese toilet facilities .....	226
178 No.4: Chinese toilet facilities .....	226
179 No.5: Public toilet facilities.....	226
180 No.6-7 Public toilet facilities.....	227
181 Refuses to use the toilet .....	227
182 Chinese-Tibetan-English street/ shops signage.....	228
183 Walk in the city and fresh market .....	228
184 Other facilities feature as hospital, clinic, public telephone, ATM, and police stations are highly accessible can reach, but some is barrier .....	229
185 Traditional in Chinese -Tibetan mother carry on baby backpack around, tension a length of cloth or nylon.....	229
186 Accessible travel with kids and wheelchair in Zhongdian.....	230
187 Phra Nakorn Sri Ayutthaya Historical Park.....	236
188 Layout of the Current city Isle Ayutthaya Historic Park .....	237
189 Phra Mongkol Bophi Temple .....	239
190 Phra Sri Sanphetch Temple .....	239
191 Ratburana Temple .....	239
192 Phra Sri Mahathat Temple.....	240
193 Phanan-Choeng Temple .....	240
194 Yai Chai Mongkol Temple .....	241
195 Na Phra Mane Temple.....	241
196 The French St. Joseph's Cathedral .....	241
197 Map of Ayutthaya Historical Park the city Isle Ayutthaya Historical Park.....	243
198 The Chai Wattanaram Temple compound.....	244
199 Suvarnabhumi Airport.....	245
200 Transport in Thailand.....	246

Figures	Page
201 Travelling by boat to Ayutthaya .....	247
202 The highways run through Ayutthaya .....	247
203 The mini van for wheelchair travel.....	247
204 Buses ply regularly to and from Bangkok.....	248
205 Tourism can rent local Tuk Tuk a bicycle .....	248
206 Depart from Thai railway station Bangkok to Ayutthaya station .....	248
207 Boat trips long the Chao Phraya River .....	249
208 The Chai Wattanaram Temple .....	249
209 Travel from Bangkok to Ayutthaya .....	250
210 Parking lot at Chai Wattanaram Temple.....	250
211 Narrow sidewalk is a result of obstructions .....	251
212 Visitors can go around perfect good brick sidewalk .....	251
213 Direct access to ticket booth and sidewalk from footpath .....	251
214 Ramp at the entrance and combination of toilet cubicles into one .....	252
215 The prang was an important monument in Khmer and Ayutthaya architecture .....	252
216 Overview the presiding prang a return to the building of the presiding prang.....	253
217 The eight satellite stupas never found that anywhere else .....	253
218 The Buddha image in full regalia housed in the outside gallery.....	254
219 High prang with stairs rise up to top of the tower of Chai Wattanaram temple .....	254
220 Family with children, disability, and elderly individual travel visit culture heritage Ayutthaya.....	255
221 Steps, slopes average walk on sidewalk and courtyard.....	255
222 The congregation halls at Chai Wattanaram .....	255
223 Upon arrival in Ayutthaya, enjoy sunset at Chai Wattanaram Temple.....	256
224 Heritage interpretation is explanation of heritage.....	256
225 Public toilets for disabled with ramp access open for all users .....	257
226 Map of Myanmar and tourist spots .....	262
227 The map of ancient Bagan map .....	265
228 The old Bagan and Nyaung U .....	267
229 Tharabar Gate .....	267
230 Shwezigon Pagoda.....	268
231 Amanda Temple .....	268
232 Thatbyinnyu Temple .....	269
233 Dhammayangyi Temple.....	269
234 Mahabodhi Temple.....	270
235 Mingalar Gubyaukgyi Pagoda .....	270

Figures	Page
236 Bu Paya Pagoda .....	271
237 Nann Myint Tower.....	271
238 View and exquisite picture of a wider panorama awesomely beautiful Bagan.....	272
239 The Yangon International Airport.....	272
240 Arrival and Departures building in Yangon international airport... ..	272
241 The Yangon international airport .....	273
242 The Yangon international airport .....	273
243 Yangon domestic terminal .....	273
244 Bagan airport .....	274
245 Ayeyarwady River curies .....	274
246 Domestic buses run between Yangon to Bagan and several cities .....	275
247 Transportation in Bagan drive on the right .....	275
248 Myanmar railways station in Bagan.....	276
249 Bagan environments.....	276
250 The Shwesandaw Pagoda is the most famous Sunset pagoda.....	277
251 The Shwesandaw Pagoda is one of the most remarkable religious cities in the World.....	278
252 The Shwesandaw Pagoda provide exterior steps leading directly up the side of the pagoda .....	279
253 The upper terrace of Shwesandaw Pagoda .....	280
254 Parking area around the Shwesandaw Pagoda .....	281
255 Sunset shot of the wonderful nice dark view old Bagan temples and pagodas .....	281
256 In various groups of domestic and international tourism arrival in Bagan.....	282
257 Public telephone booths can be found on nearly every corner street .....	282
258 Toilets are always a problem for tourists to Myanmar.....	283
259 Location and link with heritage interpretation and signboards in both Myanmar and English languages .....	283
260 Angkor Park heritage zone map .....	289
261 Angkor temples orientated to the east, Angkor Wat.....	290
262 Angkor Wat is the largest religious monument in the world .....	290
263 The bas-reliefs of Angkor are regarded as one of the finest expressions of Khmer .....	291
264 People come to Siem Reap is to visit the Angkor Archaeological.....	291
265 The Ta Phom Temple .....	292
266 The Bayon Temple .....	292
267 The Siem Reap airport.....	294
268 The arrivals building in Siem Reap airport.....	294

Figures	Page
269 Travel border crossing from Thailand.....	295
270 Tonle Sap in Siem Reap.....	295
271 Various public transports are provided serving in Siem Ramp .....	296
272 Admission to the Angkor Archaeological Park .....	297
273 The Angkor Archaeological group to one of the rural destinations of Natural Park.....	298
274 Local Khmer cottage fresh food and drinking shop sale for visitors.....	298
275 Trekking trail to Kbal Spean .....	299
276 The landscape around the stream Kbal Spean .....	299
277 Wooden staircases are built across a tree roots .....	300
278 Sacred site of the Kbal Spean with the natural beauty of tropical landscape .....	300
279 The waterfall here is best seen at the end of the rainy season.....	301
280 Disabled travel to Cambodia .....	300
281 The Angkor Centre for Conservation of Biodiversity (ACCB).....	302
282 Cambodia is the most disabled country in the world .....	302
283 Over map of the region around Nha Trang, Vietnam .....	307
284 The natural sea salt farm.....	308
285 Nha Trang beach in Vietnam.....	308
286 The Cham towers of Poh Nagar.....	309
287 Buddhists come to Po Nagar to pray and make offerings.....	309
288 The Poh Nagar .....	309
289 The Cam Ranh airport, Nha Trang.....	310
290 The Cam Ranh airport, Nha Trang.....	310
291 The Cam Ranh airport, Nha Trang.....	311
292 The Cam Ranh airport, Nha Trang.....	311
293 The train station in Nha Trang .....	312
294 Sleeping bus is newly operated in Vietnam.....	312
295 Local transportation in around Nha Trang region.....	313
296 The Nha Trang beach.....	314
297 In Vietnam is a country with one of the highest percentages of wheelchair riders in the world .....	315
298 Nha Trang city sidewalks.....	315
299 The wheelchair access on Nha Trang beach .....	316
300 Nha Trang city sidewalks.....	317
301 A seaside city square on the beach.....	317
302 Nha Trang Beach.....	318
303 The Nha Trang coastal towns in Vietnam.....	319

Figures	Page
304 Local vendors on Nha Trang beach in Vietnam .....	320
305 Public toilets on Nha Trang beach in Vietnam .....	320
306 Accessibilities transportations .....	329
307 The passenger-boarding lift.....	330
308 The disabled seats for people with disabilities in the airport environment .....	330
309 The vehicles insure the safety of all passenger .....	331
310 Parking for use by persons with disabilities.....	332
311 Bollards and chains used to protect pedestrians.....	333
312 Trees and shrubs obstacle for people with vision impairment.....	334
313 Woodland trails made specifically for wheelchair accessible .....	338
314 Wheelchair access onto beach ramps from the boardwalk onto the beach.....	340
315 Ramps are essential for wheelchair users.....	341
316 Automatic door openers are recommended wherever possible .....	342
317 The universal toilet is a flexible toilet design concept for people with disabilities.....	343
318 The way finding several tactile maps for the visually impaired.....	344
319 Accessible Technology for deaf visitors' audio guide and see the video presented .....	345
320 Tactile paving surfaces can be used to convey important information to visually impaired pedestrians about their environment .....	346
321 Luang Prabang design recommendation for disabled parking area.....	351
322 Luang Prabang design recommendation for accessible to main entrance .....	351
323 Luang Prabang design recommendation for accessible to high staircases.....	352
324 Luang Prabang design recommendation for accessible to high staircases.....	352
325 Dukezong Ancient Town design recommendation for disabled parking area.....	353
326 Dukezong Ancient Town design recommendation for accessible vertical circulation .....	353
327 Dukezong Ancient Town design recommendation for accessible through area .....	354
328 Dukezong Ancient town: Public toilet .....	354
329 Dukezong Ancient town: Public toilet .....	355
330 Chai Wattanaram Temple design recommendation for access ramp .....	355
331 Chai Wattanaram Temple: Installations of the tactile walkways at various angles.....	356
332 Chai Wattanaram Temple: Tactile sidewalks built on ground .....	356
333 Shwesandaw Pagoda: Shade can be achieved .....	357
334 Shwesandaw Pagoda: Street trees walkways .....	357

Figures	Page
335 Nan Myint Tower has a height of 60 meters.....	358
336 Kbal Spean: The upper staircase leads .....	359
337 Kbal Spean: The relationship between nature and human .....	359
338 Kbal Spean: Wooden boardwalks .....	360
339 Nha Trang Shore: Reaction of visually and physically .....	360
340 Nha Trang Shore: Movable toilet.....	361
341 Nha Trang Shore: Beach locations of the handicapped .....	361
342 Nha Trang Shore: A wide ramp.....	362

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

## List of Tables

Figures	Page
1 Types of heritage places and area classifications.....	7
2 The concept of review the literature guidelines for research study methodology.....	14
3 The Universal Design Principles.....	84
4 The flow chart of research method organization .....	117
5 Access the building and other facilities and barrier free key principles.....	121
6 Urban-Built Heritage: Xieng Thong Temple, Luang Prabang Lao PDR.....	142
7 Urban-Built Heritage: The 3 Nagas Hotel and Spas, Luang Prabang Lao PDR.....	143
8 Urban-Built Heritage: Dukezong Ancient Town, Zhongdian, Yunnan China PRC..	144
9 Urban-Built Heritage: Guishan Temple, Zhongdian, Yunnan China PRC.....	145
10 Historical Park: Chai Watthanaram Temple, Ayutthaya, Thailand .....	146
11 Historical Park: St. Joseph's Church, Ayutthaya, Thailand .....	147
12 Historical Park: Shwesandaw Pagoda, Bagan, Myanmar... ..	148
13 Historical Park: Ananda Gu Hpaya Pagoda, Bagan, Myanmar.....	149
14 Cultural Landscape Heritage: Nha Trang shore, Nha Trang City, Vietnam .....	150
15 Cultural Landscape Heritage: Salt Farms, Nha Trang City, Vietnam.....	151
16 Cultural Landscape Heritage: Kbal Spean, Siem Reap, Cambodia.....	152
17 Cultural Landscape Heritage: Tonle Sap, Siem Reap, Cambodia .....	153
18 Research ranking of site options are following sections describes the place .....	154
19 Conclusions for facilities environment assessment.....	325
20 Flowchart for determining access solution .....	328
21 Statement of objectives achievement.....	365



## Chapter 1

### Introduction and Research Methodology

#### 1. Introduction

This dissertation is the study of **Cultural Heritage Across Borders: Inclusive Tourism and Barrier Free Design in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region**. Often referred to as the world's largest growth industry, tourism is being undertaken by increasing numbers of people travelling to more countries and regions of the world.

The author's interest lies in people with disabilities (PwDs) and the elderly as they are now becoming a growing group of consumers of travel, sports and other leisure services. It has therefore, taken the initiative to make the tourist facilities fulfilled with central financial assistance and barrier-free. The tourism industry has focused increasingly on segmentation as a way to provide better service to specific tourist groups who are differentiated by demographic and psychographic characteristics. New market segments are continually being sought by the industry as other segments mature. As western populations age, "Grey Tourism" has emerged as a major new market segment. Grey Tourism is the term used to refer to the market of senior citizens aged sixty or over. This was brought about through the ageing of the generation who has historically led market shifts during the latter half of the twentieth century. (Gray Tourism 2009)

Disability-based research has tended to focus on accessibilities to heritage and design for all issues; it is important to demonstrate that improving cultural heritage tourism for inclusive tourism and heritage.

#### 2. Background

**The Mekong River** is one of the world's major rivers. It is the twelfth-longest river in the world, and the seventh longest in Asia (Discharging 475 M3/114 cubic miles of water annually). Its estimated length is 4,350 kilometers (2,703 miles), and drains an area of 795,000 square kilometers (307,000 square miles). In English, it is called "**The Mekong River**", but in the Thai and Lao languages, it is essentially called the "**Mae Nam Kong**", where "Mae" translated as "Mother" while "Nam" translates as "Water". (Wikipedia 2008)

Six nations sharing the Mekong River include Yunnan Province of The People's Republic of China (PRC), Union of Myanmar, Lao People's Democratic Republic (PDR), Kingdom of Thailand, Kingdom of Cambodia, Socialist Republic of Vietnam, and about 325 million people live within the Greater Mekong Sub-Region (GMS), which has a land area of 2.6 million square kilometers. (Asia Development Bank 2009)

In 1992, with Asia Development Bank's assistance, the six countries started their GMS, which involve planning and implementing sub-regional projects in nine areas: transport, energy, telecommunications, tourism, environment, human resource development, agriculture, trade facilitation and private investment. (Interview: ADB president 2008)

They clearly has an abundance of natural, cultural and historical resources that provide considerable potential for tourism development. Tourism is deemed by each government to be a vehicle for achieving economics growth and higher standard issues besetting the region. The traditional lifestyle and deep-rooted customs and beliefs have been scarcely altered by time; the area is now undergoing greater change than ever before. Increasingly, modernization and industrialization are emerging from a process of transition and transformation. The Mekong countries are gradually shifting from subsistence farming to more diversified economic, and to more open, market-based systems. In parallel with this are the growing commercial relations among the six Mekong countries, notably in terms of cross-borders trade, investment, and labor mobility.

Among others, Thailand was the first country to place tourism on its development agenda, in the early of 1960's. For other countries in the region, tourism did not start to feature in the national development agenda until in 1990s. Tourism is recognized as one of the fastest growing industries in the world. Over the next decade, it is expected to present major opportunities and challenges for countries of Asia and the Pacific. In particular, GMS has great potential to attract visitors from around the world. To optimize the benefits from tourism, countries of the GMS, which are in the early stages of tourism development, will need to be more aware of its various impacts and implications: economic impact, proper environmental management for tourism, infrastructure investment and development, human resources development for the service sector, additional travel arrangements to expand intra-regional tourism, and the promotion of regional and sub-regional tourism, including tourism along the Asian Highway.

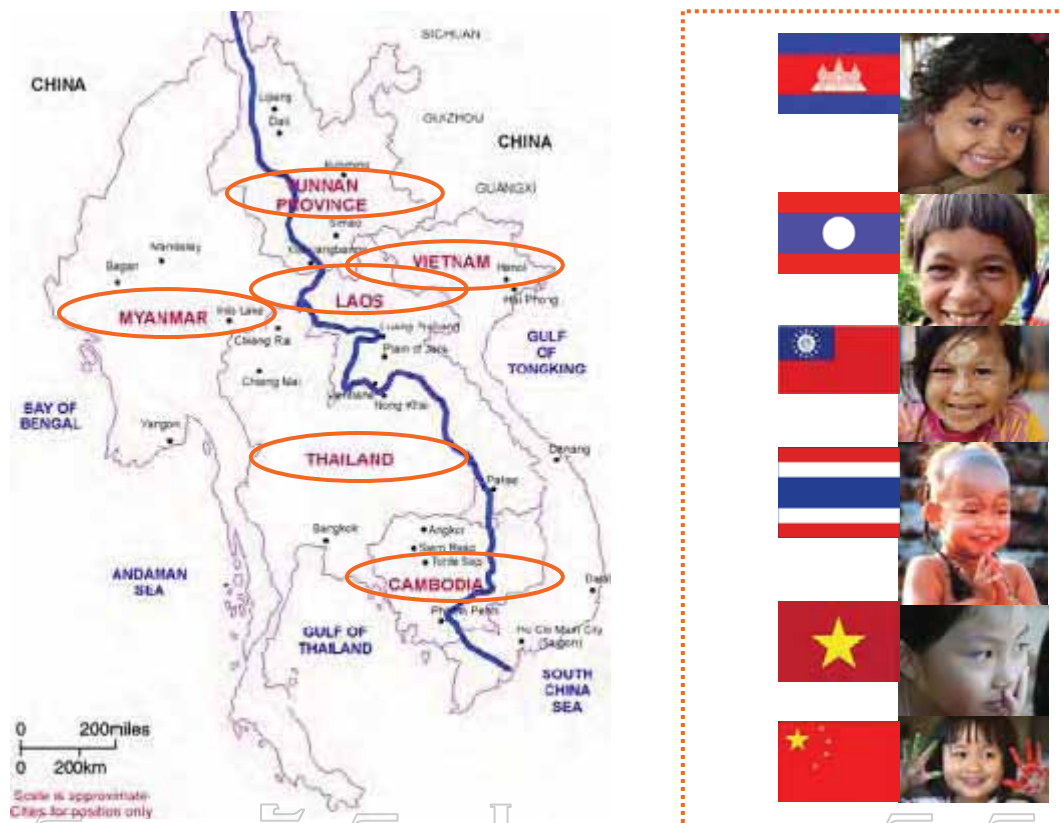


Figure 1: The Mekong River basin comprises Yunnan PRC, Myanmar, Lao PDR, Thailand, Cambodia, and Vietnam.

Source: Image results for the Mekong River map

Available from [http://www.mekongboatcruise.com/mekong\\_map.htm](http://www.mekongboatcruise.com/mekong_map.htm)

Image results for Cambodia, Laos PDR, Myanmar, Thailand, Yunnan, and Vietnam flags

Available from [http://www.asianet.fi/asianet/english/materialbank/materialbank\\_4.html](http://www.asianet.fi/asianet/english/materialbank/materialbank_4.html)

The tourism industry has perceived the growing global recognition of the disabled people as an important consumer group. For one reason, a generation of permanently disabled people is getting more opportunities of equal employment, education and leisure. Moreover, the needs for these tourists are also being taken notice of. The inclusive tourism has already been an established tourism market for senior citizens. People with Disabilities (PwDs) have the same motivation to travel but face many barriers which need to be attended to and removed. So far, the need for inclusive tourism for the disabled is recognized mainly by the economically developed countries such as the USA, Canada, United Kingdom, Germany, Japan, Hong Kong, China, Singapore, Australia, and New Zealand.

There are approximately 650 million people with disabilities worldwide, or 10 percent of the world population, with 400 million of them estimated to live in the Asia and Pacific

region. Taking into consideration the impact on families, the lives and livelihood of more than 800 million people, or about 25 percent of the population, are affected. Many of the disabled remain invisible. (UNCESCAP News Services 2008) These people are facing travel barriers such as transport difficulties, inadequate services, inaccessible destinations and shortage of people willing to help. Other problems include boarding airplanes and finding buses, taxis, hotel rooms, restaurants and heritage sites.

They are often among the poorest of the poor, with limited or little access to education, employment, housing, transportation and health services. The United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (UNESCAP) has initiated two regional decades (1993 – 2002 and 2003 – 2012) to promote the basic human rights of disabled people. The objective of this project is to increase the knowledge and understanding of the effect of these six countries of Mekong sub-region. (Development office Disabled people's International Asia Pacific (DPI/AP) 2008)








Figure 2: Economic corridors and priority eco-regions in the GMS.

Source: Image results for Economic Corridors.

Available from <http://www.gms-eoc.org/CEP/Component.aspx>

**Legends:**

International Boundary	
Mekong River	
Greater Mekong Basin	
GMS Border	
GMS Economic Corridor	

### **3. Statements of problems and objectives**

The project includes world heritage and heritage locations in the six GMS countries. The overall goal of the dissertation is to contribute toward the framework that will also be achieving greater gender equality and development. The statements of problem for **Cultural Heritage Across Borders: Inclusive Tourism and Barrier-Free Design in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region** sectors are to address the impediments that prevent them from making a bigger and potent contribution to achieve the goals.

**The statements of problems and objectives will be:**

### **3.1 GMS amid globalization cross-borders**

To increase visitor access through active cooperation between the localization (diversification) and globalization (unification) by reducing pressure on these sites and encouraging wider dispersal.

### **3.2 The environmental management of cultural heritage and inclusive tourism**

To develop a greater awareness and establish positive attitude towards inclusive tourism with cultural heritage tourism, travel industries and state government cross border of GMS members.

### **3.3 Improvement of access to cultural heritage places**

To improve the conservation of sites under visitor pressure to facilitate change towards more accessible and inclusive business practice by needed operations in all areas of the GMS.

## **4. Research design framework and methodology**

### **4.1 Section of research structure**

The material of dissertation is based on results of the international research project “**Cross-Borders**” in selected GMS countries. The module will be delivered in an interactive manner. The research method will be used to disseminate some information but this will be interspersed with questionnaires, focused discussions, presentations and debates in order to increase participation. Fieldwork people involved in cultural heritage attractions will form an important part of the analysis of the area assets, needs and potential. One of the module sessions will take the form of a forum/workshop in order to facilitate the wider community in GMS countries and to develop the strategies for dissertation development in the area.

### **4.2 Context scope of contents and constraints of study**

The dissertation covers a range of heritage management and barrier-free guidelines and ideas to enhance the user and heritage-friendly system implementation on different types of heritage places. Using these groupings, several problems can be identified early in the planning phase of such information systems. This dissertation aims to analyze the database for facilities management of architectural heritage and heritage tourism solutions proposed within the framework of inclusive tourism projects. It develops a method allowing the study of the interactions between natural, cultural heritage environment and social sustainability for all. This work focuses on the relationship between heritage places and cultural heritage setting as far as functional, visual and formal aspects concerned. The analysis is based on the study of both the appropriateness of the adopted architectural heritage solution (accessibility,

functional requirements, community, environment, and security) and the project performances regarding its integration in the urban-built heritage, historical heritage, and natural landscape heritage contexts. The developments of these tools are based on the analytical and universal design guidelines that make it possible to structure the information as clearly as possible. It is to be collected during the research study of the integration of places in its accessible environment with barrier-free design, inclusive tourism, and heritage management. The structure and content of this framework as well as the first results of its application to a sample of pilot cases are presented in this dissertation.

The deliverables of the research are within the following scope:

The dissertation research observes the sites from several points of view. The sites are classified by: 1) heritage types, 2) facility place of significances, 3) fragmentation and the rate of built environment and natural environment areas, and 4) human influences and applications. The research attempts to identify a few groups that can be used well for facility management system installations.

**4.3 Three categories for area classifications study framework: Urban-Built Heritage, Historical Park, and Natural Landscape Heritage**

The dissertation is part of the Mekong Development Projects and has been devised under the GMS Strategies Programs. The locations mentioned also have significant links with the GMS three Economic Corridor programs, although there are remain weaknesses for traveling between some sites, which will be partly addressed by this dissertation.

**The context scope of contents and constraints of study in six GMS countries**




-  **Urban-Built Heritage**
  - Lao PDR: Luang Prabang City
  - Yunnan PRC: Shangri-La County
-  **Historical Park**
  - Thailand: Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya
  - Myanmar: Bagan City
-  **Cultural Landscape Heritage**
  - Cambodia: Siam Reap City
  - Vietnam: Nha Trang City



Figure 3: The context scope of contents and constraints of study in six GMS countries.

Source: Image results for Economic Corridors.

Available from [www.danang.gov.vn/.../ItemID/9304/default.aspx](http://www.danang.gov.vn/.../ItemID/9304/default.aspx)



Table 1: Types of heritage places and area classifications.

Urban-Built Heritage	
Country	Zone/Location
Lao PDR	<p><b>Luang Prabang City</b></p> <p><b>Xieng Thong Ratsavoravihanh Temple</b></p> <p><b>UNESCO World Heritage Site</b></p> <p>The ancient capital of the Lan Xang Kingdom, this former Royal capital still remains the main centre for Buddhist learning in Laos and is the perfect location for spiritual contemplation. Situated between two rivers, the Mekong and the Khan, surrounded by ring of mountains,</p> <p>Luang Prabang is a treasure trove of beautiful temples, and historical monuments. Designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 1995, the town centre is dominated by 33 temples and has a long history as a centre for the study of Buddhism. Named after a golden statue, Luang Prabang was the first capital of Laos and has somehow managed to remain unscathed by war and modernization. Luang Prabang is an outstanding example of the fusion of traditional architecture and European colonial authorities in the 19th and 20th century. Its unique, remarkably well-preserved townscape illustrates a key stage in the blending of these two distinct cultural traditions.</p>
	
Yunnan PRC	<p><b>Zhongdian-Shangri La County</b></p> <p><b>Dukezong the ancient town</b></p> <p><b>Exotic Architecture</b></p> <p>China has some of the oldest and most intriguing traditions and cultures on the planet. This location is noted for its fascinating history, vibrant capital city, beautiful landscapes, breathtaking sceneries, unbeaten trails, historical influences, ancient architecture and monuments, a diversified culture, and ethnic tribes with their colorful costumes and the sensation of serenity. “Shangri-la” is of Tibetan, which means “land of sacredness and peace.” The Tibetan-style old town with five-story Tibetan style buildings is covered with wooden carvings and gold-plated copper tiles. Local markets, old houses, ancient buildings, and cobbled streets create intrigue as you realize how people once lived in those olden days.</p>
	

## Historical Park

### Country

### Zone/Location

Thailand

Ayutthaya City

Chai Wattanaram Temple



UNESCO World Heritage Site

The Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya or Ayutthaya in short, is one of Thailand's historical and majestic highlights. Serving as the Thai capital for 417 years as founded in 1350 AD, Ayutthaya became the second Siamese capital after Sukhothai. The Burmese destroyed it in the 18th century.

Its remains, characterized by the Prang (reliquary towers) and gigantic monasteries, give an idea of its past splendors. More importantly, Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya Historical Park, an extensive historical site in the heart of Ayutthaya city, it has been included in UNESCO's World Heritage list since 13 December, 1991.

### Myanmar

### Bagan City

Shwesandaw Pagoda



The Golden Land

The early history of Bagan is clouded in obscurity although the chronicles suggest that Bagan grew out of a coming together of nineteen villages. The most outstanding figure in the history of Bagan is undoubtedly Anawrahta (1044-1077).

Types of structure inscriptions of Bagan mention on a great variety of erect structures -congregation halls, ordination halls, libraries, monasteries and others. They were generally of timber or brick, occasionally of sandstone. The timber structures have disappeared and of those which remain a few are of sandstone and the great majority of brick. There are two basic types of structure, both of which are solid, massive gravity types. The two types are the pagoda or solid stupa and the temple.



## Cultural Landscape Heritage

Country	Zone/Location
Cambodia	Siem Reap City Kbal-Spean



### **UNESCO World Heritage Site Stones carving in relief along the river creek bed and banks.**

This is not only an unusual site but at the same time also highlights the fun jungle trekking to reach views of many carvings in relief along the river creek bed and banks. The river carvings, Kbal Spean (bridge head) known as the "River of a Thousand Lingams" (a lingam is a phallic symbol

representing the Hindu god Shiva), lay undiscovered by Westerners until a French researcher stumbled across it only recently. Dating from the early 11th-12th century, the relief stone carvings that line the stream beds are said to purify the water before it fills the reservoirs (called barays) of Angkor.

Vietnam	Nha Trang City Nha Trang Shore Heritage significance
---------	--



### **Rich History and Culture City by the Sea**

Nha Trang is in Khanh Hoa province, a rich land of history and culture. Located in the southern part of central Vietnam, this coastal city is endowed with a special natural beauty consisting untouched bays, dreamy islands, white sand beaches, coral reefs, Cham historical remnants and peaceful

fishing villages. This beautiful bay contains a number of islets, peninsulas and beaches, and is home to a diverse range of ecosystems, including rainforests, mangrove swamps and sand dunes. There are many pristine islands around Nha Trang, including Mun, Mieu and Mot islands, which are renowned as the perfect places for water sports and scuba diving. (DVD Nourished by the Same River, The golden eagle awards of China, Modern 9 TV Thailand)

## **5. Hypothesis**

The physical transformations can be seen as a representation of national and international policy development. The hypothesis focuses on production of developing objectives and strategies for cultural heritage architecture friendly and inclusive tourism-destination for all.

5.1 Improvements will be made for symbolic, historic, architectural and practical reasons. One of the core objectives of the activities conducted over the dissertation is to promote extensive accessibility in all areas of heritage society. Besides, being a socially relevant concern, accessibility also has an economic dimension.

5.2 This dissertation examines how the heritage places will be managed, restored and transformed as universal barrier-free design principles. The hypothesis is that there is a connection between the need of national symbols, views of history and restoration and human rights with people, with disabilities user friendly.

The heritage management of the heritage places has a direct impact on the restorations. Therefore, to illustrate how the changing values of the policy and management of cultural heritage should be transformed into physical expressions in different times. They also illustrate the role that restorations of built heritage have played in the public use of history. This research study serves to analyze and evaluate this economic dimension in relation to the field of the tourism industry, and the promotion of inclusive tourism facilities and services would become the heritage and economic significant factors.

## **6. Participant in the study**

### **6.1 Research process:**

#### **Research framework methodology and the research structure**

The research methodology for successful purpose and other development is following the considerations which will help guide the success of this research as follows:

6.1.1 The studies of the literature on heritage interpretation for visitors will be made through a library research of books, journals and theses. These are designed to build an understanding of theoretical and practical aspects of the development of heritage interpretation programs by stressing case studies from around the world.

6.1.2 The studies examined on cultural heritage places and materials available for international tourists in bookstores, museums and on websites. These are designed to evaluate the availability and effectiveness of the existing interpretation materials and discover what appeals most to tourists.

6.1.3 The pilot questionnaire is designed, tested and evaluated for both domestic and international visitors. The qualitative method will be the main methodology

used, and self-assessment questionnaires would be completed by the GMS six countries involved in the dissertation.

6.1.4 The visitor survey questionnaire is modified according to the pilot check list results. Interviews and focus group discussions will be the main methodology used to collect the primary data.

6.1.5 The research is experimental studies and analyses of necessary data of the cultural heritage places, urban-built environment and accessible universal tourism and barrier-free design guidelines for social sustainability. The systematic analysis is based on the definition of the system and its environment, from its limits and internal components.

6.1.6 Semi-structured questionnaire will be used for conducting the interviews and discussions in national and international levels.

6.1.7 On-site visits, heritage accessible writings, books about inclusive tourism and published materials on the GMS strategic plans will be used for analyzing and verifying the findings.

6.1.8 Evaluation of base line on monitoring develops a management and evaluation system to monitor project impacts analysis, and replication strategy and performance.

6.1.9 The further studies provide general recommendations for a future management strategy for the surviving resources. Protection and enhancement of these assets are presented with the suggestion for educational opportunities and research themes. Recommendations will be aimed at both developers and planners.

## **6.2 Sources of data:**

### **Data collection, preliminary data analysis, and developing and refining the preliminary action plans**

6.2.1 Fields of study to the GMS six countries in different places from several points of view. The places are classified by heritage types.

6.2.2 Interviews and focus group discussions with the national and international organizations, and government and none government organizations.

6.2.3 Primary and secondary data include literatures, journals and information on websites, libraries, bookshops regarding architectural heritage management, GMS strategic plan, GMS tourism, universal barrier-free design and inclusive tourism.

6.2.4 Workshop, focused discussions, and presentations with people with disabilities (PwDs), disabled tourists, architects, and architecture heritage consultant and others.

### 6.3 Outline of the dissertation:

The process of study should compile a preliminary schedule of architectural heritage within the study areas. This will include structures and features of architectural heritage accessible for all and any recognized heritage areas of merit. These may include individual buildings or groups of building, architectural conservation areas, historical artifacts and features, historical landscapes, parks and gardens. It will record the importance and legal status of the structure or area i.e. international, national, regional or local.

The overall findings of the constraints study will present in a report to the expertise for incorporating into the overall dissertation constraints study. This should be formatted to include the preliminary schedule of architectural heritage and inclusive tourism, the architectural heritage constraints map and explanatory text setting out methodology, list of sources consulted and discussion and evaluation of features of architectural heritage merit that would present constraints on development.

Synopses of Chapters overview

Table Contents

Abstract

Acknowledgements

List of Figures

List of Tables

Chapter 1 Introduction and Research Methodology

Chapter 2 Literature Review of principles, policies, and practices

Chapter 3 Framework for Analysis of data

Chapter 4 Discussion and Finding existing facilities for barrier-free  
environmental assessments

Chapter 5 Access solution for independent for all

Chapter 6 Conclusion and Implication

Bibliography

Appendixes

Autobiography

## Chapter 2

### Literature review of Principles, Policies, and Practices

#### 1. Introduction

The dissertation contemplates the organization of deep thoughts and its classification of the dynamic ideas and finally its presentation into meaningful form. **The dissertation emphasizes with the cultural heritage management, improving globalization accessible to cultural heritage places, heritage conservation, inclusive tourism and barrier-free design.** The central focus is on understanding both the formal and informal relationships and processes involved in the environmental management of culture heritage, globalization accessibility and practical guide to meet of the locally, nationally and internationally need. The literature review forms an important this chapter is to provide the background to and justification for the dissertation undertaken. The chapter reviews including the sessions on electronic databases, using the bibliographic management, endnote to download records, internet searching using net-scape, library catalogue searching, fieldworks, subject resources, and research skills. It is important to understand the situations of the people with disabilities (PWDs) relationships between heritage places and accessible facilities. The dissertation will review the literature concerning governmental policies, international organizations can do to development of region, social development, economics, politics, and the administrative structure need to plan to incorporate the needs of the universal design and access through heritage areas over the Greater Mekong Sub-Region (GMS).

**The concept of cultural heritage across borders:** Inclusive tourism and barrier-free design in the GMS. With concerns, the big accessible travel leisure holidays industry is trying to help and exploit opportunities of being cultural heritage friendly without barriers for social sustainability as in the following statements:

Table 2: The concept of review the literature guidelines for research study methodology.

<b>Literature Review Guidelines</b>
<b>Section A: Culture heritage across borders</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. The concept of cultural heritage</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preservation and revival of the cultural heritage</li> <li>• Definition of cultural heritage</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>2. Cultural heritage across borders</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schengen cooperation</li> <li>• Cross-borders cooperation between Bulgaria and Turkey</li> <li>• The Greater Mekong Sub-Region amid Globalization</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>3. Character of the Mekong River physical features</b></li> <li><b>4. Description of the geographical area</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kingdom of Cambodia</li> <li>• Union of Myanmar</li> <li>• Lao People's Democratic Republic</li> <li>• Kingdom of Thailand</li> <li>• Socialist Republic of Vietnam</li> <li>• Yunnan Province, Peoples Republic of China</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
<b>Section B: Socio the Greater Mekong Sub-Region (GMS)</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Socio-Economic Programs</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Greater Mekong Sub-Region Programs</li> <li>• The strategic framework for the GMS               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Towards a multi sectoral: a coach to the GMS activities</li> </ul> </li> <li>• GMS Economic Corridors</li> <li>• GMS Priority sect</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>2. Socio-Sacred</b></li> <li><b>3. Socio-Cultural Sustainability</b></li> <li><b>4. Socio-Human Rights</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inclusive tourism</li> <li>• Universal-barrier-free design</li> <li>• Accessibility</li> <li>• Accessible to heritage places guidelines</li> <li>• Cultural heritage and inclusive tourism</li> <li>• ESCAP promotion of tourism for all</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>5. Social Sustainability Treaty</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition of disability</li> <li>• Definition of aging</li> <li>• The disability rights movement</li> <li>• Expanding opportunities for inclusive tourism</li> <li>• Human rights and social sustainability treaty</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
<b>Conclusions</b>
<b>References and sources of further information</b>

## **2. Cultural heritage across borders**

### **2.1 The concept of cultural heritage**

The extracts in this paper are selected from a number of documents prepared by different organizations, in different countries, and in different periods, in order to provide basic reference material for the work of the heritage and society-working group within the International Center for the Study of the Preservation and Restoration of Culture Property (ICCROM) Strategic Planning Process.

In most cases, the references have been limited to a paragraph or paragraphs defining concepts such as “Cultural Property” or “**Cultural Heritage**”, or more in general, which is conceived as worth safeguarding, protecting or conserving in each case. Most of the recent documents referred here have been collected and published by United National, Scientific and Culture Organization (UNESCO) or by International Council on Monuments and Sties (ICOMOS); the former ones have been traced from other sources. (J.Jokilehto 1999, reprinted 2002)

Regarding the concepts of “**Culture**” and “**Cultural Heritage**”, it will be useful to see additional references. These are particularly relevant to UNESCO’s programs. It starts with, however, a reference to the concept of “culture” which has been studied by anthropologists.

It may be useful to begin with the definition of “Culture” by Edward Burnett Tylor in his Primitive Culture (1871):

**Culture.... is that complex whole which includes knowledge, belief, art, morals, law, custom, and any other capabilities and habits acquired by man as a member of society.**

(Edward Burnett Tylor 1871)

With the development of anthropological science, the definition has gradually become more complex. In 1952, U.S. anthropologists, A.L. Kroeber and C. Kluckhohn cited 164 definitions of culture, for example, “learned behavior”, “ideas in the mind”, “a logical construct”, “a statistical fiction”, “a psychic defense mechanism”; recently, they have favored to define “culture” as “an abstraction from behavior”. (Encyclopedia Britannica 1984)

According to the United Nations World Trade Organization, “Cultural tourism forms an important component of international tourism in our world today. It represents movements of people motivated by cultural intents such as study tours, performing arts, festivals, cultural events, visits to sites and monuments, as well as travel for pilgrimages. Cultural tourism is also about immersion in and enjoyment of the lifestyle of the local people, the local area and what constitutes its identity and character. International tourist arrivals are forecast to top 1 billion in 2010 and over 1.6 billion in 2020. Among the segments of tourism, cultural tourism

stands out owing to its growth in popularity, which is faster than most other segments and certainly faster than the rate of growth of tourism worldwide.” (UNWTO 2005)

UNESCO’s policies for the current mid term period consider that much of it seems to be directly relevant to ICCROM’s activities as well.

### **2.1.1 Preservation and Revival of the Cultural Heritage Background**

The cultural heritage may be defined as the entire corpus of material signs - either artistic or symbolic - handed on by the past to each culture and, therefore, to the whole of humankind. As a constituent part of the affirmation and enrichment of cultural identities, and a legacy belonging to all humankind, the cultural heritage gives each particular place its recognizable features and is the storehouse of human experience. The preservation and the presentation of the cultural heritage are therefore a corner-stone of any cultural policy. This is one of the fields where UNESCO’s action has been particularly appreciated and noted, with regard to both its standard-setting aspects and the major preservation and safeguarding campaigns. In this way, it has helped gain worldwide recognition of the exact idea of the heritage, which, at the same time, has been broadened and extended.

The cultural heritage should be considered both in time and space.

First, it no longer stops at the dawn of the 19th century but also embraces the more modern records left behind by the twentieth century.

Second, the aim is not only to preserve increasingly numerous items of cultural property but also to safeguard complexes which go far beyond single large monuments or individual buildings. The idea of the heritage has now been broadened to include both human and natural environment, both architectural complexes and archaeological sites, the rural heritage and the countryside as well as the urban, technical or industrial heritage, and industrial design and street furniture.

Furthermore, the preservation of the cultural heritage now covers the non-physical one, which includes signs and symbols passed on by oral transmission, artistic and literary forms of expression, languages, ways of life, myths, beliefs and rituals, value systems and traditional knowledge, and know-hows.

The situation of the cultural heritage has been deteriorated during recent years as a result of industrialization, rapid urbanization, and the increasing of atmospheric pollution, various climatic factors and mass tourism. In addition, many examples of the non-physical heritage are dying out because of the disruption of economic structures and rapid changes in life-styles. As a result, public awareness of the value of the cultural heritage has increased. This is particularly evident in the growing number of people who, in many countries, visit buildings and architectural complexes as the essential part of the heritage. The vitality of associations established to defend the heritage and also the increased interest in the non-physical heritage, reflects the new life and cultural development. In general, through their



impact on economic activity and tourism, policies regarding the cultural heritage make an effective contribution to development.

However, the widened connotation of the idea of the cultural heritage provides a challenge for national and international action which is increasingly difficult to meet. Crises in public finance, austerity measures or policies of structural adjustment have frequently limited the capacity of Member States (particularly the developing countries) to take action. Yet the safeguarding of one of the major assets of a “multidimensional” type of development will ensure the best possible general living conditions for both present and future generations. Many member states have been led to the same conclusion: the need to provide substantially increased resources to preserve the cultural heritage, to adopt the functions of the heritage, and to incorporate it in the human and natural environment and the living culture of the community.

A majority of Member States have therefore turned towards UNESCO: between 1984 and 1988, as 30 States became parties to the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972). 12 states acceded to the Convention on the means of prohibiting and preventing the illicit import, export and transfer of ownership of cultural property (1970) and other 4 to the Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict (The Hague, 1954). 108 states are now parties to the 1972 Convention, which, as a result, is progressing rapidly towards true universal implementation.

In addition, the increase in the number of international safeguarding campaigns which Member States have requested UNESCO to launch is evidence at one and the same time of the determination of governments to undertake the major works necessary for the preservation of the heritage, of the considerable scale of existing needs and of the trust placed in the Organization to help to respond to these needs. However, the area covered by the program for the preservation of the immovable cultural heritage has increased to such an extent during the last 20 years that now it calls for far greater resources than those available to UNESCO on its own. (ICCROM Working Group 'Heritage and Society' 2005)

### **2.1.2 Definition of cultural heritage**

#### **1972, UNESCO Convention (World Heritage)**

For the purposes of this Convention, the following shall be considered as “cultural heritage”: Monuments: architectural works, works of monumental sculpture and painting, elements or structures of an archaeological nature, inscriptions, cave dwellings and combinations of features, which are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science; groups of buildings; groups of separate or connected buildings which, because of their architecture, their homogeneity or their place in the landscape, are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science; sites: works of man or the combined works of nature and of man, and areas including archaeological sites

which are of outstanding universal value from the historical, aesthetic, ethnological or anthropological points of view.

Each State Party to this Convention recognizes that the duty of ensuring the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and transmission to future generations of the cultural and natural heritage referred to in Articles 1 and 2 and situated on its territory, belongs primarily to that State. It will do all it can to this end, to the utmost of its own resources and, where appropriate, with any international assistance and co-operation, in particular, financial, artistic, scientific and technical, which it may be able to obtain.

- To ensure that effective and active measures are taken for the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage situated on its territory, each State Party to this Convention shall endeavor, in so far as possible, and as appropriate for each country:

- To adopt a general policy which aims to give the cultural and natural heritage a function in the life of the community and to integrate the protection of that heritage into comprehensive planning programs;

- To set up within its territories, where such services do not exist, one or more services for the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage with an appropriate staff and possessing the means to discharge their functions;

- To develop scientific and technical studies and research and to work out such operating methods as will make the State capable of counteracting the dangers that threatens its cultural or natural heritage;

- To take the appropriate legal, scientific, technical, administrative and financial measures necessary for the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of this heritage; and

- To foster the establishment or development of national or regional centers for training in the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage and to encourage scientific research in this field. (Convention concerning the protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage 1972)

#### **1972 UNESCO WHC/ further definitions in OG 1999**

- With respect to groups of urban buildings, the Committee has furthermore adopted the following Guidelines concerning their inclusion in the World Heritage List.

- Groups of urban buildings eligible for inclusion in the World Heritage List fall into three main categories, namely:

- Towns which are no longer inhabited but which provide unchanged archaeological evidence of the past; these generally satisfy the criterion of authenticity and their state of conservation can be relatively easily controlled;

- Historic towns which are still inhabited and which, by their very nature, have developed and will continue to develop under the influence of socio-economic and cultural change, a situation that renders the assessment of their authenticity more difficult and any conservation policy more problematical;

- New towns of the 20th century which paradoxically have something in common with both the aforementioned categories: while their original urban organization is clearly recognizable and their authenticity is undeniable, their future is unclear because their development is largely uncontrollable.

- The evaluation of towns that are no longer inhabited does not raise any special difficulties other than those related to archaeological sites in general: the criteria which call for uniqueness or exemplary character have led to the choice of groups of buildings noteworthy for their purity of style, for the concentrations of monuments they contain and sometimes for their important historical associations. It is important for urban archaeological sites to be listed as integral units. A cluster of monuments or a small group of buildings is not adequate to suggest the multiple and complex functions of a city which has disappeared; remains of such a city should be preserved in their entirety together with their natural surroundings whenever possible.

- In the case of inhabited historic towns the difficulties are numerous, largely owing to the fragility of their urban fabric (which has in many cases been seriously disrupted since the advent of the industrial era) and the runaway speed with which their surroundings have been urbanized. To qualify for inclusion, towns should compel recognition because of their architectural interest and should not be considered only on the intellectual grounds of the role they may have played in the past or their value as historical symbols under criterion (vi) for the inclusion of cultural properties in the World Heritage List. To be eligible for inclusion in the List, the spatial organization, structure, materials, forms and, where possible, functions of a group of buildings should essentially reflect the civilization or succession of civilizations which have prompted the nomination of the property. Four categories can be distinguished:

- Towns which are typical of a specific period or culture, which have been almost wholly preserved and which have remained largely unaffected by subsequent developments. Here the property to be listed is the entire town together with its surroundings, which must also be protected;

- Towns that have evolved along characteristic lines and have preserved, sometimes in the midst of exceptional natural surroundings, spatial arrangements and structures that are typical of the successive stages in their history. Here the clearly defined historic part takes precedence over the contemporary environment;

- "Historic centers" that cover exactly the same area as ancient towns and are now enclosed within modern cities. Here it is necessary to determine the precise

limits of the property in its widest historical dimensions and to make appropriate provision for its immediate surroundings;

- Sectors, areas or isolated units, even in the residual state in which they have survived, provide coherent evidence of the character of a historic town which has disappeared. In such cases surviving areas and buildings should bear sufficient testimony to the former whole.

- Historic centers and historic areas should be listed only where they contain a large number of ancient buildings of monumental importance which provide a direct indication of the characteristic features of a town of exceptional interest. Nominations of several isolated and unrelated buildings which allegedly represent, in them, a town whose urban fabric has ceased to be discernible, should not be encouraged.

- However, nominations could be made regarding properties that occupy a limited space but have had a major influence on the history of town planning. In such cases, the nomination should make it clear that it is the monumental group that is to be listed and that the town is mentioned only incidentally as the place where the property is located. Similarly, if a building of clearly universal significance is located in severely degraded or insufficiently representative urban surroundings, it should, of course, be listed without any special reference to the town.

- It is difficult to assess the quality of new towns of the 20th century. History alone will tell which of them will best serve as examples of contemporary town planning. The examination of the files on these towns should be deferred, save under exceptional circumstances.

- Under present conditions, preference should be given to the inclusion in the World Heritage List of small or medium-sized urban areas which are in a position to manage any potential growth, rather than the great metropolises, on which sufficiently complete information and documentation cannot readily be provided that would serve as a satisfactory basis for their inclusion in their entirety.

- In view of the effects which the entry of a town in the World Heritage List could have on its future, such entries should be exceptional. Inclusion in the List implies that legislative and administrative measures have already been taken to ensure the protection of the group of buildings and its environment. Informed awareness on the part of the population concerned, without whose active participation any conservation scheme would be impractical, is also essential.

- With respect to cultural landscapes, the committee has furthermore adopted the following guidelines concerning their inclusion in the World Heritage List.

- Cultural landscapes represent the “combined works of nature and of man” designated in Article 1 of the Convention. They are illustrative of the evolution of human society and settlement over time, under the influence of the physical constraints and/or

opportunities presented by their natural environment and of successive social, economic and cultural forces, both external and internal. They should be selected on the basis both of their outstanding universal value and of their representativity in terms of a clearly defined geo-cultural region and also for their capacity to illustrate the essential and distinct cultural elements of such regions.

- The term “cultural landscape” embraces a diversity of manifestations of the interaction between humankind and its natural environment.

- Cultural landscapes often reflect specific techniques of sustainable land-use, considering the characteristics and limits of the natural environment they are established in, and a specific spiritual relation to nature. Protection of cultural landscapes can contribute to modern techniques of sustainable land-use and can maintain or enhance natural values in the landscape. The continued existence of traditional forms of land-use supports biological diversity in many regions of the world. The protection of traditional cultural landscapes is therefore helpful in maintaining biological diversity.

- Cultural landscapes fall into three main categories, namely:

- The most easily identifiable is the clearly defined landscape designed and created intentionally by man. This embraces garden and parkland landscapes constructed for aesthetic reasons which are often (but not always) associated with religious or other monumental buildings and ensembles.

- The second category is the organically evolved landscape. This results from an initial social, economic, administrative, and/or religious imperative and has developed its present form by association with and in response to its natural environment. Such landscapes reflect that process of evolution in their form and component features. They fall into two sub-categories: a relict (or fossil) landscape is one in which an evolutionary process came to an end at some time in the past, either abruptly or over a period. Its significant distinguishing features are, however, still visible in material form. A continuing landscape is one which retains an active social role in contemporary society closely associated with the traditional way of life, and in which the evolutionary process is still in progress. At the same time it exhibits significant material evidence of its evolution over time.

- The final category is the associative cultural landscape. The inclusion of such landscapes on the World Heritage List is justifiable by virtue of the powerful religious, artistic or cultural associations of the natural element rather than material cultural evidence, which may be insignificant or even absent.

- The extent of a cultural landscape for inclusion on the World Heritage List is relative to its functionality and intelligibility. In any case, the sample selected must be substantial enough to adequately represent the totality of the cultural landscape that it illustrates. The possibility of designating long linear areas which represent culturally significant transport and communication networks should not be excluded.

- The general criteria for conservation and management importance that due attention be paid to the full range of values represented in the landscape, both cultural and natural. The nominations should be prepared in collaboration with and the full approval of local communities.

- The existence of a category of “cultural landscape”, included on the World Heritage List on the basis of the criteria set out in paragraph 24 above, does not exclude the possibility of sites of exceptional importance in relation to both cultural and natural criteria continuing to be included. In such cases, their outstanding universal significance must be justified under both sets of criteria. (Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention (first edition dates 1977-78)

### **1975, Council of Europe Charter (Architectural heritage)**

Recognizing that the architectural heritage, an irreplaceable expression of the wealth and diversity of European culture, is shared by all people and that all the European States must show real solidarity in preserving that heritage; Considering that the future of the architectural heritage depends largely upon its integration into the context of people's lives and upon the weight given to it in regional and town planning and development schemes;

- The European architectural heritage consists not only of our most important monuments: it also includes the groups of lesser buildings in our old towns and characteristic villages in their natural or manmade settings. For many years, only major monuments were protected and restored and then without reference to their surroundings. More recently it was realized that, if the surroundings are impaired, even those monuments can lose much of their character. Today it is recognized that entire groups of buildings, even if they do not include any example of outstanding merit, may have an atmosphere that gives them the quality of works of art, welding different periods and styles into a harmonious whole. Such groups should also be preserved.

The architectural heritage is an expression of history and helps us to understand the relevance of the past to contemporary life.

- The past as embodied in the architectural heritage provides the sort of environment indispensable to a balanced and complete life. In the face of a rapidly changing civilization, in which brilliant successes are accompanied by grave perils, people today have an instinctive feeling for the value of this heritage. This heritage should be passed on to future generations in its authentic state and in all its variety as an essential part of the memory of the human race. Otherwise, part of man's awareness of his own continuity will be destroyed.

- The architectural heritage is a capital of irreplaceable spiritual, cultural, social and economic value. Each generation places a different interpretation on the past and derives new inspiration from it. This capital has been built up over the centuries; the destruction of any part of it leaves us poorer since nothing new that we create, however fine, will make good

the loss. Our society now has to husband its resources. Far from being a luxury this heritage is an economic asset which can be used to save community resources.

- The structure of historic centers and sites is conducive to a harmonious social balance. By offering the right conditions for the development of a wide range of activities our old towns and villages favored social integration. They can once again lend themselves to a beneficial spread of activities and to a more satisfactory social mix. (European Charter of the Architectural Heritage 1975.)

### **1976, ICOMOS Charter (Tourism)**

#### Introduction

- ICOMOS aims to encourage the safeguarding and to ensure the conservation and promotion of monuments and sites - that privileged part of the human heritage. In this capacity, it feels directly concerned by the effects - both positive and negative - on said heritage due to the extremely strong development of tourist activities in the world.

#### Basic Position

- Cultural tourism is that form of tourism whose object is, among other aims, the discovery of monuments and sites. It exerts on these last a very positive effect insofar as it contributes - to satisfy its own ends - to their maintenance and protection. This form of tourism justifies in fact the efforts which said maintenance and protection demand of the human community because of the socio-cultural and economic benefits which they bestow on all the population concerned. (Charter of Cultural Tourism)

### **1976 UNESCO Recommendation (Historic Areas)**

- For the purposes of the present recommendation: "Historic and architectural (including vernacular) areas" shall be taken to mean any groups of buildings, structures and open spaces including archaeological and paleontological sites, constituting human settlements in an urban or rural environment, the cohesion and value of which, from the archaeological, architectural, prehistoric, historic, aesthetic or socio-cultural point of view are recognized. Among these "areas", which are very varied in nature, it is possible to distinguish the following in particular: prehistoric sites, historic towns, old urban quarters, villages and hamlets as well as homogeneous monumental groups, it being understood that the latter should as a rule be carefully preserved unchanged.

- The "environment" shall be taken to mean the natural or man-made setting which influences the static or dynamic way these areas are perceived or which is directly linked to them in space or by social, economic or cultural ties.

- "Safeguarding" shall be taken to mean the identification, protection, conservation, restoration, renovation, maintenance and revitalization of historic or traditional areas and their environment.



- Historic areas and their surroundings should be regarded as forming an irreplaceable universal heritage. The governments and the citizens of the States in whose territory they are situated should deem it their duty to safeguard this heritage and integrate it into the social life of our times. The national, regional or local authorities should be answerable for their performance of this duty in the interests of all citizens and of the international community, in accordance with the conditions of each Member State as regards the allocation of powers.

- Every historic area and its surroundings should be considered in their totality as a coherent whole whose balance and specific nature depend on the fusion of the parts of which it is composed and which include human activities as much as the buildings, the spatial organization and the surroundings. All valid elements, including human activities, however modest, thus have significance in relation to the whole which must not be disregarded.

- Historic areas and their surroundings should be actively protected against damage of all kinds, particularly that resulting from unsuitable use, unnecessary additions and misguided or insensitive changes such as will impair their authenticity, and from damage due to any form of pollution. Any restoration work undertaken should be based on scientific principles. Similarly, great attention should be paid to the harmony and aesthetic feeling produced by the linking or the contrasting of the various parts which make up the groups of buildings and which give to each group its particular character.

- In the conditions of modern urbanization, which leads to a considerable increase in the scale and density of buildings, apart from the danger of direct destruction of historic areas, there is a real danger that newly developed areas can ruin the environment and character of adjoining historic areas. Architects and town-planners should be careful to ensure that views from and to monuments and historic areas are not spoilt and that historic areas are integrated harmoniously into contemporary life.

- At a time when there is a danger that a growing universality of building techniques and architectural forms may create a uniform environment throughout the world, the preservation of historic areas can make an outstanding contribution to maintaining and developing the cultural and social values of each nation. This can contribute to the architectural enrichment of the cultural heritage of the world. (UNESCO 1976)

### **1985, Council of Europe Convention (Architectural Heritage)**

Recalling the importance of handing down to future generations a system of cultural references, improving the urban and rural environment and thereby fostering the economic, social and cultural development of States and regions; ...

- For the purposes of this Convention, the expression "architectural heritage" shall be considered to comprise the following properties:



- Monuments: all buildings and structures of conspicuous historical, archaeological, artistic, scientific, social or technical interest, including their fixtures and fittings;

- Groups of buildings: homogeneous groups of urban or rural buildings conspicuous for their historical, archaeological, artistic, scientific, social or technical interest which are sufficiently coherent to form topographically definable units;

- Sites: the combined works of man and nature, being areas which are partially built upon and sufficiently distinctive and homogeneous to be topographically definable and are of conspicuous historical, archaeological, artistic, scientific, social or technical interest.

(Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe 2009)

### **1987, ICOMOS Charter (Historic Towns)**

#### Preamble and definitions

All urban communities, whether they have developed gradually over time or have been created deliberately, are an expression of the diversity of societies throughout history.

This charter concerns historic urban areas, large and small, including cities, towns and historic centers or quarters, together with their natural and man-made environment. Beyond their role as historical documents, these areas embody the values of traditional urban cultures. Today many such areas are being threatened, physically degraded, damaged or even destroyed by the impact of the urban development that follows industrialization in societies everywhere.

- In order to be most effective, the conservation of historic towns and (other urban areas should be an integral part of a coherent policy of social and economic) development and of urban and regional planning at every level.

- Qualities to be preserved include the historic character of the town or urban area and all those material and spiritual elements that express this character, especially:

- Urban patterns as defined by lots and streets;
- Relationships between buildings and green and open spaces;
- The formal appearance, interior and exterior, of buildings as defined by scale size, style, construction materials, color and decoration;

- The relationship between the town or urban area and its surrounding setting, both natural and man-made;

- The various functions that the town or urban area has acquired over time. Any threat to these qualities would compromise the authenticity of the historic town or urban area.

- The participation and the involvement of the residents are essential to the success of the conservation program and should be encouraged. The conservation of historic towns and urban areas concerns their residents first of all.

- Conservation in historic town or urban area demands prudence, a systematic approach and discipline. Rigidity should be avoided since individual cases may present specific problems. (Charter for the Conservation of Historic Towns and Urban Areas 2009)

#### **1994, Nara Document on Authenticity**

- The diversity of cultures and heritage in our world is an irreplaceable source of spiritual and intellectual richness for all humankind. The protection and enhancement of cultural and heritage diversity in our world should be actively promoted as an essential aspect of human development.

- Cultural heritage diversity exists in time and space, and demands respect for other cultures and all aspects of their belief systems. In cases where cultural values appear to be in conflict, respect for cultural diversity demands acknowledgement of the legitimacy of the cultural values of all parties.

- All cultures and societies are rooted in the particular forms and means of tangibles and intangible expression which constitutes their heritage and these should be respected. (Cultural diversity and heritage diversity 2009)

#### **1999, ICOMOS Australia, Burra Charter (revised version)**

##### **Article 1 Definitions**

(Explanatory Notes: These notes do not form part of the Charter and may be added to by Australia ICOMOS.)

For the purpose of this Charter:

- Place means site, area, land, landscape, building or other work, group of buildings or other works, and may include components, contents, spaces and views. (The concept of place should be broadly interpreted. The elements described in Article may include memorials, trees, gardens, parks, places of historical events, urban areas, towns, industrial places, archaeological sites and spiritual and religious places.)

- Cultural significance means aesthetic, historic, scientific, social or spiritual value for past, present or future generations. Cultural significance is embodied in the place itself, its fabric, setting, use, associations, meanings, records, related places and related objects. Places may have a range of values for different individuals or groups. (The term cultural significance is synonymous with heritage significance and cultural heritage value. Cultural significance may change as a result of the continuing history of the place. Understanding of cultural significance may change as a result of new information.

- Fabric means all the physical material of the place including components, fixtures, contents, and objects. (Fabric includes building interiors and sub-surface remains, as well as excavated material. Fabric may define spaces and these may be important elements of the significance of the place.)

- Conservation means all the processes of looking after a place so as to retain its cultural significance.

- Maintenance means the continuous protective care of the fabric and setting of a place, and is to be distinguished from repair. Repair involves restoration or reconstruction. (The distinctions referred to, for example in relation to roof gutters, are: maintenance Ñ regular inspection and cleaning of gutters; repair involving restoration Ñ returning of dislodged gutters; repair involving reconstruction Ñ replacing decayed gutters.)

- Preservation means maintaining the fabric of a place in its existing state and retarding deterioration. (It is recognized that all places and their components change over time at varying rates.)

- Restoration means returning the existing fabric of a place to a known earlier state by removing accretions or by reassembling existing components without the introduction of new material.

- Reconstruction means returning a place to a known earlier state and is distinguished from restoration by the introduction of new material into the fabric. (New material may include recycled material salvaged from other places. This should not be to the detriment of any place of cultural significance.)

- Adaptation means modifying a place to suit the existing use or a proposed use.

- Use means the functions of a place, as well as the activities and practices that may occur at the place.

- Compatible use means a use, which respects the cultural significance of a place. Such a use involves no, or minimal, impact on cultural significance.

- Setting means the area around a place, which may include the visual catchments.

- Related place means a place that contributes to the cultural significance of another place.

- Related object means an object that contributes to the cultural significance of a place but is not at the place

- Associations mean the special connections that exist between people and a place. (Associations may include social or spiritual values and cultural responsibilities for a place.) - Meanings denote what a place signifies, indicates, evokes or expresses. (Meanings generally relate to intangible aspects such as symbolic qualities and memories.)

- Interpretation means all the ways of presenting the cultural significance of a place. (Interpretation may be a combination of the treatment of the fabric (e.g. maintenance, restoration, reconstruction); the use of and activities at the place; and the use of introduced explanatory material.) Burra Charter (revised version)

## 2001, UNESCO (Sacred Mountains)

### Introduction

- The Participants of the Meeting acknowledged that there exist a great variety of landscapes that are representative of the combined works of nature and humankind. These landscapes express a long and intimate relationship between peoples and their natural environment. Certain places, associated in the minds of the communities with powerful beliefs and artistic and traditional customs, embody an exceptional spiritual relationship between people and nature. This is in particular the case with sacred mountain sites. At the same time such mountain sites demonstrate cultural diversity and are often centers of significant biological diversity. Sacred mountains also testify to the creative genius, socio-economic development and the imaginative and spiritual vitality of humanity. Sacred mountains are part of our collective identity.

- Referring to the conclusions and recommendations of previously organized regional thematic expert meetings concerning cultural landscape heritage properties, and recognizing that the Asia-Pacific Region is the most mountainous and populous region of the world, including the largest number of sacred mountains as well as the highest mountain in the world, the Participants discussed various themes and issues related to the identification and conservation of sacred mountains.

### Conclusions & Recommendations

- Identification of the character, significance and values of sacred mountains

- The Participants discussed the “sacred” as a manifestation or expression of a deeper reality that inspires reverence and awe, which gives meaning and vitality to people’s lives. The Participants defined the sacred mountain as a significant natural elevation where the spiritual and physical unite.

- The Experts considered that Asia-Pacific sacred mountain sites may be categorized within the following groups:

- a.) the mountain itself is considered sacred;
- b.) the mountain has sacred associations;
- c.) the mountain has sacred areas, places, objects;
- d.) the mountain inspires sacred rituals and practices.

- Themes, which illustrate the diversity of sacred mountains, concerning their physical and cultural characteristics, interpretation and use of sacred mountains were discussed. For example, height, gradient, color, shape, volume, accessibility / inaccessibility, sources were noted as important physical aspects, which can characterize sacred mountains in Asia-Pacific. For the cultural aspects, interpretation and use of sacred mountains, the mountain as a centre of the cosmos or the world, paradise; representing power, deity or deities, identity of a nation or a group of people; place of worship, where spirits or ancestors reside or pass through, or for seclusion or healing; source of inspiration, power or healing

were some themes discussed. It was recognized that various cultures place importance on how high a mountain is, or how low a mountain is, while some cultures do not place any importance on height. It was underscored that none of these themes take greater priority than others. Also, the Participants noted the themes discussed were not exhaustive nor were they exclusive.

- The Participants noted that the process for the identification of a sacred mountain and its characteristics was a complex process, as there are often both natural and cultural heritage values which are difficult to quantify. It was underscored that sacred mountains must be examined using an interdisciplinary approach as such properties are often integrated eco-cultural heritage areas related to numerous communities. Nevertheless, the Participants identified some indicators for measuring or assessing the heritage values and significance of sacred mountains. (Conclusions and Recommendations of the UNESCO Thematic Expert Meeting on Asia-Pacific Sacred Mountains 2001)

### **2001, UNESCO (Cultural diversity)**

#### Article 1 – Cultural diversity: the common heritage of humanity

Culture takes diverse forms across time and space. This diversity is embodied in the uniqueness and plurality of the identities of the groups and societies making up humankind. As a source of exchange, innovation and creativity, cultural diversity is as necessary for humankind as biodiversity is for nature. In this sense, it is the common heritage of humanity and should be recognized and affirmed for the benefit of present and future generations.

#### Article 2 – From cultural diversity to cultural pluralism

In our increasingly diverse societies, it is essential to ensure harmonious interaction among people and groups with plural, varied and dynamic cultural identities as well as their willingness to live together. Policies for the inclusion and participation of all citizens are guarantees of social cohesion, the vitality of civil society and peace. Thus defined, cultural pluralism gives policy expression to the reality of cultural diversity. In dissociable from a democratic framework, cultural pluralism is conducive to cultural exchange and to the flourishing of creative capacities that sustain public life.

#### Article 3 – Cultural diversity as a factor in development

Cultural diversity widens the range of options open to everyone; it is one of the roots of development, understood not simply in terms of economic growth, but also as a means to achieve a more satisfactory intellectual, emotional, moral and spiritual existence. (Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity)

### **2003, UNESCO Convention (Intangible Cultural Heritage)**

#### Article 2 – Definitions

For the purposes of this Convention,

- The “intangible cultural heritage” means the practices, representations, expressions, knowledge, skills – as well as the instruments, objects, artifacts and cultural spaces associated therewith – that communities, groups and, in some cases, individuals recognize as part of their cultural heritage. This intangible cultural heritage, transmitted from generation to generation, is constantly recreated by communities and groups in response to their environment, their interaction with nature and their history, and provides them with a sense of identity and continuity, thus promoting respect for cultural diversity and human creativity. For the purposes of this Convention, consideration will be given solely to such intangible cultural heritage as is compatible with existing international human rights instruments, as well as with the requirements of mutual respect among communities, groups and individuals, and of sustainable development.

- The “intangible cultural heritage”, as defined in paragraph 1 above, is manifested inter alia in the following domains:

a.) Oral traditions and expressions, including language as a vehicle of the intangible cultural heritage;

b.) Performing arts;

c.) Social practices, rituals and festive events;

d.) Knowledge and practices concerning nature and the universe;

e.) Traditional craftsmanship.

- “Safeguarding” means measures aimed at ensuring the viability of the intangible cultural heritage, including the identification, documentation, research, preservation, protection, promotion, enhancement, transmission, particularly through formal and informal education, as well as the revitalization of the various aspects of such heritage.

- “States Parties” means States which are bound by this Convention and among which this Convention is in force.

- This Convention applies mutatis mutandis to the territories referred to in Article 33, which become Parties to this Convention in accordance with the conditions set out in that Article. To that extent the expression, “States Parties” also refers to such territories.  
(Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage)

### **2.2 Cultural heritage across borders**

Crossing borders have always been hazardous. The land borders between the European Union (EU) and the countries have cultural dimension and people-to-people in the network cooperation in the region. It helps countries update their cultural policies and legislation affecting culture and provides targeted professional training. It encourages

exchange transformation of the border from a line of separation into a place for communication between neighbors and multinational (regional and international), cultural and professional networks.

### 2.2.1 Major findings on Schengen co-operation case study

From its inception, the Schengen co-operation was faced with severe criticisms for lack of transparency, democratic control and judicial control. These deficits, it was argued, would have serious consequences for rule of law, human rights and personal data protection. The European parliament was in particular critically pointing out that the Schengen co-operation was being built “without one iota of democratic control”. It also stated that, “many international agreements, international co-operation structures and bodies for international judicial and police co-operation were instrumental in creating a deficit in terms of human rights and democracy, and whereas the citizens affected could not be adequately informed about their rights and duties in this field.”

European activities in the intersection between the cultural and tourism have been developing strong implementation. Europe as a whole is well recognized having the largest cultural heritage sector in the world. Schengen is the name of a small Luxembourg village at the geographical meeting-point of Germany, the Benelux countries and France, where the Schengen agreement was signed in 1985; as a consequence, the Schengen Convention was born in 1990. (Ivan Camilleri, What is Schengen? 2009)

2.2.1.1 **Schengen Co-operation** involves co-operation between many European countries aimed at creating a common area without internal borders. The basis for Schengen co-operation is the abolition of border controls for individuals at common borders within the Schengen area, supplemented with common rules on the crossing of external borders within the Schengen area and common visa rules for citizens of third countries. Schengen cooperation also involves the strengthening of the countries’ co-operation to combat cross-border crime, illegal immigration, etc. Upon its accession to the European Union (EU), this will result in a number of advantages for the countries of European Union. This border control-free territory became known as the Schengen area, traveling within the Schengen area without stops or any border controls at state borders. Today the Schengen area is composed of 25 states, and most of it overlaps with European Union (EU) territory. Although Great Britain, Ireland, Cyprus, Bulgaria and Romania are EU member states, they have not signed the Schengen Agreement. Also, Norway, Iceland and Switzerland are not EU member states, but they are parts of the Schengen area. **One of the principles of Schengen is the free movement of persons.** (Estonian Ministry of Foreign Affairs 2009)





Figure 4: Map of 25 Countries in the Schengen area.

Source: Image results for Schengen Agreement. Available from [www.swiss.com](http://www.swiss.com)

**2.2.1.2 Bulgaria and Turkey cross-borders co-operation** Cross-Borders co-operation between Bulgaria and Turkey cultural and historical heritage diversity-opportunities for tourism cross-borders co-operation aim at strengthening relations between the border regions of Bulgaria and Turkey by promoting joint activities for achieving economic and social development and protection of the environment. The common cultural heritage on the territory of the border region can help in realizing joint cross-border programs in the field of scientific research, excavation, preservation, rehabilitation and exploitation of antique settlements for the benefit of local communities and external visitors. There already are exchanges across the border, partly led by public institutions, partly by other associations. These contacts can however be intensified thus creating a basis for a more active cross-border co-operation. (Cross-Border Co-operation between Bulgaria and Turkey 2009)



Figure 5: Cross-Borders cooperation between Bulgaria and Turkey.

Source: Image results for Schengen Agreement. Available from [www.swiss.com](http://www.swiss.com)



Figure 6: Tourism Cross-Border cooperation between Bulgaria and Turkey.

Source: Image results for Bulgaria and Turkey. Available from [www.gettyimages.com](http://www.gettyimages.com)



### 2.2.1.3 The GMS Cross-border case studies

**The Greater Mekong Sub-Region amid Globalization** The countries of The Greater Mekong Sub-region (GMS) have embarked on a program of economic cooperation (the GMS Program) that aims to promote development through closer economic linkages. The tourism potential for the GMS is enormous. The Mekong Sub-region's rich cultural heritage and unique natural geography make it an attractive tourist destination. The GMS countries are promoting the sub-region as a single tourist destination through joint marketing efforts and capacity building. The GMS tourism strategy for 2006-2015 is being developed to support a holistic and coordinated approach to tourism development, including the implementation of high-priority tourism infrastructure projects, and the promotion of pro-poor and environment-friendly tourism. (Asia Development Bank, Greater Mekong Sub-region History and Background 2009)

The direction supports activities for improving the internal and external attractiveness of then cross border areas, and strengthening existing culture and historical ties within the region. Quality of life is also affected by cultural activity and people cooperation. Through this direction of supporting cultural centers, museums, libraries and architectural and culture heritage sites could be renovated and renewed. As a result, the image and identity of the program area will be deepened, making the border region more attractive for local and foreign visitors, and its potential needs to be further developed. The cultural heritage friendly covers the variety of tourism sectors, including natural and cultural tourism. The direction is aimed to develop further and to diversify the existing basic tourism infrastructure, and with equal importance to create new tourism service and products. These make the region more attractive to citizens, business, workers and visitors, and outline the characteristics of the region. All tourism development activities should be accompanied by proper marketing techniques, which as far as possible define the area as a **GMS single tourism destination**.

With the increasing interconnectivity and complexity in the GMS, there is a pressured need to assess the impacts of globalization and regionalism on the lives of poor and excluded people including their social systems, cultures and environments. Development efforts ought to pay attention to changing dynamics and their trans-boundary ramifications, encompassing not only conventional geopolitical borders, but also the less tangible boundaries of gender, ethnic and religious identities. To consider that trans-boundary trends cannot be address in isolate by a single actors, collaborations become essential in fostering comprehensive knowledge and effective response to emerging cross-border and inter-culture challenges.

The following decades of armed conflicts, relative peace in recent years has fostered economics liberalization, increasing inter-governmental cooperation in infrastructure development, and freer cross-borders with rapid flow of labor, goods and

information. However, enhanced sub-regional integration has also posed corresponding challenges to existing lifestyles and cultures, and serious health and environment threats. Nevertheless, the greatest challenge the Mekong is facing today is that, despite plenty of resource and significant economic process in recent years, new travel trends and patterns involving local border communities, and other travelers and tourists using border passes has emerged. The global significance of the GMS hardly needs to be debated, as it has been for more than a decade as a part of world heritage list of heritage sites on dissertation.



Figure 7: Map of six countries in the Greater Mekong Sub-region area and View of Mekong River Gorge showing Tibetan villages, terraced fields, and river along the road from Yanjing (Xiayanjingxiang) to Markam (Gartog).

Photograph: S. Kelley

Source: Image results for the Mekong River Tibet.

Available from [www.arboretum.harvard.edu/.../mekong\\_river.html](http://www.arboretum.harvard.edu/.../mekong_river.html)

### 2.3 Character of the Mekong River physical features

There are six countries sharing the Mekong River that flows from the high plateaus of Tibet to the fertile delta regions. Now the Mekong ranks as the world's twelfth longest river. Measured by annual flow, it moves up two places to be the tenth greatest river. (John Hoskin and Allen W. Hopkins 1995:10) The demography of the river is nonetheless fascinating, and what is lacking in numbers is made up by culture diversity. With its snow-fed headwaters lying 5,000 meters above sea level, the Mekong rises on the roof of the world, the Tibetan plateau beyond the Himalayas. Here given the first name of a succession of local names, it is known as The Dza Chu River (Water of the Rocks.) Swirling past the isolated Treshi Gumpa monastery, 85 kilometers downstream from its source, the river begins to assume the southerly course which it will follow, with few deviations, on its passage to the sea. The rate of descent in these upper reaches is startling. By the time it reaches Quando, where an ancient trade route bridges the river, the Mekong has dropped nearly 2,000 meters. So propelled, it tumbles on through bleak gorges to enter the Chinese province of Yunnan, where it traverses some of the grimmest, most inaccessible terrain in the world.

For next 1,200 kilometers, the Mekong maintains a course due south, and over much of this distance it is flanked by the Salween to the west and the Yangtze to the east.

Although the mountains now begin to drop in altitude, the topography is still hostile as the river still aloof from man. Having completed roughly half its passage to the sea, descending 4,500 meters on the way and reaching a width of some 400 meters, the Mekong exits China at Yunnan's southern border. Curving southwest, it constitutes the border between Laos and Myanmar for more than 200 kilometers before reaching the Golden Triangle, the point where the river, joined by a small tributary, momentarily brings together the borders of Thailand, Myanmar and Laos. This junction registers the beginning of what is usually termed the "Lower Mekong."

The Mekong River has only 500 meters left to descend on its way to the sea. This slower drop allows for a more leisurely course, though not always an easy one. At the Golden Triangle, the river's passenger continues through deeply folded mountains, which often funnel it into narrows. For a little way beyond the golden Triangle, the Mekong briefly delineates the border between Laos and Thailand, but it shortly swings east into Laotian territory. Near the old Lao capital of Luang Prabang, the river makes another abrupt turn, this time southwards. After covering about 250 kilometers, it rejoins the Thai border near the town of Chiang Khan and then heads east to Vietnam.

The river now follows the northern rim of the Khorat plateau in a long curve, all the river describing the border between Thailand and Laos until it confluence with the Mun, the major tributary on the Thai side. Leaving behind the tumultuous nature of its mountainous reaches, the Mekong now assumes a majestic mien, flowing smoothly if swiftly through a board valley, in places attaining a width of up to 1.2 kilometers. But the river likes to surprise, and it strikes a final dramatic pose before exiting Laos and entering the lowlands of Cambodia.

Upon leaving the Korat plateau, the river sprites into several channels as it tumbles over the Khone Falls, a series of cataracts, which can inspire horror and despair in anyone striving it navigate a passage. Beyond Khone the Mekong passes into Cambodia, where it is traditionally known as the Tonle Thom. Leaving behind the last of its rapids at Sambor, it finally settles into its lower course and enters a board flood-plain. The last important tributary, the Tonle Sap, joins the river at Phnom Penh, the Cambodia capital. Immediately after the confluence, the mainstream forks into the board arms, the Mekong proper and, flows out of it, the Basic distributary's; this point forms the apex of the Mekong delta, a triangular area with its base along Vietnam's southernmost coast.

Below the Cambodia–Vietnam border, the Mekong and the Bassac split yet further and the waters gradually fan out over a richly fertile area of nearly 50,000 square kilometers. The river finally empties into the South China Sea through numerous mouths, auspiciously counted as nine (Super-stitiously regarded as a lucky number) from whence derives the Vietnamese name Cuu Long or "River of the Nine Dragons" (John Hoskin and Allen W. Hopkins 1995:12-15)



Figure 8: Countries on the Greater Mekong River banks.

Source: Image results for managing the Mekong. Available from [www.2point6billion.com](http://www.2point6billion.com)

Photograph: Jacques Langevin, Vincent Gautier



Figure 9: Tibet: Tibet is the starting point for many of Asia's most important rivers.

The Mekong River has its headwaters in Dzado County in the Kham region of Tibet.

Source: Image results for Mekong River Tibet. Available from <http://kekexili.typepad.com>



Figure 10: Yunnan PRC: The Salween (Nu) River begins in central Tibet and flows south through Myanmar and Thailand before ending in the Andaman Sea. The Yellow River begins in the northern Kham. It is known as the Ma Chu in Tibetan. From the Tibetan Plateau, the Yellow River flows through China. It is considered the “cradle” of Chinese civilization.

Source: Image results for Mekong River Tibet. Available from <http://kekexili.typepad.com>



Figure 11: Yunnan PRC: Meili Snow Mountains (Meili) rides between the Salween River (called Nu Jiang in China) and the Mekong River (called Lancang River in China) in the extreme edge of Northwest Yunnan Province PRC.

Source: Image results for Meili Snow Mountains. Available from <http://www.trekearth.com>





Figure 12: Myanmar: The Mekong River forming the Golden Triangle border between Myanmar-Thailand-Lao PDR.

Source: Image results for the Golden Triangle. Available from [www.travel.mongabay.com](http://www.travel.mongabay.com)



Figure 13: Lao PDR: Pak Ou Caves on the Mekong River, Luang Prabang area located in limestone cliffs 25 kilometers from Lunag Prabang.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 14: Thailand: Thailand Sunrise and sunset on the Mekong River.

Source: Image results for the Mekong Thailand. Available from <http://www.flickr.com>



Figure 15: Cambodia: The Mekong on the Tonle Sap River.

Source: Image results for the Mekong Cambodia/Tonle Sap River.

Available from <http://images.google.com>



Figure 16: Vietnam: The Mekong Delta region of South Vietnam.  
 Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

The dissertation site management of Cultural Heritage Across Borders: Inclusive Tourism and Barrier-Free Design in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region is a classification of the different clusters, with a division into main themes that are represented by the clusters. According to their own characteristics and associated values (both tangible and intangible) with clear definition, zones are as follows:

**Urban-Built Heritage** covers all Architecture and Urban City of the UNESCO's World Heritage List of Urban City Luang Prabang city, Laos PDR, and Ancient Town Zhongdian County (Shangri-La) Yunnan China PRC.



Urban-Built Heritage  
**Xieng Thong Ratsavoravihanh**  
 Luang Prabang City  
 Laos PDR.

Urban-Built Heritage  
**Dukezong ancient town**  
 Zhonghdian (Shangri-La)  
 Yunnan PRC.

Figure 17:  
 The case studies of Urban-Built Heritage:  
 - Luang Prabang City: Lao PDR  
 - Zhongdian County: Yunnan China RPC

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

**Historical Heritage** is physical evident of the Historical Town: UNESCO's World Heritage List of Ayutthaya City, Thailand and Ancient Religious Bagan City (Pagan), Union of Myanmar



Historical Heritage  
**Chai Watthanaram Temple**  
 Ayutthaya City  
 Thailand

Historical Heritage  
**Shwesandaw Pagoda**  
 Bagan City  
 Myanmar

Figure 18:  
 The case studies of Historical Park:  
 - Ayutthaya City: Thailand  
 - Bagan City: Myanmar

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

**Cultural Landscape Heritage** is a part of Nha Trang Shore, Nha Trang City, Vietnam and Viney Jungle Kbal Spean, Siem Reap City, Cambodia.



Figure 19:

The case studies of Cultural Landscape Heritage:

- Nha Trang City: Vietnam
- Kbal Spean: Cambodia

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

Identification and management of sites according to these themes would allow for a broad spectrum and subsequent of important aspects related to Cultural Heritage Across Borders: Inclusive Tourism and Barrier-Free Design in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region.

### **The first view of the Mekong fairly took one's breath away...**

H. Warrington Smyth, Notes of a Journey on the Upper Mekong, Siam, London, 1895



Figure 20: The way of life along the Mekong River.

Source: Image results for the Mekong River. Available from [www.gettyimages.com](http://www.gettyimages.com)

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

## 2.4 Description of the geographical area

### 2.4.1 Kingdom of Cambodia



Figure 21: Cambodia's flag and happy Khmer people

Source: Image results for Cambodia flags and people. Available from [www.gettyimages.com](http://www.gettyimages.com)

**Cambodia** Archaeological evidence indicates that parts of the region now called Cambodia were inhabited from around 1,000-2,000 BCE by a Neolithic culture that may have migrated from South Eastern China to the Indochinese Peninsula. By the first century CE, the inhabitants had developed relatively stable, organized societies, which had far surpassed the primitive stage in culture and technical skills. The most advanced groups lived along the coast and in the lower Mekong River valley and delta regions in houses constructed on stilts where they cultivated rice, fished and kept domesticated animals. The Khmer people were one of the first inhabitants of South East Asia. They were also among the first in South East Asia to adopt religious ideas and political institutions from India and to establish centralized kingdoms surrounding large territories. The earliest known kingdom in the area, Funan, flourished from around the first to the sixth century AD. This was succeeded by Chenla, which controlled large parts of modern Cambodia, Vietnam, Lao, and Thailand. (Wikipedia, History of Cambodia 2008)



Figure 22: The rich Khmer architecture and cultural heritage in Cambodia.

Source: Image results for Cambodia Map. Available from [www.procorbis.com](http://www.procorbis.com)

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 23: Kingdom of Cambodia and Siem Reap maps.

Source: Image results for Cambodia Map. Available from [www.procorbis.com](http://www.procorbis.com)

### Siem Reap City

Siem Reap City is the capital of Siem Reap Province, Cambodia. Siem Reap has colonial and Chinese-style architecture in the Old French Quarter, and around the Old Market. The name Siem Reap means the “Defeat of Siam” - today’s Thailand - and refers to a centuries-old bloodbath, commemorated in stone in the celebrated bas relief carvings of the monuments. In 1901, the École Française d'Extrême Orient (EFEO) began a long association with Angkor by funding an expedition to the Bayon. In 1907 Angkor, which had been under Thai control, was returned to Cambodia and the EFEO took responsibility for clearing and restoring the whole site. In the same year, the first tourists arrived in Angkor - an unprecedented 200 of them in three months. Angkor had been “rescued” from the jungle and was assuming its place in the modern world. Siem Reap was little more than a village when the first French explorers re-discovered Angkor in the 19th century. With the return of Angkor to Cambodian, or French, control in 1907, Siem Reap began to grow, absorbing the first wave of tourists. In 1975, Siem Reap, along with the rest of the cities and towns in Cambodia, its population was evacuated by the communist Khmer Rouge and driven into the countryside. (Wikipedia, Siem Reap 2008)

### Kbal Spean Village

Kbal Spean (Bridge Head) is an Angkorian era site on the southwest slopes of the Kulen Hills in Cambodia, 25 kilometers from the main Angkor group and 60 kilometers from Siem Reap City. It consists of a series of stone carvings in and around the Stung Kbal Spean River. The motifs for the stone carvings are roughly three: myriads of lingams, depicted as neatly arranged bumps that cover the surface of a rock; lingam - yoni designs; and various

Hindu mythological motifs, including depictions of gods and animals. In addition to the lingas along the riverbed, there are bas-relief carvings in many of the boulders along the stream. The carvings end in a small but pretty waterfall that apparently was once used as a ritual bathing spot by the king. The landscape around the stream is also rather spectacular in itself. (Wikipedia, [Kbal Spen](#) 2008)

### 2.4.2 Union of Myanmar



Figure 24: Myanmar's flag and Burmese people.

Source: Image results for Myanmar flag and Burmese. Available from [www.gettyimages.com](http://www.gettyimages.com)

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

**Burma**, or **Myanmar** as it is called by the Military Junta, is a country where magnificent and ancient Buddhist temples gaze out serenely over a nation restless for change. Union of Myanmar has a long and complex history. Many peoples have lived in the region and the history began. The first identifiable civilization is that of the Mon. The Mon probably began migrating into the area in about 300 BC, and their first kingdom Suvarnabhumi, was founded around the port of Thaton in about 300 BC. The Pyu arrived in Myanmar in the 7th century and established city kingdoms at Binnaka, Mongamo, Sri Ksetra, and Halingyi. During this period, Myanmar was part of an overland trade route from China to India. By 849, the Burmans had founded a powerful kingdom centered on the city of Bagan and filled the void left by the Pyu. The kingdom grew in relative isolation until the reign of Anawrahta (1044-1077) who successfully unified all of Myanmar by defeating the Mon city of Thaton in 1057.

After the collapse of Bagan authority, Myanmar was divided once again. The Burmans had reestablished themselves at the city of Ava by 1364, where Bagan culture was revived and a great age of Burmese literature ensued. The kingdom lacked easily defendable borders, however, and was overrun by the Shan in 1527. Survivors of the destruction of Inwa eventually established a new kingdom centered on Taungoo in 1531 led by Tabinshwehti (reigned 1531-50), who once again unified most of Myanmar. A popular Burman leader named Alaungpaya drove the Bago forces out of northern Myanmar by 1753, and by 1759 he had once again conquered Pegu and southern Myanmar while also regaining

control of Manipur. He established his capital at Rangoon, now known as Yangon. (Myanmar Travel information 2008)

When the British took over all of Myanmar in 1886 the monarchy collapsed and they moved the capital city from Mandalay to Yangon (Rangoon); these remains today are as the main gateway to Myanmar although the capital has now moved to Naypyidaw (Pynmana). (Travel Agents for Myanmar (Burma)-Golden Pagoda travel Ltd., Yangon (Rangon) Myanmar's Capial 2009) On November 6, 2005 the administrative capital of Myanmar was officially moved to a greenfield site 3.2 kilometers (2 miles) west of Pynmmana, and approximately 320 kilometers (200 miles) north of Yangon. The capital's official name was announced on March 27, 2006, Myanmar Armed Forces Day. (Wikipedia, Naypyidaw, 2009)



Figure 25: Union of Myanmar and Bagan province maps

Source: Image results for Myanmar Map. Available from <http://images.google.co.th>

### **Bagan City**

Bagan City is a plain in the middle of Myanmar, covering a tract of country measuring about 16 square miles along the east bank of the Ayeyarwaddy. The monuments, which are now in all stages of decay, were erected mostly from the 11th to 13th century A.D., when Bagan was the seat of the Myanmar dynasty. Tradition carried by the local chronicles, has it that a long line of fifty-five kings ruled over this kingdom during the twelve centuries.

King Pyinbya was the builder of the present-day Bagan city wall. King Pyinbya was the 34th king of the dynasty, who in 874 A.D. transferred the capital from Tampawaddy, now known as Pwasato. The latter was built by Thaiktaing, the 12th king, and there were two other capitals, namely, Thiripyitsaya' built by Thelegyaung, the 7th king and Paukkan built by Thamudrit, the founder of the dynasty in 108 A.D.

But the authentic history of the dynasty as supported by epigraphic evidence begins only with, the reign of Anawrahta (1044-77 A.D.). In 1057 Anawrahta conquered that on and brought back to his capital the Theravada scriptures in Pali, a large number of Buddhist monks, and artists and craftsmen of every description. From the Mon monks the Bagan people received their alphabet, religion and scriptures. It was from this momentous date that there began the extraordinary architectural and artistic activity which, in a little more than two centuries, covered the city and its environs with thousands of splendid monuments of every shape and size, the inner walls of most of which are decorated with incredible frescoes.

The square temples dominated by Mon influence are distinguished by their dark corridors, which are dimly lighted by perforated windows and the bright frescoes of variegated color with Mon writing on the walls. The typical Bagan Style temples are bright and airy within, with imposing plan and height. But there are also some temples with intermediate forms. The end of the 13th century witnessed the fall of the Bagan dynasty. Thousands of pagodas were despoiled by the invaders and vandals and the king, who fled from the Chinese, is believed to have dismantled a considerable number of the monuments to collect materials for building forts. Since then, the great mass of the religious edifices were left to decay and ruin, and nowadays no more than a hundred splendid monuments which attract and retain attention since their foundation, have remained as places of worship. (Ancient Bagan, Bagan

(Pagan) History 2009)

### 2.4.3 Lao People's Democratic Republic (PDR)

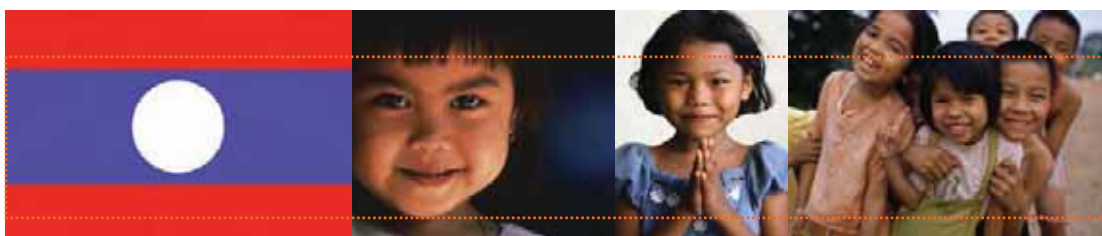


Figure 26: Lao's flag and happy Laotians.

Source: Image results for Lao. Available from [www.gettyimages.com](http://www.gettyimages.com)

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

**Laos** is a country rich in culture and beauty. Many travelers find the tranquility and spirituality of Laos among the highlights of a visit to Southeast Asia. Laos traces its first recorded history and its origins as a unified state to the emergence of the Kingdom of Lan Xang (literally, "Million Elephants") in 1353. Under the rule of King Fa Ngum, this powerful and wealthy kingdom covered much of what today is Thailand and Laos. His successors, especially King Setthathirat in the 16th century, helped establish Buddhism as the predominant religion of the country.

By the 17th century, the Kingdom of Lan Xang entered a period of decline marked by dynastic struggle and conflicts with its neighbors. In the late 18th century, the Siamese (Thai) established suzerainty over much of what is now Laos. The region was divided into principalities centered on Luang Prabang in the north, Vientiane in the center, and Champasak in the south. Following their colonization of Vietnam, the French supplanted the Siamese and began to integrate all of Laos into the French empire. The Franco-Siamese treaty of 1907 defined the present Laos boundary with Thailand.

During World War II, the Japanese occupied French Indochina, including Lao. King Sisavang Vong of Luang Prabang was induced to declare independence from France in 1945, just prior to Japan's surrender. During this period, nationalist sentiment grew. In September 1945, Vientiane and Champassak united with Luang Prabang to form an independent government under the Free Laos (Lao Issara) banner. The movement, however, was short-lived. By early 1946, French troops reoccupied the country and conferred limited autonomy on Lao following elections for a constituent assembly.

During the first Indochina war between France and the communist movement in Vietnam, Prince Souphanouvong formed the Pathet Lao (Land of Lao) resistance organization committed to the communist struggle against colonialism. Laos was not granted full sovereignty until the French defeat by the Vietnamese and the subsequent Geneva peace conference in 1954. Elections were held in 1955, and the first coalition government, led by Prince Souvanna Phouma, was formed in 1957. The coalition government collapsed in 1958, amidst increased polarization of the political process. Rightist forces took over the government.

In 1960, Kong Le, an army captain, seized Vientiane in a coup and demanded the formation of a neutralist government to end the fighting. The neutralist government, once again led by Souvanna Phouma, was not successful in holding power. Rightist forces under Gen. Phoumi Nosavan supplanted it later that same year. Subsequently, the neutralists allied themselves with the communist insurgents and began to receive support from the Soviet Union. Phoumi Nosavan's rightist regime received support from the United States.

A second Geneva conference, held in 1961-1962, provided for the independence and neutrality of Lao. Soon after accord was reached, the signatories accused each other of violating the terms of the agreement, and with superpower support on both sides, the civil war soon resumed. Although Laos was to be neutral, a growing American and North Vietnamese military presence in the country increasingly drew Lao into the second Indochina war (1954-1975). For nearly a decade, Laos was subjected to extremely heavy bombing as the U.S. sought to interdict the portion of the Ho Chi Minh Trail that passed through eastern Laos. Unexploded ordnance, particularly cluster munitions, remains a major problem.

In 1972, the communist People's Party renamed itself the Lao People's Revolutionary Party (L.P.R.P). It joined a new coalition government in Laos soon after the Vientiane



cease-fire agreement in 1973. Nonetheless, the political struggle among communists, neutralists, and rightists continued. The fall of Saigon and Phnom Penh to communist forces in April 1975 hastened the decline of the coalition in Laos. Several months after these communist victories, the Pathet Lao entered Vientiane. On December 2, 1975, the king abdicated his throne and the communist Lao People's Democratic Republic (L.P.D.R) was established. (Bureau of East Asian and Pacific Affairs October 2008)



Figure 27: Lao PDR and Luang Prabang province maps.

Source: Image results for Luang Prabang. Available from <http://images.google.co.th>

### Lung Prabang City

Luang Prabang City was formerly the capital of a kingdom of the same name. Until the communist takeover in 1975, it was the royal capital and seat of government of the Kingdom of Laos. The city is also notable as a UNESCO World Heritage Site. The city lost in time is the ancient former royal capital of Luang Prabang, an enthralling city surrounded by mountains at the junction of the Mekong and its tributary, the Khan River.

Luang Prabang has been a UNESCO World Heritage Site since 1995 to protect the town's 33 precious historic temples, the former Royal Palace and classic French colonial buildings from being destroyed by modernity or over-building. In the centre of the city, Month Phousi is the ideal setting to see a fantastic view of the temples; river and surrounding hills a nearby forest and the banks of the Mekong River are also included in the protected areas, along with 34 monasteries and 111 civil buildings. (Introduction to Luang Prabang, A Special and Fragile Place 2009)

Muang Sua was the old name of Luang Prabang following its conquest in 698 A.D. by a Tai prince, Khun Lo, who seized his opportunity when Nan-chao was engaged elsewhere. Khun Lo had been awarded the town by his father, Khun Borom, who is associated with the

Laos legend of the creation of the world, which the Laos share with the Shan and other peoples of the region. Khun Lo established a dynasty whose fifteen rulers reigned over an independent Muang Sua for the better part of a century.

In the second half of the 8th century, Nan-chao intervened frequently in the affairs of the principalities of the middle Mekong Valley, resulting in the occupation of Muang Sua in 709. Nan-chao princes or administrators replaced the aristocracy of Tai warlords. Dates of the occupation are not known, but it probably ended well before the northward expansion of the Khmer empire under Indravarman I and extended as far as the territories of Sipsong Panna on the upper Mekong.

In the meantime, the Khmers founded an outpost at Xay Fong near Vientiane, and Champa expanded again in southern Laos, maintaining its presence on the banks of the Mekong until 1070. Chanthaphanit, the local ruler of Xay Fong, moved north to Muang Sua and was accepted peacefully as ruler after the departure of the Nan-chao administrators. Chanthaphanit and his son had long reigns, during which the town became known by the Tai name Xieng Dong Xieng Thong. The dynasty eventually became involved in the squabbles of a number of principalities. Khun Chuang, a warlike ruler who may have been a Kammu (alternate spellings include Khamu and Khmu) tribesman, extended his territory as a result of the warring of these principalities and probably ruled from 1128 to 1169. Under Khun Chuang, a single family ruled over a far-flung territory and reinstated the Siamese administrative system of the 7th century. At some point, Theravada Buddhism was subsumed by Mahayana Buddhism.

Xieng Dong Xieng Thong experienced a brief period of Khmer suzerainty under Jayavarman VII from 1185 to 1191. By 1180 the Sipsong Panna had regained their independence from the Khmers, however, and in 1238 an internal uprising in the Khmer outpost of Sukhothai expelled the Khmer overlords. Xieng Dong Xieng Thong in 1353 became the capital of Lan Xang. The capital was moved in 1560 by King Setthathirath I to Vien Chang, which remains the capital today.

In 1707, Lan Xang fell apart and Luang Prabang became the capital of the independent Luang Prabang kingdom. When France annexed Laos, the French recognized Luang Prabang as the royal residence of Laos. Eventually, the ruler of Luang Prabang became synonymous with the figurehead of the French Protectorate of Laos. When Laos achieved independence, the king of Luang Prabang, Sisavang Vong, became the head of state for the Kingdom of Laos. (Wikipedia, Luang Prabang 2009)

Luang Prabang continued to maintain alienates with Lan Na, Chiang Mai and Sipsong Pan Na. Conflict remained between Vietnam and Bangkok, however, and in 1828 the Siamese attacked and absorbed Vientiane into their territory Both Luang Prabang and Vietnam were influenced by Siamese cultural, which was starting to become Europeanized. (Danise Herwood, Ancient Luang Prabang 2006:19)

#### 2.4.4 Kingdom of Thailand



Figure 28: Thailand's flag and happy Thais.

Source: Image results for Thailand flag and Thais. Available from [www.gettyimages.com](http://www.gettyimages.com)

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

**Kingdom of Thailand** begins with the migration of the Thais from their ancestral home in southern China into mainland Southeast Asia around the 10th century AD. Prior to this, Mon, Khmer and Malay kingdoms ruled the region. The Thais established their own states starting with Sukhothai and then Ayutthaya kingdom. These states fought each other and were under constant threat from the Khmers, Myanmar (Burma) and Vietnam. Much later, the European colonial powers threatened in the 19th and early 20th centuries, but Thailand survived as the only Southeast Asian state to avoid colonial rule. After the end of the absolute monarchy in 1932, Thailand endured sixty years of almost permanent military rule before the establishment of a democratic system.

#### Initial states of Thailand

Prior to the southwards migration of the Tai people from Yunnan in the 10th century, the Indochina peninsula had been a home to various indigenous animistic communities for as far back as 500,000 years ago. The recent discovery of Homo erectus fossils such as Lampang man is but one example. The remains were first discovered during excavations in Lampang province, Thailand. The finds have been dated from roughly 1,000,000-500,000 years ago in the Pleistocene. Historians agree that the diverse Austro-Asiatic groups that inhabited the Indochina peninsula are related to people that today inhabit the islands of the Pacific.

The most well known pre-historic settlement in Thailand is often associated to the major archaeological site at Ban Chiang; dating of artifacts from this site is a consensus that at least by 1500 BC, the inhabitants had developed bronze tools and also the grew rice. There are myriad sites in Thailand dating to the Bronze (1500 BC-500 BC) and Iron Ages (500 BC-AD 500). The most thorough researches of these sites are located in the country's Northeast, especially in The Mun and Chi River valleys. The Mun River in particular is home to many "moated" sites, which comprise mounds surrounded by ditches and ramparts. The mounds contain evidence of prehistoric occupation. Around the first century of the



Christian era, according to Funan epigraphy and the records of Chinese historians (Coedes), a number of trading settlements of the South appears to have been organized into several Indianized states among the earliest of which are believed to be Langkasuka and Tambralinga.

#### **Davaravati Period**

Davaravati first came to the attention of modern scholars during the 19th century through the translation of Chinese texts. These texts mentioned To-lo-po-ti, Tu-ho-po-ti and Tu-ho-lo-po-ti, names that were translated into Sanskrit-Dvaravati. This polity had an international presence, as it sent a number of missions to the Chinese court, but it is difficult to reconstruct what kind of polity is represented and scholarly opinion is split. Clearly the issue cannot be resolved until further research is undertaken but the current evidence appears to favor an interpretation of Dvaravati as a loosely organized political entity at a pre-state level. The situation is confusing further by the use of the term Dvaravati to describe a school of art and a culture. It is best to consider Dvaravati as a broad term, encompassing all of these things, a culture, comprised mostly of Mon speakers who produced predominantly religious art and lived in large towns concentrated in the Chao Phraya Valley whose influence extended into other parts of Thailand.

#### **Sukhothai and Lannathai Period**

According to tradition, Thai chieftains gained independence from the Khmer Empire at Sukhothai, which was established as a sovereign Kingdom by Pho Khun Si Indrathit in 1238. A political feature called, in Thai, “father governs children” existed at this time. Everybody could bring their problems to the king directly; there was a bell in front of the palace for this purpose. The city briefly dominated the area under King Ramkhamhaeng, who established the Thai alphabet, but after his death in 1365 it fell into decline and became subject to another emerging Thai state known as the Ayutthaya kingdom, which dominated southern and central Thailand until the 1700s. Another Thai state that coexisted with Sukhothai was the northern state of Lanna. This state emerged in the same period as Sukhothai, but survived longer. Its independent history ended in 1558, when it fell to the Burmans; thereafter it was dominated by Myanmar (Burma) and Ayutthaya in turn before falling to the army of the Siamese King Taksin in 1775.

#### **Ayutthaya Period**

The first ruler of the Kingdom of Ayutthaya, King Ramathibodi I, made two important contributions to Thai history: the establishment and promotion of Theravada Buddhism as the official religion – to differentiate his kingdom from the neighboring Hindu kingdom of Angkor – and the compilation of the Dharmashastra, a legal code based on Hindu sources and traditional Thai custom. The Dharmashastra remained a tool of Thai law until late in the 19th century. Beginning with the Portuguese in the 16th century, Ayutthaya had some contact with the West, but until the 1800s, its relations with neighboring nations as well as with India

and China, were of primary importance. Ayutthaya dominated a considerable area, ranging from the Islamic states on the Malay Peninsula to states in northern Thailand. Nonetheless, the Burmese, who had control of Lanna and had also unified their kingdom under a powerful dynasty, launched several invasion attempts in the 1750s and 1760s. Finally, in 1767, the Burmans attacked the capital city and conquered it. The royal family fled the city where the king died of starvation ten days later. The Ayutthaya royal line had been extinguished. Overall there are 33 kings in this period, including an unofficial king.

There were five dynasties during Ayutthaya period:

- Eu Thong Dynasty: three kings
- Suphanabhumi Dynasty: thirteenth kings
- Sukhothai Dynasty: seven kings
- Prasart Thong (Golden Tower) Dynasty: four kings
- Bann Plu Dynasty: of six kings

#### **Thonburi and Bangkok Period**

After more than 400 years of power, in 1767, the Kingdom of Ayutthaya was brought down by invading Burmese armies; its capital burned, and the territory split. General Taksin managed to reunite the Thai kingdom and later formed his new capital of Thonburi and declared himself king in 1769. However, Taksin allegedly became mad and was deposed and taken prisoner and executed in 1782. General Chakri succeeded him in 1782 as Rama I, the first king of the Chakri dynasty. In the same year he founded the new capital city at Bangkok, across The Chao Phraya River from Thonburi, Taksin's capital. In the 1790s Myanmar (Burma) was defeated and driven out of Siam, as it was then called. Lanna also became free of Burmans occupation, but the king of a new dynasty throned in the 1790s was effectively a puppet ruler of the Chakri monarch.

The heirs of Rama I became increasingly concerned with the threat of European colonialism after British victories in neighboring Myanmar in 1826. The first Thai recognition of Western power in the region was the Treaty of Amity and Commerce with the United Kingdom in 1826. In 1833, the United States began diplomatic exchanges with Siam, as Thailand was called until 1939, and again between 1945 and 1949. However, it was during the later reigns of King Chulalongkorn, and his father King Mongkut, that Thailand established firm rapprochement with Western powers. It is a widely held view in Thailand that the diplomatic skills of these monarchs combined with the modernizing reforms of the Thai Government, made Siam the only country in South and Southeast Asia survive European colonization. This is reflected in the country's modern name, Prathet Thai or Thailand, used unofficially between 1939 and 1945 and officially declared on May 11, 1949, as prathet means "Nation" and Thai means "Free".

The Anglo-Siamese Treaty of 1909 defined the modern border between Siam and British Malaya by securing Thai authority over the provinces of Pattani, Yala, Narathiwat and Satun, which were previously parts of the semi independent Malay sultanates of Pattani and Kedah. A series of treaties with France fixed the country's current eastern border with Laos and Cambodia. (Brief History of Ayutthaya, The history of the kings' reign and the brief story of events 2009)



Figure 29: Kingdom of Thailand and Ayutthaya province maps.

Source: Image results for Ayutthaya Map, Available from <http://images.google.co.th>

### Ayutthaya World Heritage List

Phra Nakhon Sri Ayutthaya succeeded Sukhothai (another World Heritage) as the capital of Siam (now Thailand) during the 15th century. 417 years later, Bangkok took over from Ayutthaya. The city thrived as the capital of the Ayutthaya Kingdom for more than 400 years from the mid 14th century. It is located on the Chao Phraya River about 100 kilometers north of its estuary. The city flourished as a safe haven. Its historical park is all being left of this once most powerful ancient city within the Siam Empire, the park is now protected as a UNESCO World Heritage Site. The UNESCO World Heritage List of world heritage, Ayutthaya Historical Park is vast stretch of historical significant ruins. It was declared a historical park in 1976 and won the distinction of being a UNESCO World heritage site in 1991.

It was in the mid fourteenth century that King U- Thong founded the city of Ayutthaya and made it the capital of his kingdom. The word Ayutthaya derives from Ayodhya in India which is venerated as the birthplace of Lord Rama. Ayutthaya served as the capital city of Thailand for more than four centuries and can be considered as the representative of the richness of Thai civilization and culture. Its cultural developments went on unimpededly even after the city was ravaged during its battles with Burma. What is left of Ayutthaya today

reflects the sapience and skill of the people of the bygone era who had played a key role in contributing to the rich culture and the stability of the country. (Historic City of Ayutthaya, NHK World Heritage 100 Series 2008)

#### 2.4.5 Socialist Republic of Vietnam



Figure 30: Vietnam's flag and Vietnamese.

Source: Image results for Burmese. Available from [www.gettyimages.com](http://www.gettyimages.com)

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

**Vietnam** officially the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, is the easternmost country on the Indochina Peninsula in Southeast Asia. It is bordered by China to the north, Lao to the northwest, and Cambodia to the southwest, and the South China Sea to the east. With a population of over 86 million, Vietnam is the 13th most populous country in the world.

The people of Vietnam regained independence and broke away from China in AD 938 after their victory at the Battle of Bach Dang (Bạch Đằng River) in that year. Successive dynasties flourished along with geographic and political expansion deeper into Southeast Asia, until it was colonized by the French in the mid-19th century. Efforts to resist the French eventually led to their expulsion from the country in the mid-20th century, leaving the nation divided politically into two countries. Fighting between the two sides continued during the Vietnam War, ending with a Communist victory in 1975.

Emerging from this prolonged military engagement, the war-ravaged nation was politically isolated. The government has centrally planned economic decisions hindered post-war reconstruction and its treatment of the losing side engendered more resentment than reconciliation. In 1986, it instituted economic and political reforms and began a path towards international reintegration. By 2000, it had established diplomatic relations with most nations. Its economic growth has been among the highest in the world in the past decade. These efforts culminated in Vietnam joining the World Trade Organization (WTO) in 2007 and its successful bid to become a non-permanent member of the United Nations Security Council in 2008. (Wikipedia, Vietnam 2009)



Figure 31: Vietnam and Nha Trang province maps

Source: Image results for Vietnam Map, Available from <http://images.google.co.th>

### Nha Trang City

The origin of the name Nha Trang derives from a false Vietnamese spelling of a geographical name in the Cham language of the site Ya Trang (lit. là Lau River), the name of the now Cai River as referred to by the Cham people). From the name of this river, the name was adopted to call what is now Nha Trang, which was officially made Vietnam's territory in 1653.

Nha Trang is a coastal city and capital of Khanh Hoa (Khánh Hòa) province, on the South Central Coast of Vietnam. It is well known for its pristine beaches and excellent scuba diving and is fast becoming a popular destination for international tourists, attracting large numbers of backpackers as well as more affluent travelers on the Southeast Asia circuit. It is already very popular with Vietnamese tourists. Nha Trang Bay is amongst the world's most beautiful bays. The city has about 300,000 inhabitants and is projected to increase to 500,000 to 600,000 inhabitants in the year 2020 according to the estimation of Nha Trang Administrative Board Statistics.

As a coastal city, Nha Trang has developed in marine science with Nha Trang Oceanography Institution. There is also Hon Mun marine protected area - one of four first marine protected areas in the world admitted by The International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN). The famous French-Swiss bacteriologist Alexander Émile John Yersin (who discovered the *Yersinia pestis* bacterium) identified himself with Nha Trang's life for 50 years (people called him Ông Năm- Mr. Nam Fifth in familiar way), established the Indochina Pasteur Institution (Nha Trang Pasteur Institution now) to research bubonic plague and then died on March 1, 1943 in Nha Trang. A Street in the city is named after him; there is a shrine located next to his tomb, and his house has been converted into the Yersin Museum.



From 1653 to 19th century, Nha Trang was still a deserted area and was an area rich in wildlife animals like tigers, and was a part of Ha Bac (Hà Bạc), Vinh Xuong (Vĩnh Xương) County, Dien Kham (Diên Khánh) Province. After just two decades of early 20th century, Nha Trang underwent a rapid change. On August 30, 1924, the Governor-General of French Indochina (Gouverneur-General de l'Indochine) by a decree, established Nha Trang as a town (center urban) (According to J.O.I.C page 1689, a copy from French version kept as archives Monographical Department of Khanh Hoa Province Library). Nha Trang Town was established from ancient villages of: Xuong Huan, Van Thanh, Phuong Sai, Phuoc Tan, Phuoc Tien, Phuoc Hai (Xương Huân, Phương Cầu, Vạn Thạnh, Phương Sài, and Phước Hải).

During the period of French Indochina, Nha Trang was seen as de facto capital (chief lieu) of Khanh Hoa Province. The colonial administration offices like Envoy Office, Commanding Office, Trade Office, and Post Office were situated in Nha Trang. However, local royal offices: Province Chief, Provincial Judge, and Military Commander, are situated in Dien Khanh city (a walled military city located 10 kilometers south-west of Nha Trang). On May 7, 1937, the Governor-General of French Indochina by another decree upgraded Nha Trang to town (French: commune) (According to Official Gazette number 9 of 1937 by the French colonial government, kept as archive in Monographical Department of Khanh Hoa Library). At this time, Nha Trang Town had 5 wards: Xương Huân the first, Phương Cầu the second, Vạn Thạnh the third, Phương Sài the fourth, and Phước Hải the last.

On January 27, 1958, the president of the Republic of Vietnam, Ngô Đình Diệm by Decree 18-BNV abrogated the town status of Nha Trang and divided Nha Trang into two rural communes: Nha Trang Đông (Eastern Nha Trang) and Nha Trang Tây (Western Nha Trang), under the administration of Vĩnh Xương County.

On October 22, 1970, the government of the Republic of Vietnam by Decree 132-SL/NV reestablished Nha Trang Town on the ground of Nha Trang Đông and Nha Trang Tây and other rural communes, namely Vĩnh Hải, Vĩnh Phước, Vĩnh Trường, Vĩnh Nguyên, and villages: Phước Hải (Vĩnh Thái Commune), Vĩnh Diêm Hạ (Vĩnh Hiệp Commune), Ngọc Thảo, Ngọc Hội, Lư Cầm Villages (Vĩnh Ngọc Commune) under the administration of Vinh Xuong County, together with islands: Hòn Lớn, Hòn Một, Hòn Mun, Hòn Miếu, Hòn Tằm. Nha Trang Town was made the capital of Khanh Hoa Province. The town included two districts: district 1 and district 2. District 1 covered communes: Nha Trang Đông, Vĩnh Hải, Vĩnh Phước, and villages: Ngọc Thảo, Ngọc Hội and Lư Cầm of Vĩnh Ngọc Commune, Vĩnh Diêm Hạ village of Vĩnh Hiệp Commune. District 2 covered communes: Nha Trang Tây, Vĩnh Trường, Vĩnh Nguyên (inclusive of islands of Hòn Tre, Hòn Một, Hòn Mun, Hòn Tằm), Phước Hải village of Vĩnh Thái Commune.

Following that establishment, the government by Decree 357-ĐUHC/NC/NĐ dated June 5, 1971 divided Nha Trang into 11 urban zones, of which, district 1 covered urban zones



of Vĩnh Hải, Vĩnh Phước, Ngọc Hiệp, Vạn Thạnh, Duy Tân; district 2 covered urban wards of Vĩnh Nguyên, Vĩnh Trường, Phương Sài, Tân Phước, Tân Lập, Phước Hải. Decree 553-BNV/HCĐP/NV dated 22 August 1972 renamed urban zones into urban wards. Decree 444-BNV/HCĐP/26.X dated September 3, 1974 merged islands of Hòn Một, Hòn Cậu, Hòn Đụn, Hòn Chóp Vung, Hòn Đỏ into Vĩnh Hải ward (district 1) and Hòn Ngọc into Vĩnh Nguyên ward (district 2) of Nha Trang Town.

On April 2, 1975, communist (NLF/PRG/VPA) forces captured the city. On April 4, 1975, Khanh Hoa Military Commission (Ủy ban Quân quản Khánh Hòa) divided Nha Trang into 3 administrative: District 1, District 2 and Vĩnh Xương District.

On September 1975, District 1 and District 2 were merged to become one entity, the town of Nha Trang.

On March 30, 1977, the Council of the Government (now the cabinet) of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam by Decision 391-CP/QĐ upgraded Nha Trang to city status, a county-level city under the administration of Phu Khanh Province (a province created by merger of now Phú Yên Province and Khánh Hòa Province). 7 Communes of former Vĩnh Xương County, namely Vĩnh Thái, Vĩnh Ngọc, Vĩnh Hiệp, Vĩnh Lương, Vĩnh Trung, Vĩnh Thạnh, Vĩnh Phương was split from Khánh Xương County to become Nha Trang City territory.

On March 27, 1978, the provincial government by Decision 54-BT founded Phước Đồng Commune under Nha Trang City.

On July 1, 1989, Khanh Hoa was split from Phu Khanh Province to become Khanh Hoa Province as it was before; Nha Trang was made the capital of Khanh Hoa Province.

On 22 April 1999, the prime minister by Decision 106/1999 recognized Nha Trang City the second class municipal city. (Wikipedia, Nha Trang 2009)

As far as the recorded naming of Nha Trang is concerned, in Toàn tập Thiên Nam Tứ Chí Lộ Đồ Thư, a geographical book written by a Vietnamese scholar with the family of Đỗ Bá in the second half of the 18th century, the name Nha Trang Môn ("Nha Trang gate") was mentioned. In another map dating to the 17th century, known as Giáp Ngọ Niên Bình Nam Đồ by a noble called Đoàn Quận công Bùi Thế Đạt, the name Nha Trang Hải môn (Nha Trang Sea Gate) was also cited. In Vietnamese recorded historic bibliographies, these books are perhaps the earliest ones that mentioned this place name.

In a work by Le Quy Don called Phủ biên tạp lục (1776), many Nha Trang-related names were also mentioned, such as đầm Nha Trang, dinh Nha Trang, nguồn Nha Trang, and đèo Nha Trang. (History of Nha Trang 2009)

#### 2.4.6 Yunnan Province Peoples Republic of China (PRC)



Figure 32: China's flag and Chinese.

Source: Image results for Burmese. Available from [www.gettyimages.com](http://www.gettyimages.com)

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

**Yunnan province** is without a doubt one of the most diverse areas of China. The province mixes mountainous inlands with the tropical forests in the south. Yunnan's 394,000 square kilometers surface area is located in the south-west of China. The province is enclosed by Sichuan and Tibet in the north-west, Myanmar and Laos in the south-west Laos and Vietnam in the south. Because of its location, Yunnan province has always been under the influence of the neighboring countries, which made Yunnan a doubtful area as Chinese territory. The capital of Yunnan is Kunming. The city has a great history going back for more than 2,000 years. During these years, Kunming has been captured by dynasties and rebellions for several times. Today's Kunming has a population of 3.9594 million.

(Offering a reasonable amount of sights 2008)

**Yunnan** used to be an independent kingdom, which was occupied by a large number of non-Chinese aboriginal peoples who lacked any strong political organization during the Qin and Han Dynasties (201BC-263AD).

**Han Dynasty** In 109 BC, the Emperor Wu gave order to General Guo Chang to go to the south and established Yizhou province and 24 regions. The capital should be in the Dianchi region; today's Jinning another region was called Yunnan. To expand the trading with Myanmar and India, Emperor Wu also sent Tang Meng, to maintain and expand the "Five Foot Way", renamed in "Southwest Barbarian Way". During this period, its agriculture had been improved much. The Yunnan-inhabitants used tools of bronze, and kept a diverse livestock. These people are related to nowadays known as the Tai-people. In 109 AD, the Han-court established the county of Yunnan as commandant. The Han called the county Yunnan, because of it location south of Mount Yun. These days Yunnan County was already, home to many independent kingdoms and different minorities.

**The Yuan Dynasty** was the first regime in China to establish Yunnan under a strict administrative control. In 1253, Kublai Khan's Mongol forced with advance in to Yunnan province and many native regimes, including the controlling Dali Kingdom, had to abdicate

from their thrones. Yunnan became a province of Kublai Khan Empire, but the Yuan provincial authorities still made use of the former native chieftains, only they were obliged to pay high-taxes. After the fall of the Yuan Dynasty, Yunnan province was thrown into chaos and anarchy.

**Ming Dynasty**, the successors of the Yuan, and the Ming Dynasty did not pay interest in Yunnan province until 1381. The government allowed General Mu Ying, foster son of Zhu Yuanzhang, to set up a hereditary feudatory system in the province. With help of the Ming Dynasty, the Mu family gained great influence in Yunnan Province.

From the end of the 15th century, the Toungoo Dynasty of Burma began to pay interest in Yunnan's territory. In the 16th century, the governor of Yunnan, Chen Yongbin's army, resisted an invasion of Myanmar's army. After the war Chen Yongbin built 8 passes along the border of Tengye to mark the borders of the territories.

**Qing Dynasty** After the fall of the Ming Dynasty in northern-China, Yunnan was the last Ming regime headed by Zhu Youlang. With help of rebels and loyalist, Zhu Youlang fought the Qing, even after they captured Kunming-City in 1659. Zhu Youlang and his army fled from Yunnan into Burma, seeking for refuge. Unfortunately, they were taken as prisoners. Zhu Youlang's followers destroyed the north of Burma in an attempt to save him. General Wu Sangui invaded Burma in 1662, with his army to demand Zhu Youlang's surrender. Although King Pye first refused, he decided to hand over Zhu Youlang. (Offering a reasonable amount of sights 2008)



Figure 33: China PRC and Zhongdian Yunnan province maps

Source: Image results for China map, Available from <http://images.google.co.th>

### **Zhongdian County**

Zhongdian is also known as **Shangri-La** and is a bright pearl mounted in the “Great Triangle” connecting Yunnan, Sichuan and Tibet. Shangri-La is depicted as the Eden in dreams, a fascinating land out of this world. Shangri-La is a primarily Tibetan county in northwestern Yunnan Province in southwest China and the capital of Diqing Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture. The county was formerly called Zhongdian County but was renamed at the end of 2001 in an effort to promote tourism in the area. The name of Zhongdian County, capital of Diqing (Deqen) Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture in southwestern China's Yunnan Province, was changed to Shangri-La County. Zhongdian is the Shangri-La of the 1933 American novel “Lost Horizon” by James Hilton. The local Tibetan population refers to it by the name Gyalthang “Shangri-La” or “Zhongdian” may also refer to Jiantang Town, the capital of the county. (Wikipedia, Shangri-La County 2008)

Zhongdian County covers about an area of 11,330 square kilometers. Moreover, the total population of Zhongdian County is 120,000. (China travel, What is population in Zhongdian County 2008)

Lofty and continuous snow-covered mountains, endless grasslands, majestic canyons, azure lakes and very quaint villages promote the reputation of an eternally pure and tranquil land to this ideal home of dream. Many people cannot find a place as the spiritual home until they arrive at Zhongdian. Surrounded on all sides by snow-capped mountains, dense primeval forests, alpine lakes, and lush grassland, Shangri-La is a haven of peace. Above it float fluffy white clouds, and on the grassland below wander herds of cattle and sheep. Its Buddhist temples receive throngs of pilgrims, and Tibetan people and those of other ethnic groups live here in harmony. The air is fresh, and the scenery sublime. Birdsong accompanies sonorous Tibetan folk songs, and the Tibetan dances, performed against this enchanting backdrop, are a visual feast.

Zhongdian at an elevation of 3,400 meters is the head town of Diqing district. In spite of that it is plateau climate; the altitude reactions of comers are not serious. It is analyzed that dense forest and high quilted ecological environment. Zhongdian, also named Shizhaicheng, has been the only passage of transporting tea and horses since ancient time. Time and again, it formed the market famous for the business of tea and horses. Today, Zhongdian, having been “Fully Functioned”, is an important new town where three provinces, Yunnan, Sichuan and Xizang meet. Beside the town, there is a river across the grassland; it is named Milk River, which said to be made by the Dalai Lama. When he was a boy, he with his mother went to worship Buddha by way of here, a herdsman gave him a bowl of milk, but he spilt it on the ground carelessly, then, the milk was turned to the river. From then on, the river is named Milk River. (Shangri La-Diqing (Xiangelila) 2008)

Zhongdian has a total population of 340,000, and embraces 25 ethnic minorities, such as the Tibetan, Lisu, Naxi, and Bai people. It is located in the centre of the scenic zone of Three Parallel Rivers, which has been included in the World Heritage List.

(Travel backboard, Shangri-la, China 2008)

The Chinese government for its part decided to turn fiction into fact, claiming a small town in Yunnan province near the Tibetan border called Zhongdian to be the real inspiration for Hilton's utopia. In recent years, in an effort to boost tourism, the government renamed Zhongdian Shangri-La. In fact, most storefronts are written in three languages: Mandarin, Tibetan and bizarre English. Perched on a plateau at an elevation of 3,400 meters, dotted with beautiful hills, flowers and alpine lakes, the temperature is noticeably cooler than in other parts of southern China. Moreover, one of the first things to notice is the sky. It is a deep cornflower blue, with white cotton-candy clouds. After the gray, polluted skies of modern China, the gloriously cerulean skies and fresh air of Zhongdian does feel otherworldly. The relaxed pace of everything helps, too.

A five-story Tibetan-style building serves as the main hall in the compound. The 16 colorful paintings, which hang aloft in the hall, are said to be the work of renowned lamas who painted with a golden liquid given them by the fifth Dalai Lama. Brightened with numerous butter-oil lamps, the hall can hold 1,600 lamas sitting in meditation or chanting Buddhist scripture. (The Jakarta post, Zhongdian: Utopia near the Tibetan border 2008)

### **3. Socio-Greater Mekong Sub-Region (GMS)**

#### **3.1 Socio-Economic Programs**

The six economies share not only the Mekong River, which originates from the Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau in western China through the GMS into the South China Sea, but also deep cultural, ethnic and historical similarities. As (1997) points out, the history of the Mekong is the history of the relationships among these countries. Before border lines were imposed by French and British colonizers, the Mekong served as the boundary line between the people of the federated Tai Kingdoms. (Four Tai Kingdoms, each with its own supreme overlord, operated together in a "Tacit Alliance" (Berman, 1998): Kengtung Kingdom of today's Burmese Shan State, Lan Zhang Kingdom in current north-western Laos, Lan Na Kingdom in today's northern Thailand and Sipsong Panna in today's Yunnan (Poncet, 2006).

The Tai confederation was split into different nations: China, Thailand, Myanmar, Laos and Vietnam. Culturally and linguistically, Yunnan (and especially the Xishuangbanna Autonomous Prefecture) is closely related with its neighbors through Tai and minority groups straddling national boundaries and, increasingly, moving between national territories (Hinton, 1998)

With the population of more than 260 million in 2006 (World Bank WDI, 2008; Yunnan Bureau of Statistics, 2008) and abundant natural resources, the GMS offers a large potential for sub regional and international trade and investment. The most abundant resources in the Mekong Basin are water and biodiversity. Only the Amazon River Basin has greater diversity of plant and animal life. The water nourishes large tracts of forest and wetlands which produce building materials, medicines and food, and provides habitats for thousands of species of plants and animals and supports an inland capture fishery with an estimated commercial value of US\$2 billion dollars per year. Known mineral resources include tin, copper, iron ore, natural gas, potash, gem stones and gold. (The Mekong River Commission, July 2008; online) However, due to international political difficulties during the cold war era and the belated shift of GMS countries – except Thailand - to market economies in the 1980s, substantial economic cooperation among these countries developed mostly after 1990.

### 3.1.1 The Greater Mekong Sub-Region programs

#### 3.1.1.1 What is the GMS Program?

**The Greater Mekong Sub-region**, or the **GMS**, incorporates six countries. The name for this grouping is taken from the Mekong River that connects all six countries. The Asian Development Bank (ADB) started the Greater Mekong Sub-region (GMS) program in 1992. The GMS program is coordinated by a Secretariat based in Southeast ADB's Headquarters in Manila, the Philippines. From the beginning, it has been based upon the ambitious vision of transforming the six countries of the Mekong Region into single borderless economy called "**Regional Economic Integration**". The goal has been to facilitate a free of goods, investment and people between Mekong countries, leading to repaid economic growth. (Carol Ransley 2008:17)

#### 3.1.1.2 What is the ADB?

**The Asia Development Bank**, or the **ADB**, like the World Bank, is a multi-lateral development bank. This means that it is an international organization, which is owned by the governments of member countries. Established in 1996, the ADB is based in Manila, Philippines and is made up of 67 members countries (as of 2 February 2007), including 48 developing countries from the Asia region and 19 from other parts of the globe. All six Mekong governments are members. (Wikipedia, Asia Development Bank 2008)

ADB's overarching goal is to reduce poverty in Asia and the Pacific. It helps improve the quality of people's lives by providing loans and technical assistance for a broad range of development activities. (Asia Development Bank, About ADB 2008) The ADB is a development agency whose caring mission is "**To help its developing countries reduce poverty and improve the quality of life and their people**" As a bank, it pursues this primarily by making loans to the governments of developing countries for projects which provide a development benefit. (Carol Ransley 2008:21)



### 3.1.1.3 Why is the GMS Program important?

The Greater Mekong Sub-region (GMS) program has changed the Mekong Region forever. The GMS program has contributed to support economic growth in most of the six countries of the Mekong. With ADB's assistance, the six countries entered into a program of sub-regional economic cooperation, designed to enhance economic relations among the countries. When general public issue about the Greater Mekong Sub-Region (GMS), they usually mention in terms of developing the area, building roads and bridges, airport, port, laying railway lines, constructing dams and hydroelectric plants, stringing transmission lines, protecting the environment, preserving community life and promoting tourism, hotels and casino across borders the region. It has brought about international agreement on trade, energy, tourism and development between the various Mekong governments. Infrastructure development is necessary and international cooperation can be good for countries and regions. The GMS Program, with support from ADB and other donors, helps the implementation of high priority sub-regional projects in transport, energy, telecommunications, tourism, environment, human resource development, agriculture, trade facilitation, and private investment.

The four important reasons to understand the GMS program are:

- The GMS Program influences key development decision of Mekong governments
- Project of the GMS Program directly affecting million of people
- The GMS program affecting poverty and inequality
- The GMS Program affecting the environment

#### **The GMS Program influences key development decision of Mekong governments**

The GMS program was initiated by the Asia Development Bank (ADB), an institution that extends well beyond the people and governments of the Mekong region. The purpose of GMS Program is to have an affect on the development decisions of the Mekong Governments and such importance things as trade, investment and infrastructure. It aims to encourage the region approach in decisions, and therefore requires the involvement of the highest levels from the governments.

#### **Project of the GMS program affecting millions**

The GMS projects have aimed to open up the Mekong countries to large-scale investment industries such as mining hydropower and plantation agriculture. To do this, it has supported the building of roads, bridges, dams and power lines across the region. It has also supported key agreements between governments to make trade and investment easier. Many people have insecure tenure or control over land, river and forest resources, and are unable to complete against or challenge the claims of large commercial investors (often-foreign investors). Furthermore, large-scale infrastructure projects, such as dams and

roads, have a high potential for serious and unintended negative impacts on local peoples. For once they have occurred, negative impacts are very difficult to compensate for or mitigate against.

### **The GMS Program affects poverty and inequality**

The overreaching goal of the ADB is to reduce poverty. The ADB claims that the GMS Program has contributed to significant poverty reduction in all six Mekong countries, and that has been achieved through rapid economic growth. This is a difficult claim to access because measuring poverty is very complicated. However, there is a significant evidence to indicate that, for many who are the poorest in Mekong countries, life has actually become harder. The gap between rich and poor has grown enormously. Perhaps most disturbingly, this gap has increasingly developed along ethnic lines-it is the region's many ethnic minority groups who are being left behind at the bottom of the social ladder. This trend has serious implications on how society develops in Mekong countries.

### **The GMS Program affects the environment**

Perhaps the greatest change in the Mekong region under GMS program has been vastly improved the access of commercial markets to natural resources. This has been made possible not only through new transportation infrastructure (roads, bridges etc) but also through encouragement. These developments have resulted in a massive increase in the commercial of exploitation of natural resources through forest, mining, hydropower and plantation agriculture, as well as widespread over-harvesting of river and forest resources by rural communities. (Carol Ransley 2008:15-16)

#### **3.1.2 The strategic framework for the GMS**

The first GMS summit in 2002 endorsed the strategic framework for the GMS, which focuses on five strategic development thrusts:

- 3.1.2.1 Strengthen infrastructure linkages through a multicultural approach,
- 3.1.2.2 Facilitate cross-border trade and investment,
- 3.1.2.3 Enhance private sector participation in development and improve its competitiveness,
- 3.1.2.4 Develop human resources and skill competencies, and
- 3.1.2.5 Protect the environment and promote sustainable use of the sub-region's shared natural resources.

The GMS priority projects are grouped into 11-flagship initiatives in pursuit of these strategic thrusts. They include North-South (NSEC), East-West (EWEC) and Southern (SEC) Economic Corridors, telecommunications and energy interchanges, cross-border trade

and investment, support for greater private sector participation in development, development of human resources, joint initiatives for the management of the sub-region's shared environment and natural resources, and the promotion of the GMS as a single tourism destination.

An economic co-operation plan among six countries in Mekong region aims to promote their development through closer linkages, involving **“The Hard”** (infrastructure development) and **“The Soft”** (agreements and reforms). The GMS program seeks to achieve enhanced connectivity, increased competitiveness, and a great sense of community in the GMS. The improvement of physical links such as road, rail, water and air transport systems, and telecommunication and power systems will enhance better networks in the sub-region as well as improve linkages with other countries in Asia. The improvement of “software” elements such as the Cross-Border Transport Agreement, the power trade agreement, common policies to promote trade and investment, and capacity building will help to improve the competitiveness of the sub-region economies. The projects aims to prevent disease, degradation of environment and illegal human trafficking will help to create higher incomes and improve quality of life, which will contribute to a greater sense of community. (Information is partly provided by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Thailand 2009)

### The GMS strategic frameworks

#### Towards a multi sectoral: a coach to the GMS activities

At first, the GMS Summit held in Cambodia in 2002, a 10-year strategic framework (2002-2012) for the GMS Program was endorsed by the GMS countries. (ADB, 2008)

While priority sectors were the focus during the initial years of the GMS Program, a more multispectral and holistic approach to regional cooperation has been pursued in the following decade. (Asian Development Bank (2002). Building on success: A strategic framework for the next ten years of the Greater Mekong Sub-Region economic cooperation program. (Impact Evaluation Study on the Greater Mekong Sub-Region 2000) As a result, “11-Flagship Programs” have been identified and centered for sub regional cooperation thereafter in pursuit of five strategic thrusts (Five strategic thrusts are strengthening infrastructure linkages through a multi-sect oral approach; facilitate cross-border trade and investment; enhance private sector participation and improve its competitiveness; develop human resources and skills competencies; and protect the environment and promote sustainable use of shared natural resources. (Lao PDR 2002).

All GMS countries are seeking to develop a position in the global economy. The Asian Development Bank initiated the Greater Mekong Sub-Regional Economic Zone, called **“Hexagonal Economic Cooperation”**. According to the sub-regional economic zone concept, the GMS is categorized into a type of **“Joint development of natural resources**

**and infrastructure”** with a focus on 11-Flagship Programs economic corridors of development across countries of the sub-region. The ADB is organizing the GMS Projects identified under the action plan focused in the 10-year strategic framework, as follows:

- North-South Economic Corridor;
- East-West Economic Corridor;
- Southern Economic Corridor;
- Telecommunications Backbone;
- Regional Power Interconnection and Trading Arrangement;
- Facilitating Cross-Border Trade and Investment;
- Enhancing Private Sector Participation and Competitiveness;
- Developing Human Resources and Skills Competencies;
- Strategic Environment Framework;
- Flood Control and Water Resources Management
- GMS Tourism Development

(16<sup>th</sup> Australian International Education Conference, New Times new approaches, Education Australia, 30 September – 4 October 2002, Hobart, Tasmania, Australia)

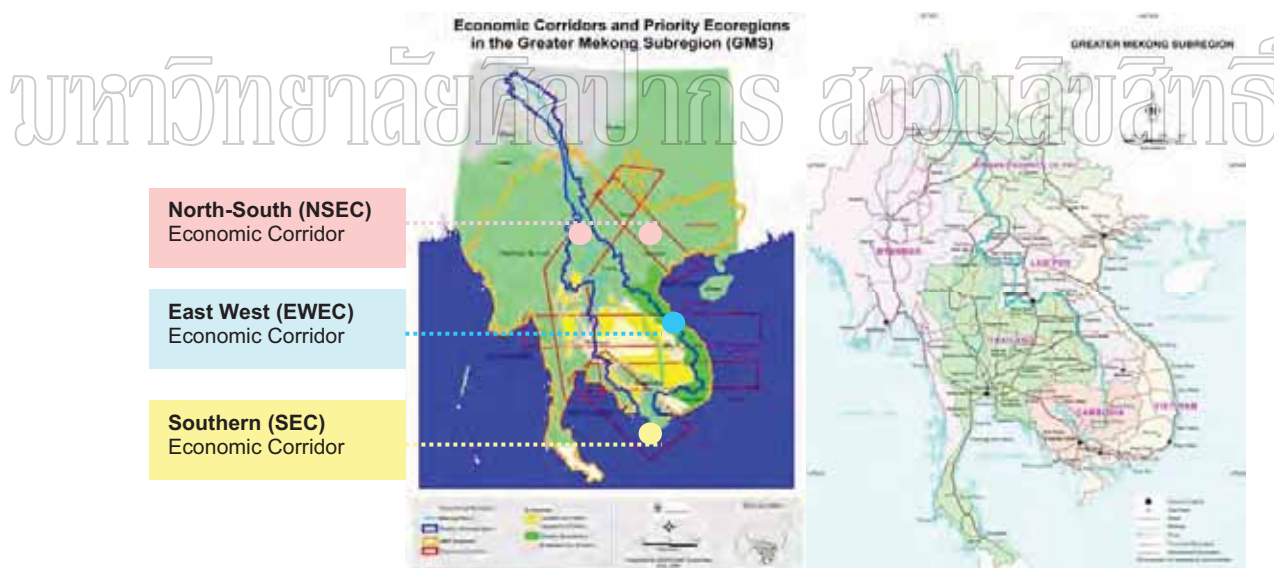


Figure 34: Hexagonal Economic Corridors and Priority Eco-regions in the GMS.

Source: Image results for GMS Economic Corridor. Available from <http://images.google.co.th>

Unless carefully managed, there is a risk that such development will downgrade the image of the corridors as tourist destinations especially for high yield travelers. At the same time, there is the risk that local communities living along the corridors will miss out or be excluded from participating in the opportunities that increased tourism and other traffic flow along the corridors in between the main tourist centers unless steps are taken to allow this to occur. (Mekong Tourism 2008)

**“One may say that the Mekong is unknown to us.  
Nevertheless, this river...offers a fruitful field for discovery”**

France Commission of Mekong Exploration, 1866

#### People’s Republic of China

Land area 633 thou sq km  
Population: 97.3 M  
GDP per capita: US\$ 1,135  
(Figures for Yunnan and  
Guangxi only)

#### Myanmar

Land area 677 thou sq km  
Population: 54.50 M  
GDP per capita: US\$ 255  
(2005)

#### Vietnam

Land areas: 332 thou Sq km  
Population: 84.10 M  
GDP per capita: US\$ 724

#### Lao PDR

Land areas: 237 thou Sq km  
Population: 5.70 M  
GDP per capita: US\$ 601

#### Thailand

Land areas: 513 thou Sq km  
Population: 65.80 M  
GDP per capita: US\$ 3,133

#### Cambodia

Land areas: 181 thou Sq km  
Population: 13.8 M  
GDP per capita: US\$ 510

#### The GMS in 2008

Land areas: 26.00 M Sq km  
Population: 325 M  
GDP per capita: US\$ 1,453



Figure 35: The Population, territory, and GDP upon to Eco-Region in the GMS.

Source: Image results for Beyond Borders the Greater Mekong Sub region (GMS)

Economic Cooperation Program January 2008. Available from <http://www.asean.or.jp>



### **- The GMS Economic Corridor objectives**

The goal is to develop a highly efficient transport system which allows goods and people to circulate or move around the sub region without any significant impediment or excessive cost/delay. Improvement in the transportation network will promote economic growth and regional development whereas reducing poverty.

In an effort to improve intraregional transport and maximize benefits, GMS countries have begun to adopt a holistic approach to development, in the form of economic corridors. Investments in priority infrastructure sectors such as transport, energy, telecommunications, and tourism, will focus on the same geographic space to maximize development impact while minimizing development costs. This flagship initiative will also involve carefully planning and managing policy and regulatory and infrastructure initiatives to support opportunities of selected business.

#### **• The North-South Economic Corridor**

The North-South Economic Corridor (NSEC) covers the area along two major transport routes, one going from Kunming (Yunnan, China PRC) to Bangkok (Thailand) and one from Kunming to Haiphong (Vietnam). The SEA will assess the environmental and social impacts of the planned transport, tourism and trade developments and propose alternative development options and scenarios. The NSEC directly supports three of the five strategic thrusts of the Greater Mekong sub region strategic framework:

#### **Key Components**

##### **Core Transport**

- Chiang Rai (Thailand)-Kunming (Yunnan, China PRC) via Lao PDR Road Improvement Project
- Chiang Rai (Thailand)-Kunming (Yunnan, China PRC) via Myanmar Road Improvement Project
- Huay Goan (Nan, Thailand)-Phak Bang (Lao PDR)-Udom Chai-Boten (Lao PDR) -Chiang Rung (Yunnan, China PRC)-Kunming (Yunnan, China PRC) Road Improvement Project
- Kunming (Yunnan, China PRC) –Hanoi-Haiphong (Vietnam)- Transport Corridor Project
- Railway development
- Air transport development
- Developments related to the Upper Lancang/Mekong River Commercial Navigation Agreement
- Cross-border facilitation in the movement of goods and people
- Human resource development for the transport sector



### Other Infrastructure

- Development of electric power grid
- Promotion of regional energy cooperation arrangements
- Telecommunications backbone development
- Mekong River tourism development
- Pre-investment Study for the North-South Economic Corridor
- Establishment of a special border economic zone in Chiang Rai province,

Thailand

(GMS Flagship Initiative North-South Economic Corridor 2009)



Figure 36: The GMS Connectivity Road Transport Network 2015.

Source: Image results for the GMS Economic corridors.

Available from APCAC Annual Meeting Ho Chi Minh City, Viet Nam ADB in Regional Integration:

The Case of the Greater Mekong Sub-region

[www.amchamvietnam.com](http://www.amchamvietnam.com)

พหุวิทยาการเพื่อ ส่วนลิขสิทธิ์



Figure 37: NSEC Chiangrai (Thailand) - Muang Gla (Lao PDR) - Chiang Rung (Yunnan) - Lao Cai (Vietnam) connectivity cross border transportations.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### - The East-West Economic Corridor

The East-West Economic Corridor (EWEC) encompasses a road link about 1,450 km long. When the undeveloped or missing sections are in place, it will be the only direct, continuous land route between the Indian Ocean (Andaman Sea) and the South China Sea. Completion of the Corridor will provide the basis for accelerating east-west economic cooperation and development. The corridor will link the following points:

- Mawlamyine-Myawaddy in Myanmar;
- Mae Sot-Phitsanulok-Khon Kaen-Kalasin-Mukdahan in Thailand;
- Savannakhet-Dansavanh in Lao PDR; and
- Lao Bao-Hue-Dong Ha-Da Nang in Viet Nam.

The Corridor intersects several north-south arterial routes:

- Yangon-Dawei,
- Chiang Mai-Bangkok,
- Nong Khai-Bangkok,
- Route 13, in Lao PDR, and
- Highway 1A, in Viet Nam.

The EWEC will therefore play a critical role in providing access to ports for northeast Thailand and central Lao PDR, as well as open greater opportunities to several medium-sized cities in the four the GMS countries.

#### **Key Components**

Twelve flagship projects have been identified for the East-West Economic Corridor:

#### **Core Transport**

- East-West Transport Corridor
- Water transport development
- Railway development
- Air transport development
- Cross-border facilitation in the movement of goods and people
- Human resource development for the transport sector

#### **Other Infrastructure:**

- Development of electric power grid
- Promotion of regional energy cooperation arrangements
- Telecommunications backbone development
- Tourism development
- Economic corridor initiatives
- Initiatives of the ASEAN-METI (Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry)

Economic and Industrial Cooperation Committee (AMEICC) Working Group on West-East Corridor Development. (GMS Flagship Initiative East-West Economic Corridor 2009)



Figure 38: EWEK Connectivity Road Transport Network 2015

Source: Image results for GMS Economic Corridors. Available from APCAC Annual Meeting Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam ADB in Regional Integration: The Case of the Greater Mekong Sub-Region.

Available from <http://www.amchamvietnam.com>

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์



Figure 39: EWEK Thailand (Nhong Khai) – Lao (Vientiane) connectivity cross-border transportations

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### - The Southern Economic Corridor

The Southern Economic Corridor (SEC) will strive to improve sub regional economic cooperation between and among Cambodia, Thailand, Vietnam, and to a limited extent, southern Lao PDR, by, among others, upgrading critical links in the Asian Highway from Bangkok to Ho Chi Minh City via Phnom Penh.

The Southern Economic Corridor flagship initiative aims to:

- Promote regional cooperation, foster economic integration, support increased trade and investment, and facilitate exchange and development along the east-west axis between and among Thailand, Cambodia, Vietnam, and, to a limited extent, southern Lao PDR; and
- Facilitate the development of economic corridors encompassing major cities in Thailand, Cambodia, and Vietnam through the provision of road and rail infrastructure linkages.

### Key Components

14 projects are included the Southern Economic Corridor Flagship Initiative:

#### Core Transport

- Bangkok (Thailand)-Phnom Penh (Cambodia)-Ho Chi Minh City (Vietnam) - Vung Tau Road Improvement Project
  - Southern Coastal Road Corridor
  - Southern Lao PDR-Sihanoukville (Cambodia) Road Improvement Project
  - Cambodia Central West-East Corridor Project (part of Northern Thailand - Southern Lao P.D.R-Northeastern Cambodia-Central Vietnam Corridor Project)
  - Thailand-Cambodia-Viet Nam railway development
  - Water transport development
  - Air transport development
  - Cross-border facilitation in the movement of goods and people
  - Human resource development for the transport sector

#### Other Infrastructure

- Development of electric power grid
- - Promotion of regional energy cooperation arrangements
- - Telecommunications Backbone Development
- - Mekong River tourism development
- - Thai-Cambodian Economic Cooperation Plan

(GMS Flagship Initiative East-West Economic Corridor, 2009)



Figure 40: SEC Infrastructure

Source: Image results for the GMS Economic corridors.

Available from APCAC Annual Meeting Ho Chi Minh City, Viet Nam ADB in Regional Integration: The Case of the Greater Mekong Sub-region

<http://www.amchamvietnam.com>



Figure 41: SEC Ho Chi Minh International Airport (Tan Son Nhat International Airport).

Ho Chi Minh is the largest commercial city in Vietnam.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 42: Cross-Borders Transportation Agreement (CBTA) Geographic Routes and Border Crossings

Source: Image results for the GMS Economic corridors.

Available from APCAC Annual Meeting Ho Chi Minh City, Viet Nam ADB in Regional Integration: The Case of the Greater Mekong Sub-region <http://www.amchamvietnam.com>



### The GMS Priority sectors

To achieve the GMS program, development and co-operate activities have been organized under the following key sectors.

- **Transport:** The program has contributed to the development of infrastructure and transport routes to enable the development and sharing of the resource base, and promote the freer flow of goods and people in the sub-region. The GMS transport networks, combined with cross-borders facilitation measures, help promote trade, investment, and tourism; enhance labor and social mobility; and increase access to markets and other economic opportunities through the strengthening of linkages, reduction of transportation costs, and enable greater interaction among the people of the GMS (ADB, 2008).

- **Economic Corridors** An economic corridor is a well-defined area in which infrastructure improvements are linked with production, trade and other development opportunities. The aim is to generate investment, employment and higher income with infrastructure development along key economic channels. (United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, Report on the Implementation of Commission Resolution 56/1 on the Decade of the Greater Mekong Sub-Region Development Cooperation, 2000-2009: Note by the Secretariat. (Bangkok, ESCAP 2001:2) They are being developed along transport routes to link infrastructure with production and trade (ADB, 2008). The three major the GMS economic corridors- the EWEC, the NSEC and the SEC, all of which will be completed by 2012-constitute an attempt to devise a more holistic approach to development and cooperation in the sub-region (ESCAP 2001) The development of a GMS transport network enhances connectivity, increases competitiveness, and promotes a sense of community through strengthening of linkages, reduction of transportation costs, and enable greater interaction among the people of the GMS.



Figure 43: Transportations connectivity enhances competitiveness

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

- **Energy:** The GMS cooperation in energy promotes complementary use of energy that provides the GMS members access to more economically viable energy resources. Power interconnection and trade among the GMS countries help reduce investments in power reserves to meet peak demand, achieve more reliable supply, reduce operational costs, and



enhance consumer access to cheaper power sources. To promote power trade, the GMS Program helps develop policies/institutions for cross-border power dispatch, through the signing of the Inter-Governmental Agreement on Regional Power Trade and the formulation of the Regional Power Trade Operating Agreement. Grid interconnection infrastructure will be developed through a building block approach based on the Regional Indicative Master Plan on Power Interconnection completed in 2002 (ADB, 2008).



Figure 44: Power supply enhances competitiveness

Source: Image results for Mekong Energy

Available from [www.mekong-energy.com](http://www.mekong-energy.com), [www.meltdownintibet.com](http://www.meltdownintibet.com)

- **Telecommunications:** Cooperation in the telecommunications sector seeks to develop a sub regional network linked to international gateways. Through cooperation the GMS countries can acquire the advanced technologies they need to expand access to e-commerce and low-cost communications services (ADB, 2008).



Figure 45: Telecommunications and ICT are bridging the digital divide

Source: Image results for Telecommunication. Available from [www.gettyimages.com](http://www.gettyimages.com)

- **Environment and Natural resources management:** In the GMS, which holds some of the most important natural forests and biodiversity in the world, protecting the sub region's wealth of natural resources is a major challenge in the face of efforts of the GMS countries to achieve faster economic growth. At a special meeting of the GMS Ministers on Environment in Shanghai in May 2005, the GMS Core Environment Program (CEP) was launched to ensure stronger coordination in conserving natural systems and maintaining the quality of the environment. Under the CEP, a Biodiversity Conservation Corridors Initiative (BCI) is being implemented to protect high-value terrestrial biodiversity and protected areas, by establishing sustainable management practices and restoring habitat connectivity in these

areas. Measures for reducing poverty among communities living in or near the economic corridors, defining appropriate land-use, and restoring connectivity of ecosystems will be undertaken in six BCI pilot sites (ADB, 2008).



Figure 46: Conserving our natural heritage

Source: Image results for Mekong Natural Source. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

- **Human Resources Development (HRD):** The GMS cooperation focuses on the cross-border dimensions of HRD-health and social matters associated with mobile populations, the prevention and control of communicable diseases, and the help for the poor to gain better access to education and health services. At the first Summit in Phnom Penh in 2002, a major initiative to help the GMS countries better manage the complex task of development was launched through the Phnom Penh Plan (PPP) for Development Management. Through various learning programs, the PPP is helping to build the capacity of middle and senior level professionals in the GMS (ADB, 2008).



Figure 47: HRD is a prerequisite for economic development.

Source: Image results for HRD-ADB-GMS. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

- **Tourism:** The Mekong sub-region's rich cultural heritage and unique natural geography make it an attractive tourist destination. The GMS countries are promoting the sub region as a single tourist destination through joint marketing efforts and capacity building. The the GMS tourism strategy for 2006-2015 was developed to support a holistic and coordinated approach to tourism development, including the implementation of high-priority tourism infrastructure projects, and the promotion of pro-poor and environment-friendly tourism. (ADB, 2008).



Figure 48: The jewels of the Greater Mekong Sub-region

Source: Image results for HRD-ADB-GMS. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

- **Trade:** Transport and trade facilitation help promoting smoother cross-border flows of goods and people. All the GMS countries have now ratified the Cross-Border Transport Agreement to reduce the regulatory impediments to cross-border traffic and implementation has begun. A Strategic Framework for Action on Trade Facilitation and Investment has been prepared which will further simplify and harmonize customs procedures, streamline inspection and quarantine measures, develop trade logistics, and enhance the mobility of business people. (ADB, 2008).



Figure 49: Infrastructure development is giving a boost to commerce and trade.

Source: Image results for HRD-ADB-GMS. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

- **Investment:** The GMS countries have taken measures to enhance the investment climate, including improvements in the legal framework, incentives regime and the streamlining of investment procedures. In 2000, the GMS business forum was established to promote investment in the region. The GMS Program also arranged special GMS events to publicize the investment opportunities in the GMS region (ADB, 2008).



Figure 50: Investment opportunities are presented in several meetings

Source: Image results for HRD-ADB-GMS. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)



- **Agriculture:** The GMS Program helps poverty reduction in the GMS through partnerships with rural communities to promote agriculture trade, food security and sustainable livelihoods. Enhanced connectivity also helps expand market opportunities. (ADB, TFWG Agreed Draft 2008)



Figure 51: Agriculture development is a key to raising rural incomes.

Source: Image results for Asia Agriculture. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

#### **4. Socio-Sacred**

The continent of Asia has been the birthplace of many of the world's major religions. Today, Asia continues to reflect the religious diversity of the planet. The culture and religion are holistic systems composed of interrelated elements, including belief, ritual, mythology, and ethics. In many societies, traditional sacred natural sites fulfill similar functions as government-declared protected areas. Due to spiritual values attributed to these sites, access restrictions are often applied, and such sites (groves, mountains, rivers and lakes, caves, even entire landscapes) are therefore natural or near-natural ecosystems and biotopes where human-induced disturbances and impacts are minimal. In many cases, these sites have survived environmental degradation because they are deeply embedded in local cultures and traditional belief systems. They can provide sanctuaries to rare or endangered species and therefore can play an important role as potential gene pools that can be used to restore degraded environments. (Encyclopedia, Britannica, Ceremonial object religion 2009)

**4.1 Type of sacred setting** Throughout history, there is evidence of worship at natural sites as well as at sites constructed for ritualistic purpose. In the protohistory and perhaps the prehistory of most ancient civilizations, people venerated tree, stone, bodies of water, and other natural objects. Initially, the objects of this frequently occurring process were sacred trees considered the habitats of spirits or gods, such as in Vedic, Brahmanic, and Buddhist India or pre-Islamic Arabia; sacred stones, such as fragments of meteorites, menhirs (upright stones), and rocks. For example, the Black Stone of Mecca in the Ka'bah; flowing waters, natural lakes, and sacred and purifying rivers, such as the Ganges; crossroads and junctions, such as the tīrtha (river fords and, by extension, sacred spots) in India; and other such objects or places of nature. According to Hesiod, an 8<sup>th</sup>-century-BC Greek writer, such objects of nature were venerated in the popular piety of the rustic people of Greece in his times. (Encyclopedia, Britannica, Ceremonial object religion 2009)

**4.2 Holiness** or sanctity, is in general the state of being **holy** (perceived by religious individuals as associated with the divine) or **sacred** (considered worthy of spiritual respect or devotion; or inspiring awe or reverence among believers in a given set of spiritual ideas). In other contexts, objects are often considered “holy” or “sacred” if used for spiritual purposes, such as the worship or service of gods. These terms can also be used in a non-spiritual or semi-spiritual context (“sacred truths” in a constitution). It is often ascribed to people (“a holy man” of religious occupation, “holy prophet” who is venerated by his followers), objects (“sacred artifact” that is worshipped), times (“holy days” of spiritual introspection, such as during winter holidays), or places (“sacred ground”, “holy place”).

The ancient indigenous religion of both mainland and island South East Asia is Animism. Its exact temporal beginnings are unknown and probably simply developed naturally with the development of the early Bronze Age communities. It continues to exert a strong influence on the modern cultures for both Buddhist and Islamic of South East Asia. Together with aspects of Confucianism from China, Animism underpins all the adopted religions of the region. It may go back as early as the earliest known human communities such as that of Ban Chiang in North East Thailand which is thought to date from 3,000 BC. Buddhism and Hinduism, according to the archaeological finds of the Malayan peninsula, Indonesia and the southern delta regions of Thailand, Burma, Cambodia, made their appearance about the first to third centuries of the Christian millennium. They seem to have come with Indian traders and missionaries from Indian and Ceylon. Knowledge of their philosophies, art works, and administrative approaches accompanied the rise of the first commercial states in these regions such as Funan, Chen-la, Sating Pra, Nakhon Sri Thammarat, Takua Pa. Whilst Hinduism took root most strongly in Cambodia from eighth to thirteenth centuries and in Indonesia in about the same period, it remained a superficial influence in Thailand, Myanmar, and Laos where Buddhism took hold most strongly. In Indonesia, Hinduism saw the rise of the great empires of Sri Vijaya, Malayu, Mataram, and Majapahit. In Cambodia, it was the basis of the ancient Angkorian civilization. However, archaeological finds in Thailand and southern Burma show that Theravada Buddhism was most dominant in the ancient kingdom of Dvaravati up to about the eleventh century when it was overtaken by the Khmer and the Thai. Theravada Buddhism however conquered its conquerors and spread throughout Pagan Burma (11th century), the first great classical Thai kingdom at Sukhothai (13th-14th century) and post Angkor Cambodia as well as Laos. (South-East Asian Religions 2009)

The spirituality in the space of the city in the 21st century is realized both by secular and sacral objects. Once reserved to be present in the religious structures only, it is now being sort of dispersed in the places of memory, places of cult of the heroes and their deeds, mausoleums, monuments of the victims of international terror and, finally the sacral buildings of different religions. There are different approaches to the overall problem, from the Eastern

architecture of the Built Environment to the theories of secular. It is not the role of architects to decide which approach is the closest to the truth. Without much risk of falling into a scientific falsehood, nevertheless, all the spiritual spaces, both religious and secular, are built around the existential problems, which are common to all people. They deal with the problems of life, love, suffering and death. Problems are common but emotions and the ways of expressing them vary among cultures, creeds, and nations.

From the massive amount of available data on sacral places from ancient Cambodia, Laos, Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam, and Yunnan, only selected examples of temples and/or sanctuaries are discussed in general, sparing the reader their detailed descriptions while setting them up within an appropriate cultural context. (South-East Asian Religions 2009)

#### 4.3 Sacred sites tourism

**Sacred travel**, or **metaphysical tourism**, or **spiritualized travel**, is a growing niche of the travel market. It attracts New Age believers, primarily middle-aged women, and involves tours and travel to “spiritual hotspots” on the Earth

Destinations are often ancient sites where there are mysteries concerning their origin or purpose, such as Ancient Temples of Java Indonesia, the Angkor Temples of Cambodia, scared places of India or in Tibet Himalayas. These travelers see the journey beyond simple tourism and take trips to heal themselves and the world. It may include rituals performing (supposedly), spiritual releasing from their bodies and possessions (channeling), and recovery of past life memories.

Religion and spirituality are still among the most common motivations for travel - many major tourism destinations have developed largely as a result of their connections to sacred people, places and events. Providing a comprehensive assessment of the primary issues and concepts related to this intersection of tourism and religion, this revealing book gives a balanced discussion of both the theoretical and applied subjects that destination planners, religious organizations, scholars, and tourism service providers must deal with on a daily basis.

Bringing together a distinguished list of contributors, this volume takes a global approach and incorporates substantial empirical cases from Hinduism, Islam, Judaism, Roman Catholicism, Mormonism, New Ageism, Sikhism, Buddhism, and the spiritual philosophies of East Asia. On a conceptual level, it considers, amongst other topics:

- Contested heritage
- The pilgrim-tourist dichotomy
- Secularization of pilgrimage experiences
- Religious humanism
- Educational aspects of religious tourism
- Commodification of religious icons and services.



A dissertation will discuss many important practices, paradigms, and problems that are currently being examined and debated. It will raise an array of significant and interesting questions as such making sacred-heritage places accessible for people with disabilities, a valuable resource for conservation, scholars and cultural-tourism studies. (South-East Asian Religions 2009)



Figure 52: Pilgrims praying in Lasha Tibet, Singri La Yunnan China PRC and Mandalay Myanmar.

Photograph by: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### **5. Socio-Cultural Sustainability**

Although societies are able to function harmoniously in the presence of tourism, the possibility nevertheless remains, while relationships within the society and its lifestyle, customs and traditions, may well change as a result of internal visitors with different habits, styles, customs and means of exchange (Weaver & Lawton, 2002). Even if a society survives under these circumstances, its culture can undergo irreversible alterations (Burns & Holden, 1995). Vital to sustainable tourism is responsible behavior on the part of the visitor and prevention of any form of distortion of the local culture (Greenwood, 1989; Nash & Smith, 1991; Graburn, 1993). To sustain the host's desire for tourist to visit and the guests' desire to return, the negative impacts of cultural tourism must be kept to the minimum through skilled management, an area in which social scientists and anthropologists can offer assistance (Greenwood, 1898; Graburn, 1993; Burns 7 Hilden, 1995; Burn, 1999). Social sustainability is the ability of a community to absorb visitors for either long or short period of time without being influenced negatively by people different from themselves (in other words, without experiencing social disharmony) or attempting to alleviate any disharmony by adapting their function or relationships (Weaver & Lawton, 2002).

### **6. Socio-Human Rights**

The human rights-tourism interfaces are those basic standards without which people cannot live in dignity. (Donnelly, J. 2003) These are the rights one has, for the plain reason that one is a human being. Human rights can mean either natural rights or civil rights. (Turner, B.S. 1993:489-512.) Natural rights are possessed by all human beings and are

derived from nature. The civil rights, which are derived from membership in society formed out of a social contract.

Tourism is about the transitory movement of people across the varied range of geographic and cultural products for the direct experience of these products, and the mental transformation in those who travel in that process. (Adler, J. 1989:1366-1391) Technically speaking, it is the temporary human movements to destinations away from their place of residence for any reason other than following an occupation, not remunerated from within the country visited, for a period of 24 hours or more. (Cooper, C. 2004:135-147) The tourism product is the synergistically perceived experience of an attraction, facilitated by a number of heterogeneous services. Apart from the attraction, the key-services are transport, accommodation, and hospitality. (Leiper, N. 1990:367-384.) According to the United Nations World Tourism Organization, the prospect of direct and personal access to the discovery and enjoyment of the planet's resources constitute a right equally open to all the world's inhabitants. (WTO 1999) Tourism is one of the refined expressions of the sustained growth of leisure time and it is against human rights to put obstacles on it. The WTO exhorts the public authorities of its member countries to develop social tourism for the disadvantaged sections of the society who otherwise are likely to be left out of the positive benefits of tourism.

### 6.1 Inclusive Tourism

**Inclusive Tourists** (IT) make up an important market segment which the industry cannot ignore. And similar to all market segments this also has its sets of needs. The most important among them are the need for information, addressing social problem, solving problems and additional cost, easy accessibility to the destination and finally the right to have a good time. Support needs of many disabled tourists, like wheelchairs, crutches, orthopedic shoes etc. make travel costly. This is a major problem confronting disabled tourists and calls for special attention by the tourism industry. This would not only ease things for the tourists but would go a long way in promoting the concerned country's social relations. The Americans with Disable Act (ADA) has stimulated interest in site and programmatic accessibility for visitors with limitations. (Elsner, G. 1992) The act supports architectural and attitudinal modifications to maximize opportunities for people with disabilities.

**“Handicapped travelers make up for people of travel market  
that is growing and is deservedly receiving greater consideration in the  
physical design of tourism facilities”**

(Mill, R; Morrison, A. 1985.:15-19.)

Although PwDs desire recreation experiences similar to those of the able-bodied population, many of them face numerous constraints to travel. Furthermore, most of PwDs require extensive planning and preparation prior to a trip. Accessible tourism is intended to be the set of services and facilities capable of allowing with specific needs to enjoy a holiday and their leisure time with no particular barrier or problems. Individuals with special needs, for instance, elderly people, disabled individuals, and people with particular diets or with allergy problems, need particular comforts and facilities during their travels.

The relationship between disability and aging is undoubted and a challenge for the global tourism industry. The graying of the population is both Western and Asian phenomenon and many of the lucrative international markets are drawn from countries experiencing and ageing of the population. Yet unlike past generations of older people, this generation of baby boomers is seeking active, fulfilling and adventurous experiences for their post work lives. Tourism is seen as an important component if this quest for life experiences and the tourism industry and government need to plan to incorporate the needs of the inclusive market over the coming decades. (Hilt & Lipschultz, 2005)

In Europe and North America, this has been recognized and the tourism industrial has been seeking innovative ways to ensure that the infrastructure and products are accessible. In its simplest terms, the accessible tourism is any person who prefers tourism experiences that incorporate with accessible environments. Accessibility of the environments incorporates mobility, vision, hearing, and cognitive dimension of embodiment. Yet, this approach to tourism has broader benefits than just people with disabilities and seniors, such as families with young children, people from cultural or linguistic different background to the host environment and employees, as it incorporates innovative design for a range of occupational health and safety requirements. (Preiser W & Ostoff E (Eds) The Universal Design Handbook. 2001)

Accessible related industries are varied, spanning transportation, architecture, city planning, medical, travel products and information, and education. Many changes need to be planned and implemented, including changes in equipments that relates to transportation, announcements, and medical support for people in need of convenient dialysis and treatments for a range of medical conditions. To overcome these and other challenges, a wide range of research and consulting activities must be undertaken.

Inclusive Tourism extends to the concept of “**Universal Design**”, or the institutionalizing of facility design and activity planning that all people can benefit from. Inclusive Tourism relates to activities associated with making travel more accessible and enjoyable to the aged as well as disabled.

## 6.2 Universal-barrier-free design

**American Association of Retired Persons (AARP)** Universal Design “is an approach to the design of all products and environments to be useable by everyone, to the greatest extent possible, regardless of age, ability or situation. It serves people who are young and old, with excellent or limited abilities, in ideal or difficult circumstances. Universal Design (UD) benefits everyone by accommodating limitations”. (Tourism Center, University of Minnesota 2008)

**Universal Design refers to the design and composition of an environment so that it can be accessed, understood and used to the greatest extent possible by all people, regardless of their age, size or disability.**

(Disability Act, 2005)

Designing any product or environment involves the consideration of many factors including aesthetics, engineering options, environmental issues, safety concerns, and cost. Often the design is created for the “Average” user. In contrast, universal design, according to the Center for Universal Design, is “the design of products and environments to be usable by all people, to the greatest extent possible, without the need for adaptation or specialized design.”

Ron Mace, creator of the term “**Universal Design (UD)**”, was an articulate architect and determined advocate who influenced international thinking about design. For most of his life he used a wheelchair and understood how it was like trying to participate in a world not designed to include him. Ron was the consummate champion for accessible and universal design and the impact of his work will be felt for generations to come.

**Universal Design is the design of products and environments to be usable by all people, to the greatest extent possible, without the need for adaptation or specialized design.**

(Ron Mace 1941 - 1998)

### 6.2.1 Universal Design of instruction

At the Center for Universal Design at North Carolina State University a group of architects, product designers, engineers, and environmental design researchers established seven principles of universal design to provide guidance in the design of environments and products. Following are the principles of universal design along with an example in academic programs for each.

### 6.2.2 Universal Design Principles

UD has its origin in the USA and has spawned a range of research initiative and practical applications (see Salmen, J. and Ostroff, E. 1997:1-8)

The design of products and environments should be usable by all people, to the greatest extent possible, without the need for adaptation or specialized design. These seven principles may be applied to evaluate existing designs, guide the design process and educate both designers and consumers about the characteristics of more usable products and environments.

Other terms for “**Universal Design**” used around the world, are called “Inclusive Design”, “Barrier-Free Design”, “Design-For-All”, and “Lifespan Design”. It is not a design style but an orientation to any design process that starts with a responsibility to the experience of the users. (Cultural in the further development of Universal design 2007)

The Principles of Universal Design are presented here, in the following format: name of the principle, intended to be a concise and easily remembered statement of the key concept embodied in the principle; definition of the principle, a brief description of the principle's primary directive for design; and guidelines, a list of the key elements that should be present in a design which adheres to the principle.

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

Table 3: The Universal Design Principles

Source: Center for Universal Design, 1995 The Principles of Universal design,  
(Available form [http://www.design.ncsu.edu/cud/about\\_ud/udprinciplestext.htm](http://www.design.ncsu.edu/cud/about_ud/udprinciplestext.htm))

Universal Design Principles	
Principles One: Equitable Use	Guidelines
The design is useful and marketable to people with diverse abilities.	<p><b>1a.</b> Provide the same means of use for all users: identical whenever possible; equivalent when not.</p> <p><b>1b.</b> Avoid segregating or stigmatizing any users.</p> <p><b>1c.</b> Provisions for privacy, security, and safety should be equally available to all users.</p> <p><b>1d.</b> Make the design appealing to all users.</p>
Principle Two: Flexibility in Use	Guidelines
The design accommodates a wide range of individual preferences and abilities.	<p><b>2a.</b> Provide choice in methods of use.</p> <p><b>2b.</b> Accommodate right- or left-handed access and use.</p> <p><b>2c.</b> Facilitate the user's accuracy and precision.</p> <p><b>2d.</b> Provide adaptability to the user's pace.</p>
Principle Three: Simple and Intuitive Use	Guidelines
Use of the design is easy to understand, regardless of the user's experience, knowledge, language skills, or current concentration level.	<p><b>3a.</b> Eliminate unnecessary complexity.</p> <p><b>3b.</b> Be consistent with user expectations and intuition.</p> <p><b>3c.</b> Accommodate a wide range of literacy and language skills.</p> <p><b>3d.</b> Arrange information consistent with its importance.</p> <p><b>3e.</b> Provide effective prompting and feedback during and after task completion.</p>



<p><b>Principle Four: Perceptible Information</b></p>	<p><b>Guidelines</b></p>
<p>The design communicates necessary information effectively to the user, regardless of ambient conditions or the user's sensory abilities.</p>	<p><b>4a.</b> Use different modes (pictorial, verbal, tactile) for redundant presentation of essential information.</p> <p><b>4b.</b> Provide adequate contrast between essential information and its surroundings.</p> <p><b>4c.</b> Maximize "legibility" of essential information.</p> <p><b>4d.</b> Differentiate elements in ways that can be described (i.e., make it easy to give instructions or directions).</p> <p><b>4e.</b> Provide compatibility with a variety of techniques or devices used by people with sensory limitations.</p>
<p><b>Principle Five: Tolerance for Error</b></p>	<p><b>Guidelines</b></p>
<p>The design minimizes hazards and the adverse consequences of accidental or unintended actions.</p>	<p><b>5a.</b> Arrange elements to minimize hazards and errors: most used elements, most accessible; hazardous elements eliminated, isolated, or shielded.</p> <p><b>5b.</b> Provide warnings of hazards and error.</p> <p><b>5c.</b> Provide fail safe features.</p> <p><b>5d.</b> Discourage unconscious action in tasks that require vigilance.</p>
<p><b>Principle Six: Low Physical Effort</b></p>	<p><b>Guidelines</b></p>
<p>The design can be used efficiently and comfortably and with a minimum of fatigue.</p>	<p><b>6a.</b> Allow user to maintain a neutral body position.</p> <p><b>6b.</b> Use reasonable operating forces.</p> <p><b>6c.</b> Minimize repetitive actions.</p> <p><b>6d.</b> Minimize sustained physical effort.</p>

<b>Principle Seven:</b> <b>Size and Space for Approach and Use</b>	<b>Guidelines</b>
<p>Appropriate size and space is provided for approach, reach, manipulation, and use regardless of user's body size, posture, or mobility.</p>	<p><b>7a.</b> Provide a clear line of sight to important elements for any seated or standing user.</p> <p><b>7b.</b> Make reach to all components comfortable for any seated or standing user.</p> <p><b>7c.</b> Accommodate variations in hand and grip size.</p> <p><b>7d.</b> Provide adequate space for the use of assistive devices or personal assistance.</p>

Universal design is assuming its growing importance as a new paradigm that represents a holistic and integrated approach to design ranging in scale. Universal design is not a synonym or a euphemism for accessibility standards. Universal design can be distinguished by meeting accessibility standards in the way that the accessibility features have been integrated onto the overall design. This process of integration is important because it results in better design and avoids the stigmatizing quality of accessible features that have been added on later in the design process or after it is complete, as a modification.

### 6.3 Accessibility

Universal Accessibility is a key factor in building for the public. In recent years, the population with different disabilities has been participating in various social and culture activities. There are a higher public expectation and a growing demand for a more sustainable and accessible built environment in which people with diverse needs and lifestyles can be all satisfied. Universal accessibility is a design approach based on the notion of "inclusion". The design takes into consideration the needs of the widest possible spectrum of users in the community, regardless of age and ability, so that everyone may access facilities and information safely and independently.

Accessibility is about giving equal access to everyone. Without being able to access the facilities and services found in the community, persons with disabilities will never be fully included. In most societies, however, there are innumerable obstacles and barriers that hinder persons with such conditions. These include such things as stairs, lack of information in accessible formats such as Braille and sign language, and community services provided in a form which persons with disabilities are not able to understand.

### **6.3.1 The principle of accessibility is relevant to all of the areas:**

#### **6.3.1.1 Physical environment**

An accessible physical environment benefits everyone, not just persons with disabilities. The measures should be undertaken to eliminate obstacles and barriers to indoor and outdoor facilities including schools, medical facilities and workplaces. These would include not only buildings, but also footpaths, curb cuts, and obstacles that block the flow of pedestrian traffic.

#### **6.3.1.2 Transportation**

Transportation is a vital component for independent living, and like others in society persons with disabilities rely on transportation facilities to move from one point to another. The term “transportation” covers a number of areas including air travel, buses, taxis, and trains.

In a long term, all transportation will be accessible to everyone in society. Immediate steps should be used to ensure that persons with disabilities using public transportation are not at a disadvantage to others. Measures should include the guarantee that bus and train drivers make regular announcements at stops to inform individuals where they are, the permission of the transportation of service animals, and the offer of signage in Braille.

#### **6.3.1.3 Information**

Access to information creates opportunities for everyone in society. Access to information refers to all information. In all societies, people use information in many forms to make decisions about their daily lives. Depending on the society, this can range from actions such as to be able to read price tags, to physically enter a hall to participate in a gathering, to read a pamphlet with healthcare information, to understand a bus schedule or a note from a schoolteacher, or to view web pages. No longer should social barriers of prejudice, infrastructure, and inaccessible formats stand in the way of obtaining and utilizing information in daily life. In most countries, there are no laws on providing information in accessible formats (e.g. Braille, audio formats, sign language), or to make websites accessible. Even in places with legislation, the actual provision of such services is lacking. Governments are asked by the Convention to introduce adequate legislation and means to ensure that persons with disabilities are able to access information that impinge on their daily lives. This includes providing information on emergency services.

#### **6.3.1.4 Public facilities and services**

Guidelines are to be developed to make public facilities and services accessible. Government should set example to ensure the full participation in society. Governments need to think, for example, if a person with disabilities goes to a public health clinic, what services need to be provided in order to ensure that they receive the same level of treatment as others? This same accessibility analysis or audit needs to be considered for all

public services. This may include the provision of ramps into buildings, signage in Braille, and sign language interpreters or closed captioning on public television. This should be conducted with involvement of persons with disabilities throughout the entire process. (UN Enable 2009)

### **6.3.2 Accessible to Heritage Sites Guidelines**

People with disabilities and their families and careers have the same rights as other people to access services within the community. The Heritage is the lead advisory body on providing access to historical sites. The access should be celebrated with high quality design that is also sensitive to the special interest of historical sites. They encourage those who own or manage historic areas, or other heritage properties, to adopt access plans that are consistent with the special architectural, historic, or archaeological interest of the property concerned.

#### **6.3.2.1 English Heritage Disability Access Policy**

**English Heritage**, United Kingdom is established to improve access to the historic environment, by helping other agencies and organizations to adopt creative and sensitive solutions in the adaptation and management of their properties, and by adopting best practice itself, in relation to the properties it manages, the services it provides, and the people it employs. This policy statement sets out the principles that will guide our work with regard to disability access, and outlines the principal areas of responsibility.

English Heritage seeks to ensure that its programs and activities are accessible to everyone, wherever practicable. It aims to provide easy, dignified access to its own estate whenever this can reasonably be done and encourages others who own or manage historic buildings, or other heritage properties, to adopt access plans that are consistent with the special architectural, historic or archaeological interest of the property concerned (Easy Access to Historic Buildings 2004)

English Heritage will explore all methods of providing and improving access to its properties for people with limited mobility, while respecting the historic integrity and quality of those buildings. Where physical access remains difficult or impossible, it will introduce alternative forms of interpretation in order to extend access as far as practicable. Interpretative resources will also be used to meet the needs of visitors with cognitive and sensory impairments. (English Heritage Disability Access Policy 1997)

#### **6.3.2.2 The accessibilities for the disabled**

**The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)** was created in 1990; the public have learned the dealing with accessibilities for the disabled is not optional for it is required by law. The law has been applied to a wide array of everyday life considerations, including things expected, like building and facilities. Also included, however, were other aspects of life, including educational programs mandated to be accessible to people with disabilities (PwDs). An accessibility environment is one example, which is useable by everyone. It is the place

where everyone fully, equally and independently without barrier. One of the ideals is that the built environment would be universally accessible to all in the community. To configure limited works in culture relates to disability and equality. The accessibility to heritage will be a part of an eventual nationwide network of heritage-related outdoor recreation resource. The American with Disability Act (ADA) has played an important role with access to outdoor recreation and cultural heritage resource areas. (Elsner, G., 1992)

All buildings, including heritage places, are subject to the requirements of the Federal **Disability Discrimination Act 1992 (DDA)**, Australia and complementary state based legislation such as the Equal Opportunity Act 1995 in Victoria. The DDA applies whether buildings are in public or private ownership. This Act requires that people with disabilities should be given an equal opportunity to access premises without discrimination unless a case of unjustifiable hardship exists. When heritage buildings undergo change, the requirements of the **Building Code of Australia (BCA)** apply to the new work and, in some instances, the existing building, and this includes a number of specific provisions for people with disabilities. Any change to a heritage building needs to consider the impact on the heritage values.

Providing access for all to heritage buildings has broader equity issues including improved access that benefits a range of users including parents with children in strollers, couriers and furniture movers as well as people with disabilities. Universal Design, or access for all, is an overriding objective that should always be aimed for when upgrading a heritage place. (Eric Martin 2008:1)

**DDA and BCA** In December 2008, the Australian Government tabled a revised access to premises code. This proposes to provide of greater clarity of what is required by architects, designers, owners, occupiers and managers of buildings to meet the obligations of the DDA. It proposes several changes to the BCA and has suggested an access protocol to assist with difficult situations, which could comprise heritage buildings. This draft will undergo a consultation process in 2009 with the objective of implementing in 2010. It is expected relevant Australian Standards will also follow this process. (Eric Martin 2008:1)

### **6.3.2.3 The Burra Charter Australia**

Heritage legislation at Commonwealth, State and Territory or local level seeks to conserve and protect the heritage significance or heritage values of a place. Significance is expressed in a statement of significance, which describes the value of the place to the community and includes a range of criteria embodying aesthetic, historic, scientific and social values. Heritage legislation aims to protect significant heritage for past, present and future generations. The Burra Charter defines conservation as including all the processes of looking after a place: maintenance, preservation, restoration, reconstruction and adaptation.

One of the guiding principles of the Burra Charter is a cautious approach of changing as much as necessary but as little as possible. (The Burra Charter 1999: 3,)

### **The Burra Charter Guiding Principles**

In providing disabled access to heritage places, the aim is to meet the obligations of the various acts and regulations while providing the same opportunities for all including people with disabilities to use, appreciate and enjoy heritage places.

This includes ensuring access for all through providing:

- Car parking as close as it is reasonable
- Access to the buildings on a common or similar route
- Access into the building at the same entry used by all where possible.

This is usually referred to as the principle public entrance and may or may not be the original or historic entry:

- Access through each level of the building
- Access to, and between all levels of the building
- Use of toilets and other facilities
- Information in all formats - written, visual and audio
- Services such as telephones, vending machines, counters and retail

outlets

• Access throughout the site including open space, landscapes, gardens and garden structures. (Eric Martin 2008:1)

#### **6.3.2.4 National Disabled Authority (NDA)**

**The Disability Act 2005**, Dublin (known throughout this Code of Practice as, the Act) is a positive action measure, which provides a statutory basis for making public services accessible. This Code explains the obligations of the heads of public bodies to ensure that, as far as practicable, the whole or part of a heritage site in its ownership, management or control and to which the public has access, is accessible to people with disabilities and can be visited by them with ease and dignity. This Code has been developed in order to support public bodies in fulfilling their statutory obligation. From December 31, 2007 heritage sites under public ownership, management or control and open to the public, must be accessible to people with disabilities. This requirement will not apply if the works involved in making the site accessible would have an adverse impact on the conservation of the site. (Guide to the Disability Act 2005:9)

The Disability Act 2005 is a key element of the National Disability Authority Strategy (NDA). The Strategy builds on existing policy and legislation including the Employment Equality Act 1998, the Equal Status Act 2000, the Equality Act 2004, and the Education for Persons with Special Educational Needs Act 2004 and on the policy of mainstreaming services for people with disabilities. Overall, the Act puts in place a strong



framework, which seeks to make significant and long-term improvements to the lives of people with disabilities. It is evidence of this Government's commitment to a fairer society.

### **Objectives of this Code**

The objectives of this Code are to:

- Support public bodies by providing a practical interpretation;
- Give practical advice on how these requirements can be met while appreciating the range and diversity of heritage sites involved and the need to balance accessibility with site conservation and preservation. (National Disabled Authority 2008:6)

### **What heritage sites are covered?**

The heritage sites are covered by the Code of the Act and include:

- A monument within the meaning of the National Monuments Acts 1930–2004;
- A heritage building or a heritage garden or park within the meaning of the Heritage Act 1995;
- A protected structure or a proposed protected structure with any attendant grounds, or an architectural conservation area, within the meaning in each case of the Planning and Development Act 2000;
- A nature reserve which is the subject of an establishment order within the meaning of the Wildlife Acts 1976 and 2000; and
- A national park owned by the State and under the management and control of the Minister for the Environment, Heritage and Local Government. (National Disabled Authority, (Draft Code of Practice on Accessible Heritage Sites 2008:3-4)

### **Addressing accessibility issues**

To ensure that heritage sites are accessible, it is important to be aware of the obstacles encountered by persons with physical, sensory, intellectual or mental health impairments. Their needs will vary and will inform the kind of action that is appropriate and what can be delivered.

Obstacles to accessibility for people with disabilities encompass a broad range of elements including, for example:

- Information, where presented in inaccessible formats;
- Lack of awareness of the needs of people with disabilities;
- The physical environment e.g. poor design, layout, signage, lighting, etc;
- Service design e.g. where systems, procedures and practices can present obstacles.

Heritage sites can be made accessible when they are developed and adapted to meet the needs of those individuals who may otherwise not have access to them. In general, this can be facilitated by adopting a proactive and consultative approach to design

and service delivery that does not compromise with either the archaeological, historical or the environmental characteristics of a heritage site. (National Disabled Authority 2008:5)

### **Main provisions in the Act**

The Act establishes a basis for

- An independent assessment of individual needs, a related service statement and independent redress and enforcement for persons with disabilities;
- Access to public buildings, services and information;
- Sectoral Plans for six key Departments, which will ensure that access for people with disabilities, will become an integral part of service planning and provision;
- An obligation on public bodies to be pro-active in employing people with disabilities;
- Restricting the use of information from genetic testing for employment, mortgage and insurance purposes; and
- A centre for excellence in Universal Design.

### **The Guide to the Disability Act 2005 is divided into 7 parts as follows:**

Part 1: Preliminary and General

Part 2: Assessment of Need, Service Statements and Redress

Part 3: Access to Building and Services and Sectors Plans

Part 4: Genetic Testing

Part 5: Public Service Employment

Part 6: Center for Excellent in Universal Design

Part 7: Miscellaneous

The heritage sites covered by the Code are defined in Part 3: Access to Building and Services and Sectoral Plans of the Act:

Part 3 places an obligation on public bodies to make their buildings and services accessible and requires the preparation of Sectoral Plans to support continued improvements in six key areas of public service provision.

### **Public buildings other than heritage sites (section 25)**

Public bodies are required to make their public buildings accessible to people with disabilities by 2015. This will require the re-fitting of older public buildings so that they comply with Part M of the Building Regulations.

To satisfy that the building use including:

- To be used as a public building on a temporary basis;

- To be no longer be used as a public building after three years; or
- Not to have any justification on refurbishment on cost grounds regarding the use of the building.

#### **Mainstream public services (section 26)**

From December 31, 2005, there has been a statutory requirement on public bodies to integrate, where practical and appropriate, their services for people with disabilities with those for other citizens. In some cases, assistance to access the service will be available to people with disabilities, following a request. "Access officers" will be pointed in each public body to co-ordinate these arrangements.

#### **Contracted-in public services (section 27)**

From December 31, 2005 public bodies will be required to ensure that goods or services purchased are accessible, unless it would not be practicable or justifiable on cost grounds or would result in an unreasonable delay.

#### **Communications (section 28)**

From December 31, 2005 communications by a public body to a person with a hearing or visual impairment must, as far as practicable, be provided in an accessible format, following a request. Information provided electronically must, as far as practicable, be compatible with adaptive technology. Published information, relevant to persons with intellectual disabilities, must be made available in easy to read formats.

#### **Heritage sites<sup>1</sup> (section 29)**

From December 31, 2007 heritage sites under public ownership, management or control and open to the public, must be accessible to people with disabilities. This requirement will not apply if the works involved in making the site accessible would have an adverse impact on the conservation of the site.

#### **Codes of Practice (section 30)**

The Minister for Justice, Equality and Law Reform may request the National Disability Authority (NDA) to prepare Codes of Practice specifying what public bodies must do to comply with their obligation to make their mainstream services, information resources and heritage sites properly accessible.

#### **Sectoral Plans (sections 31-37)**

Sectoral Plans give information on the services, facilities and activities, which come within the remit of each of six Departments. The plans highlight how the functions of the

Departments, and the key bodies which they oversee, serve the needs of people with disabilities and set out a program for future development. Each plan must include arrangements for complaints, monitoring and review procedures.

#### **Complaints and the Ombudsman Act (sections 38–40)**

Public bodies must appoint “Inquiry Officers” to process complaints about any failure by a public body to provide access as required by sections 25 to 29 of the Act. Each Sectoral Plan must establish a complaints mechanism for individuals who have not been able to access a service specified in the plan. Any person who is not satisfied with the outcome of a complaint made in relation to Part 3 may appeal to the Ombudsman. Under the legislation, the Ombudsman is given new powers to investigate any failure by a public body to comply with the access requirements of Part 3 or any commitment made in a Sectoral Plan.

Sections 24 and 30-37 came into operation on July 29, 2005.

Sections 25-28 and 38-40 came into operation on December 31, 2005.

Section 29 came into operation on December 31, 2007.

(National Disability Authority (NDA 2008:8-13)



Figure 53: Accessible to several heritage sites

Source: Image results for wheelchair travel. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

#### **6.4 Cultural Heritage and Inclusive Tourism**

Tourism is arguably the largest industry in the world; the tourism and travel industry can bring substantial benefit on both regional and local level. Tourism has the capacity to strengthen local community’s self-respect value and identity, thereby further enhancing their development potential. From strengthening a community’s self-image and cultural values, un-planned cultural heritage and inclusive tourism has the ability erode and undermine them.

In December 2008, according to the United Nations (UN), population ageing is unprecedented, without parallel in human history, and the twenty-first century will witness even more rapid ageing than did the century just past. (United Nations (UN) 2008)

With advances in health and life expectancy, measuring population aging presents a problem to demographers because the meaning of the number of years lived has changed. In Western Europe in 1800, for example, less than 25 percent of males would survive to age 60, while today more than 90 percent of them do. A 60-year-old man in Western Europe today has around the same remaining life expectancy as a 43-year-old man in 1800. Today, a person who is 60 is considered middle-aged; in 1800, that 60-year-old was elderly. Older people are regularly doing things that were the province of younger people only a few years earlier. Now, 80-year-olds get knee replacements so they can continue hiking. Older people tend to have fewer disabilities than people of the same age in earlier decades, and now there is some evidence cognitive decline is being postponed as well.

The United Nations estimates around 10 percent of the world's population, or 650 million people have a disability and about 80 percent of the population with a disability lives in developing countries. The Convention promotes and protects the human rights of persons with disabilities in civil, cultural, economic, political, and social life. (UN Secretariat Disability Paper E/CN.5/2008/6)

People with disabilities and older persons are growing groups and consumers of tourism services. Families with young children are beginning to travel more. These three groups have similar needs for accessible tourism. However, the majority of tourism service providers in the United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP) understand the economic and social significance of early action to create barrier-free tourism.

The highlights of the GMS's uniqueness as a tourist destination are outlined as three aspects of tourism policy that ESCAP considers important for all the GMS countries.

- There is now greater awareness that tourism should spared economic and social benefits widely throughout society to improve standards of living and reduce poverty.
- It is important that governments and all other stakeholders take responsibility to ensure that tourism contributes to long-term prosperity and the quality of life of future generations.
- Increasing numbers of tourists require tourism which is barrier-free and the GMS could take a leadership role making destinations attractive and accessible to groups with disabilities and special needs. ESCAP will set up efforts to assist countries to build capacity to formulate and implement appropriate policies related to these three areas.

(The 13th Meeting of Working Group on the Greater Mekong Sub-region Tourism 2009)

There is insufficient integration of the planning and development of the built environment and tourism development, both within and across countries. To create tourism that caters to the full range of consumer needs, there is a need to improve the use ability of transportation, accommodation, tourism sites and services, and tour programs.

### 6.5 ESCAP Barrier-free tourism for all

Persons with disabilities have equal right of access to all tourism infrastructure, products and services, including employment opportunities and benefits that the tourism industry can provide. The tourism industry should provide the same choices for all consumers to ensure the full participation of persons with disabilities, and protection of the individual's right to travel with dignity.

Tourism master plans, policies and programs should incorporate the principle of universal access to tourism infrastructure, products and services. Furthermore, access improvement in tourism benefits many other groups, including older persons and families with young children. The inclusion of universal design in tourism development can create environments, products and services that are useable for a wide spectrum of consumers, irrespective of their experience, knowledge, skills, age, gender, as well as their physical, sensory, communication and cognitive abilities. Thus, the spirit of barrier-free tourism means the reduction of all physical and non-physical barriers and dangers so that they do not adversely affect tourism experiences and activities.

With regard to tourism access improvement, it is important for all concerned to take into consideration the rights and needs of diverse user groups, including single disability groups, persons with multiple disabilities, and women and girls with disabilities.



Figure 54: Disabled travel all around the world

Source: Image results for handicapped travel. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

Photosphere: Scoot Rains

Access for disabled people in historic settings is more than just a temporary ramp over the front steps for a wheelchair user. It is a commitment to create integrated use and enjoyment of historic monuments for everyone, including people with mobility or sensory impairments, older people, parents with small children, or those temporarily disabled as a result of illness or injury. Dignified access for people with disabilities should be provided to, and within heritage places. However, many heritage buildings offer specific challenges that need to be overcome when providing access for all.

The share of the older people in the populations of developed countries is already rising dramatically. The same phenomenon is occurring in developing countries. According to United Nations projections, by the year 2025, about 14 percent of the Asia-Pacific region's



total population will be 60 years or older, and the region will be home to 56 percent of the world's older persons. Among older persons, a significant percentage presents some type of disability. For example, in Western Australia over 50 percent of people over 60 years of age have a disability. (Disability Service Commission 1998)

It is now widely recognized from many quarters that people with disabilities, together with careers, friends and relatives, and older persons constitute a large potential consumer market segment for the tourism and hospitality industry. However, to take advantage of this potential niche market will depend on how the tourism sector as a whole and the tourism industry in particular will address the issue of tourism accessibility for people with disabilities. Indeed, good access will benefit not only people with disabilities, but also many other members of the community, especially senior citizens.

Access, depending on disability, varies and goes well beyond the physical type characterized access from three main dimensions.

- Physical access which involves people with physical disabilities requiring the use of wheelchairs or walking aids and requires the provision of, for example, handrails, ramps, lifts and lowered counters.

- Sensory access, which involves people with hearing or sight impairments requiring the provision of, for example, tactile markings, signs, labels, hearing augmentation-listening systems and audio cues for lifts and lights.

- Communication access, which involves those people who have difficulty with the written word, vision, speech, and hearing impairment of persons from other culture.

(S. Darcy 1998)

### **Accessibility Information for Visitors with Disabilities**

The combined effects of the increased aging of the population, the relationship between ageing and disability rates and the populations, the relationship between aging and disability rates and the proportion of the population who have a disability have significant implications for global tourism.

Accessibility refers to activities associated with making facilities more friendly to the aged and disabled. This includes things such as installing ramps for those in wheelchairs, or making Braille signs or special announcements available for the vision impaired.

## **7. Social Sustainability Treaty**

Universal Design and Green Design are comfortably two sides of the same point but different evolutionary stages. Green design focuses on environment sustainability, Universal Design on Social Sustainability. Disable rights commission sees the creation of the fully inclusive built environment as fundamental to achieve its goal of a society in which all disabled people can participate fully as equal citizens.

### 7.1 Definition of Disability

A disability is a condition or function judged to be significantly impaired related to the usual standard of an individual or group. The term is used to refer to individual functioning, including physical impairment, sensory impairment, cognitive impairment, intellectual impairment mental illness, and various types of chronic disease.

### 7.2 Types of Disabilities

Types of disabilities include various physical and mental impairments that can hamper or reduce a person's ability to carry out his day-to-day activities. These impairments can be termed as disability of the person to do his or her day-to-day activities. These impairments can be termed as disability of the person to do his day-to-day activities as previously. **“Disability”** can be broken down into a number of broad sub-categories, which include the following:

#### 7.2.1 Mobility Impairments

This category of disability includes people with various types of physical disabilities including:

- Upper limb(s) disability
- Lower limb(s) disability
- Manual dexterity

Disability in co-ordination with different organs of the body and disability in mobility can either be an in-born or acquired with age problem. It could also be the effect of a disease. People who have a broken bone also fall into this category of disability. (Disabled World 2007:12)



Figure 55: Create opportunities for person with disability to joint the international games.

Source: Image results for mobility and flexibility life.

Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

#### 7.2.2 Spinal Cord Disability

Spinal cord injuries (SCI) can sometimes lead to lifelong disabilities. This kind of injury mostly occurs due to severe accidents. The injury can be either complete or incomplete. In an incomplete injury, the message conveyed by the spinal cord is not completely lost, whereas a complete injury results in a total disfunction of the sensory organs. In rarest of cases, spinal cord disability can be a birth defect. (Disabled World 2007:12-11)



Figure 56: SCI is different from other body injuries. A broken bone will eventually restore. A new skin may regenerate in case of a burn injury. In a spinal cord injury, the effects are devastating and permanent.

Source: Image results for Spinal cord. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

### 7.2.3 Brain Disability-Head Injuries

A disability in the brain occurs due to a brain injury. The magnitude of the brain injury can range from mild, moderate and severe. There are two types of brain injuries:

- Acquired Brain Injury (ABI)
- Traumatic Brain Injury (TBI)

ABI is not a hereditary type defect but the degeneration that occurs after birth.

The causes of such cases of injury are many and, mainly, because of external forces applied to the body parts. TBI results in emotional dysfunction and behavioral disturbance. (Disabled World 2007:12-11)



Figure 57: Brain injuries occur in a variety of different ways. Severe to moderate brain injuries are a leading cause of disability. The most common cause of brain injury is by accidental injury to the head.

Source: Image results for brain surgery. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

### 7.2.4 Vision Disability

There are hundreds of thousands people that suffer from minor to various serious vision injuries or impairments. These injuries can also result into some serious problems or diseases like blindness and ocular trauma, to name a few. Some of the common vision impairment includes scratched cornea, scratches on the sclera, diabetes related eye conditions, dry eyes and corneal graft. (Disabled World 2007:12-11)



Figure 58: Visual impairment life style and activities

Source: Image results for blind people. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

### 7.2.5 Hearing Disability

This category includes people that are completely or partially deaf. (Deaf is the politically correct term for a person with hearing impairment.) People who are partially deaf can often use hearing aids to assist their hearing. Deafness can be evident at birth or occur later in life from several biologic causes, for example, Meningitis can damage the auditory nerve or the cochlea. Deaf people use sign language as a means of communication. Hundreds of sign languages are in use around the world. In linguistic terms, sign languages are as rich and complex as any oral language, despite the common misconception that they are not “real languages”. (Disabled World 2007:12-11)



Figure 59: Use sign language as an international communication tool

Source: Image results for sign communication. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

### 7.2.6 Cognitive Disability

This is a kind of impairment present in people who are suffering from dyslexia and various other learning difficulties. People having dyslexia face difficulties in reading, writing and speaking. (Disabled World 2007:12-11)

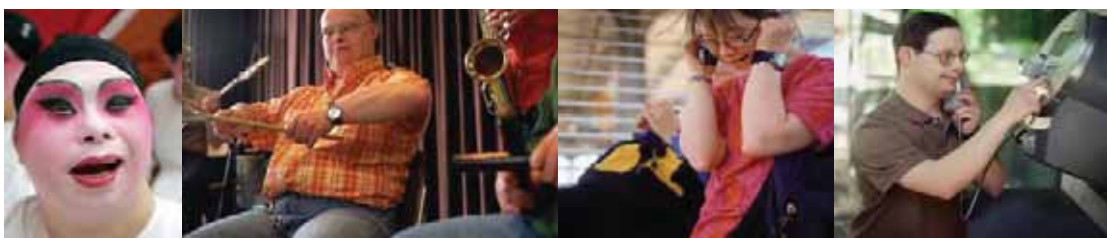


Figure 60: People with cognitive impairment can often live a nearly normal life

Source: Image results for Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)



### 7.2.7 Psychological Disorders

Mental Health Impairment is the term used to describe people who have experienced psychiatric problems or illness such as: Personality Disorders - Defined as deeply inadequate patterns of behavior and thought of sufficient severity to cause significant impairment to day-to-day activities, Schizophrenia: a mental disorder characterized by disturbances of thinking, mood, and behavior. (Disabled World 2009)



Figure 61: Psychological disorders with mental disorder characterized illness

Source: Image results for Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

### 7.2.8 Invisible Disabilities

Invisible Disabilities are disabilities that are not immediately apparent to others.

Some people with visual or auditory impairments who do not wear glasses or hearing aids may not be obviously impaired. (Some may wear contacts or have a cochlear implant instead.) A sitting disability is another category of invisible impairments. Sitting problems are usually caused by chronic back pain. Those with joint problems or chronic pain may not use mobility aids on good days, or at all. Other examples include Asperger syndrome, attention disorders, brain injuries, chronic pain, chronic fatigue syndrome, chemical sensitivities, fibromyalgia, epilepsy, and repetitive stress injuries. Invisible disabilities can also include chronic illnesses such as renal failure, diabetes, and sleep disorders if those diseases significantly impair normal activities of daily living. If a medical condition does not impair normal activities, then it is not a disability. (Disabled World 2009)



Figure 62: People with disabilities have independent living and enjoy life.

Source: Image results for handicapped travel. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)

### 7.3 Definition of Ageing

The demographic ageing of societies represents one of the major challenges for the 21st century. As fertility has fallen, longevity has increased, with older people living longer

and healthier old ages. In almost every country, the proportion of people aged over 60 years is growing faster than any other age group, as a result of both longer life expectancy and declining fertility rates. This population can be seen as a success story for public health policies and for socioeconomic development, but it also challenges society to adapt, in order to maximize the health and functional capacity of older people as well as their social participation and security. Ageing takes place within the context of friends, work associates, neighbors and family members. This is why interdependence as well as intergenerational solidarity is important tenets of active ageing. (World health Organization 2009)

Among the countries currently classified by the United Nations as more developed (with a population of 1.2 billion in 2005), the median age of the population rose from 29.0 in 1950 to 37.3 in 2000, and is forecast to rise to 45.5 by 2050. The corresponding figures for the world as a whole are 23.9 for 1950, 26.8 for 2000, and 37.8 for 2050. In Japan, one of the fastest ageing countries in the world, in 1950 there were 9.3 people under 20 for every person over 65. By 2025 this ratio is forecast to be 0.59 people under 20 for every person older than 65. (United Nations, 2004)

Ageing in humans refers to a multidimensional process of physical, psychological, and social change. Some dimensions of ageing grow and expand over time, while others decline. The term “**Ageing**” is somewhat ambiguous. Distinctions may be made between “**Universal Ageing**” (age changes that all people share) and “**Probabilistic Ageing**” (age changes that may happen to some, but not all people as they grow older, such as the onset of Type Two diabetes). Chronological ageing, referring to how old a person is, is arguably the most straightforward definition of ageing and may be distinguished from “**Social Ageing**” (society’s expectations of how people should act as they grow older) and “**Biological Ageing**” (an organism’s physical state as it ages). There is also a distinction between “**Proximal Ageing**” (age-based effects that come about because of factors in the recent past) and “**Distal Ageing**” (age-based differences that can be traced back to a cause early in person’s life, such as childhood poliomyelitis). (Stuart-Hamilton, Ian 2006)

**Grow old along with me; the best is yet to be,  
the last of life, for which the first was made.**

R. Browing, Rabbi Ben Ezra



Figure 63: Elderly in different types of extractions

Source: Image results for older people. Available from [www.pro.corbisimages.com](http://www.pro.corbisimages.com)



#### 7.4 The Disability Rights Movement

The disability rights movement, led by individuals with disabilities, began in the 1970s. This self-advocacy is often seen as largely responsible for the shift toward independent living and accessibility. The term **Independent Living (IL)** was taken from 1959 California legislation.

The social model of disability sees this issue of “Disability” mainly as a problem society creates, and basically as a matter of the full integration of individual into social (disability rights). Social disability is not an attribution of an individual, but rather a complex collection of conditions, many of which are created by the social environment. Hence, in this model, the management of the problem requires social action, and thus, it is the collective responsibility of society, eventually, to make the environmental modifications necessary for the full participation of people with disabilities in all areas of social life. The issue is of culture and ideological, requiring individual, community, and large-scale social change. Viewed from this perspective equal for people with impairment/disability is a human rights issue of major concern.

Many books on disability and disability rights point out that “Disabled” is an identity that one is not necessarily born with, as disability are more often acquired than congenital. Some disability rights use an acronym Temporarily Able-Bodied (TAB), as a reminder that many people will develop disabilities at some point in their lives. The international disability community therefore requested that the United Nations (UN) Standard Rules on Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities should assume a stronger leadership role in the development of better living conditions for persons with disabilities.

#### 7.5 Expanding Opportunities for Inclusive Tourism

Inclusive tourism meets the social needs of the elderly and persons with disabilities. Tourism is a big money-spinner in most countries in Asia-Pacific. However, to successfully implement accessible tourism that develops the nation’s economy, yet meet social needs and preserve natural and cultural heritage, requires an integrated global approach. There are 650 million people with disabilities worldwide, a significant portion of them are travelers with special needs. In addition, there are 650 million older persons in the world, and their number is expected to be doubled by 2025. (United Nations ESCAP 2009)

Disability Travel on the rise The US-based Open Doors Organization (ODO) in cooperation with the Travel Industry Association of America (TIA) research findings revealed that the numbers of American travelers with disabilities have been increasing 50 percent since year 2005. The numbers of European travelers with disabilities increase from 134 to 267.9 million. (Accessible tourism 2007)

While a growing the numbers of Asian-Pacific countries are paying attention to inclusive tourism, barriers of many kinds still inhibit people with disabilities and reduced

mobility from enjoying the travel experiences. Getting on and off airplanes, finding an accessible bus, taxi, hotel room, bathroom, or restaurant could all be a challenge. In addition, ignorance of and prejudice against persons with disabilities can spoil their travel experiences.



Figure 64: Wheelchair accessible to Natural Parks

Source: Image results for Hiring Disabled Veterans (Unpaid and Paid) into Federal Service.

Available from [www.fdwci.info/FDWC-logo-new.jpg](http://www.fdwci.info/FDWC-logo-new.jpg)

### 7.6 Human Rights and Social Sustainability Treaty

When discussing legal protection for disabled people, there has been much talk of “Human Rights”, “Civil Rights” and “Anti-discrimination legislation”. The concept of human rights has been around as long as there have been philosophers and thinkers. Human rights are all those rights that are inherent in an individual’s humanity—her or his rights “to be born equal in freedom and dignity” to personal integrity and self-dimension. (United Nation 1948)

Persons with disabilities are entitled to exercise their civil, political, social, economic and cultural rights on an equal basis with others. A clear perception of the values that underlie the human rights mission is needed to understand the nature and significance of the switch to a human rights perspective on disability. Persons with disabilities suffer from discrimination based on society’s prejudice and ignorance. In addition, they often do not enjoy the same opportunities as other people because of the lack of access to essential services.

International human rights law determines that every person has:

- The right of equality before law
- The right to non-discrimination
- The right to equal opportunity for all
- The right to independent living
- The right to full integration
- The right to security

(Human Rights Education Associates 2009)

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR) was drafted in January 1947. In December 1948, it was agreed as an urgent response to the Holocaust and the Nazi atrocities of the Second World War. The UDHR consists of 30 articles specifying basic rights guaranteed to each individual. The first two articles establish the document’s premise that all

humans share universal equality, and that this equality is based on the fundamental dignity bestowed upon humanity. This equality of human dignity translates to universality of human rights. Included in the notion of universality is the idea that these rights are automatically extended to everyone and may not be denied for any reason or because of any action, an individual may commit.

Article 1 states: “All human beings are born equal in dignity and rights. They are endowed with reason and conscience and should act towards one another in a spirit of brotherhood.”

Article 2 continues: “Everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms set forth in this Declaration, without distinction of any kind such as race, color, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status.”

Articles 3 through 21 specify civil and political rights. In these articles, rights set forth include the right to life, liberty, a fair trial, free speech, privacy, of personal security, and of movement, as well as freedom from slavery, torture, and arbitrary arrest.

Articles 22 through 27 provide for economic, social and cultural rights. These rights are specified as an indispensable aspect of an individual's life, being necessary for one's dignity and personal development, and include economic rights such as the right to social security, economic work-related rights, fair payment and leisure; social rights such as the right to an adequate standard of health, well-being and education; and cultural rights, such as the right to participate in cultural life.

Finally, Articles 28 through 30 establish a general framework to provide for the enjoyment of human rights: the recognition of the right to a social and international system that promotes human rights; a statement that humans have obligations to the community along with fundamental rights; and a reminder that no state or individual may utilize the Declaration to promote goals contrary to the mission or goals of the UN. (The United Nations Human Rights System 2009)

## **8. Conclusions**

In this chapter, the definition of cultural heritage, the cultural cross-borders, the GMS programs, the socio-sacred, the socio-human rights, the universal design principles, the social-sustainability treaty, characteristic and approaches to responsible inclusive tourism destinations were explored. This chapter highlights the evolution of a new way of thinking about development in the form of the **“Cultural Heritage Across Borders: Inclusive Tourism and Barrier-Free Design in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region”** paradigm.

Chapter Two also discussed the possibilities for destination communities to play a management role responsible for cross-borders, rather than assuming that they should be satisfied with simply gaining economic benefits from tourist activity. It was shown that economic gains do not always compensate for the social, culture and environmental impacts

of tourism in destination communities. The inclusive tourism industry in many countries is dominated by foreign ownership and capital, with little meaningful local involvement. There is nevertheless a strong rationale for host communities to play a role in managing inclusive tourism where they will endure the most direct consequences of poorly planned and managed tourism.

It has been shown that the form and socio-sustainability treaty nature of disabled can play a significant role in influencing whether or not communities are able to play a management role. This is likely to occur if inclusive tourism remains scale and caters to the budget market, and less likely to act as facilities development while other forms of luxury tourism and mass tourism come to dominate. In the latter cases, it may be appropriate for host communities to establish partnership arrangements with private sector interest so they can share experience and resources.

Responsible community tourism calls for active participation locally and globally, ensuring that communities are empowered through knowledge of their choices and options regarding management of natural and cultural resources in tourism development. They can then decide what options and how they wish to pursue. Only when people take the initiative to change systems themselves, (for which they need psychological empowerment) and establish more equitable structures (a sign of social and political empowerment), can active participation occur. It is important to realize that the inclusions of local communities as more active participants in tourism development will be in all likelihood resulting in increasing conflicts between them and other stakeholders, including the government. Finding effective ways of resolving such conflicts will be critical to the long-term success of such ventures.

## Chapter 03

### Framework for Analysis of Data

#### **1. Introduction**

This dissertation sets out the study finding based upon the quantitative analysis conducted and presented to the chapter three. Subsequent previous research, interviews and observations were adapted to focus on emerging themes. The data were analyzed by using a ground theory approach, which explicitly focuses on information work, from an information management point of view and perceives the barrier environmental assessment. Data and tentative interpretation were presented and discussed.

The main concept of framework for analysis of data gathered three sections in the following.

- GMS amid globalization across-borders
- The environmental management of cultural heritage and inclusive tourism
- Improving access to cultural heritage places

The dissertation framework and data can be use to assist in better planning for and addressing the needs of visitors with disability and accessible heritage issues. The dissertation research helps investigate and understand the needs demands of increasingly significant cultural heritage tourism and inclusive tourism markets. This will assist the tourist industry and policy and planning agencies an understanding the various elements that contribute to positive visitors experiences for those with access issues and hopefully contribute to improved capacity of visitor needs. The purpose of this research to present a framework and promotes cross-culture understanding to assist in the retention of the important of culture heritage, and encourage exchange knowledge and expertise for mutual benefit in the GMS region.

#### **2. GMS amid globalization across-borders**

UNESCO world heritage sites' list is extendedly longer each year. Many attract countless tourists each year. However, the lack of efficient systematic surveillance and motoring methods let the evitable and inevitable impact of tourism development happen unperceived. This dissertation focuses on the cultural heritage-friendly with accessibility system for culture heritage places, motoring to improve the possibilities for a long-lasting development and conservation of heritage places. On the case studies and concept, solutions

are the results of an interdisciplinary cooperation with architects, historians, conservators and others.

The heritage globalization benefits precisely in the context of increasing globalization that more and more peoples and communities of the world have begun to recognize the importance of their cultural heritage – whether tangible or intangible – as a contribution to the world’s cultural diversity. Communities in every land have come to realize on their cultural heritage. As a result, while globalization has undeniably contributed to the dissemination of cultures, its effects on cultural diversity can, on the other hand, if people are not careful, it could be negative.

The concept theme of globalization with a human face benefits in all important area to make globalization work for protection and promotion of cultural heritage. In many social environmental issues, values and attitudes are no longer accepted simply as present echoes of living traditions. They became highly reflective and now their legitimization demands.

### **3. The environmental management and improving access of cultural heritage and inclusive tourism.**

This dissertation presents the Greater Mekong Sub-Region strategy. The dissertation studies a policy and framework for the management and protection of the cultural heritage resources of GMS. Concept of a strategy is defined as a systematic plan of action to accomplish a specific goal. The concept of access and universal design is coming to the forefront as an important factor incorporating in to design of any master planning, urban development, townscape, and building including individual inclusive travel.

#### **3.1 Strategic framework for architectural heritage tourism**

The strategic plan aims to create an environment that enables this system to function well, with all of the ingredients necessary to attract heritage tourists and provide them an enjoyable experience. The strategic plan addresses how these facets of the system interact and uses that framework to present strategic actions that will strengthen the industry and benefit its many players. The strategic plan capitalizes on key architectural heritage friendly advantages: investments in preservation and conservation, ready market for heritage inclusive tourism, energetic and excited regional organizations. The strategic plan offers both rationale for architectural heritage endeavors and tools to put in them in practice.

According to the GMS Tourism Strategy (TS), designed under technical assistance by ADB, it defines programs and projects. The tourism sector was designated as one of the 11 flagship programs of the GMS Economic Cooperation Program in recognition to the important contribution it could make toward socio-economic development and the conservation of heritage and natural resources. The strategy is articulated around seven core programs: marketing, human resource development, heritage conservation and mitigation of



negative impacts, pro poor tourism, private sector participation, facilitation of travel, tourism development in priority zones. (GMS Tourism strategy and action plan 2008-2010, 2008)

In addition, the GMS tourism strategy is expected to formalize leadership and follow-up research study of the dissertation, as this is needed to raise awareness of the value of heritage tourism. Common goals and priorities raise standards for heritage tourism sites and visitors services, and co-ordinate inclusive tourism development efforts local, regional and international levels.

### **3.2 The programs are listed as the seven major element outlines.**

#### **3.2.1 A campaign to identify GMS heritage sources**

The GMS needs to build an inventory of heritage tourism resources. This inventory will identify the product. The GMS have to offer travelers who come to enjoy and learn about the GMS heritage. The heritage-tourism development strategy needs to address what should be included and how should be developed. Consideration should be given to heritage places where the inventory on a regional basis makes it easier to identify clusters of sites and events with joint development and marketing potential. Heritage tourism initiatives can provide a strong starting point for heritage this inventory. A private consultant may be needed to work with these partners to design and complete the inventory in a user-friendly format. Once completed, the inventory could be available to everyone involved in developing heritage tourism in the Commonwealth, from state agencies with tourism development responsibilities, to local chambers of commerce, visitor's bureaus, private site owners and tour operators.

#### **3.2.2 Strategies to promote preservation and development of the heritage recourses at the state and local levels**

Heritage tourism strategy should highlight the need to preserve the historic, scenic and cultural resources that provide a foundation for the state's heritage tourism industry and contribute greatly to the quality of life in the GMS communities.

#### **3.2.3 Standards to guide preservation, interpretation and development of visitor service infrastructure at heritage sites.**

The GMS needs a comprehensive set of heritage resource development standards to guide authentic restoration and interpretation, and to encourage provision of adequate visitor service amenities at all heritage sites. The GMS maintains the distinctive qualities of its heritage recourses, tells true GMS stories, and provides the amenities that will encourage visitors to make return visits. Heritage resource development standards should be developed in close collaboration with public and private owners and operators of heritage sites to ensure the highest possible level of cooperation in implementing the standards. Incentives could be designed to encourage adoption of the standards, and meeting the standards could be a criterion for granting eligibility or state certification of some kind.

#### **3.2.4 A heritage tourism marketing campaign with a regional focus**

The marketing campaign needs to include both short and long-term strategies. It should recommend ways to coordinate present and future marketing efforts across agencies and organizations. It should provide guidance for organizations and sites at the local and regional levels interested in undertaking their own marketing campaigns, and encourage thematic and regional initiatives that market groups of sites. All of the marketing initiatives need to include extensive use of the internet and other emerging technologies. There should be a systematic effort to link heritage-marketing sites as many as possible.

#### **3.2.5 A technical assistance and training initiative for heritage tourism organizations, sites and practitioners**

There is a need throughout the state for technical assistance and on site training development, interpretation, adequate visitor providing services, and marketing. The statewide heritage tourism strategy should call for the development of model programs and products that could be widely disseminated.

#### **3.2.6 A business development component**

The next generation of heritage tourism initiatives in the GMS needs to do whatever it can to capitalize on the economic development potential of heritage tourism. Heritage tourism related businesses and activities could be developed in almost every community in the commonwealth. When communities identify their unique places and stories and invite people to come and visit them, they create opportunities for a wide range of supporting businesses to develop, from hotels and restaurants, to gift and souvenir shops, and to tour operators and guide leaders.

#### **3.2.7 A strong public awareness initiative**

Finally, the heritage tourism strategy needs to include a major public awareness component. A statewide campaign is needed to help build broad public understanding of the benefits of heritage tourism, and attract additional resources to support heritage tourism development efforts. The statewide and regional leaders who develop the heritage tourism strategy should spearhead the education and constituency building effort. They should recruit private sector involvement from hospitality businesses, private-for-profit museums, and outdoor recreational activity providers. Regional forums could be used to identify priorities and strategies for building public awareness. Without any organized constituency, heritage tourism is not likely to attract the kind of support needed to realize its potential.

### **3.3 The constituted physical evidence of cultural-heritage-friendly without barriers**

Physical evidence of cultural-heritage-friendly found in the form of cultural cross borders could link communities with the attitudes and values that have helped shape the environment. The interconnections between the past, present and future give new

generations a sense of continuity and belonging. In other case, however, very often physical evidence of the cultural heritage-friendly without barriers has disappeared or has been replaced by a new system. Human beings are profoundly interested in keeping an on-going record of their heritage. (Recognize further the Bali Declaration on Barrier-free Tourism for People with Disabilities in 2000) There will be an increasing number of people understanding and enjoying cultural heritage and the life in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region scene. Today, people are crossing borders of countries of social status with more ease, and of their usual passive role into a more active one. Moreover, they travel from the real world into the virtual one and the contrary.

The Impact on the heritage values of public accessible heritage buildings as, at some stage, all undergo some work. It should be acknowledged that when proposing improved access to heritage sites, the impact of the heritage fabric must also be considered. There are negative impacts or options for alternative solutions rather than the implementation of the deemed-to-satisfy provisions of the standard need to be available. Therefore, dissertation that strongly does balance in both heritage and access can be available when changes are being proposed.

#### **Protection of heritage**

The international Council on Monument and Sites (ICOMOS) finds the spirit of place open to the international work of ICOMOS with regard to the conservation of the world's cultural heritage. ICOMOS is an organization that pursues the conservation of the world's historic monuments and sites. It was founded a year after the International adoption of the Charter for the Conservation and restoration of Monuments and Sites (1964). ICOMOS seeks to the cultural international standards for the preservation, restoration, and management of the culture environment and advises the world heritage committee and UNESCO on the nomination of new sites to the World Heritage List.

The objective is to achieve maximum access with minimal impact on the heritage values while complying with relevant heritage, planning and building legislation and adopting the sound conservation philosophy contained in the Burra Charter. The recommended process for developing and implementing a scheme for improving access to a heritage place is to:

- Review the significance of the heritage building or place, identify the elements of significance and have a suitably qualified heritage consultant prepare or update a Conservation Management Plan (CMP). CMPs should consider how access can be achieved and can provide policies that allow design solutions that meet the legislative requirements while retaining heritage significance.

- Undertake an access audit, using an access consultant if necessary, to determine the place's existing and required level of accessibility, not only to the principle public entry and other parts of the building but also to services offered and to information provided.

- Develop accessibility options by using an architect with experience of working with heritage places and testing these against the CMP or statement of significance. The option that maximizes access but has the minimum impact on heritage significance should generally be selected.

- Establish a policy on access and heritage and prepare an action plan. The final strategy to overcome access issues in heritage places may involve building code performance based responses, called alternative solutions rather than using the prescriptive building code deemed to satisfy solutions or management responses such as providing awareness training.

- Obtain appropriate heritage, planning and building permits prior to implementing the action plan. (Martin Eric 1999)

### **3.4 Promoting more positive attitudes of people with disabilities towards inclusive tourism**

People with disabilities and older persons are the growing groups and consumers of tourism services. Families with young children are beginning to travel more. The majorities of tourism service providers in the ESCAP region have not; yet, understood the economic and social significance of early action to create barrier-free tourism. The built environment (buildings, streets, parks, public transportation and communication infrastructure) has a major impact on the quality of tourism experience, especially regarding its safety, convenience, efficiency and enjoyment aspects. There is insufficient integration of the planning and development of the built environment and tourism development, both within and across countries.

Negative attitude of person with disability are considered an invisible barrier. In contrast, positive attitudes are keys to successful integration. The attitudes of people with disability have been studied worldwide, but not in Asia. It is believed that cultural values, traditional beliefs, educational environment and religion are factors affecting attitudes towards disabilities. In general, negative attitudes of persons with disability can be any adaptation and acceptance of their disability. There are limits of development of positive staff-concept, irrespective of the limitation of disability. In contrast, a positive attitude increases patients' motivation to recover, adapt to and accept disability. Although attitudes toward people with disabilities are improving, the primary source of the difficulties encountered by people with disabilities is still the public attitudes rather than a person's physical or mental limitations (Chubon, 1992; Hahn, 1993; Vash, 2001). It is important to continue investigating factors affecting attitudes toward people with disabilities and to foster a positive change of attitudes toward this population group.

### 3.5 Guiding principles

People with disabilities have equal right of accessing to all tourism infrastructure, products and services, including employment opportunities and benefits that the tourism industry can provide. The tourism industry should provide the same choices for all consumers to ensure the full participation of people with disabilities, and protection of the individual's right to travel with dignity.

Tourism master plans, policies and programs should incorporate the principle of universal access to tourism infrastructure, products and services. Furthermore, access improvement in tourism benefits many other groups, including older persons and families with young children. The inclusion of universal design in tourism development can create environments, products and services that are useable by a wide spectrum of consumers, irrespective of their experience, knowledge, skills, age, gender, as well as their physical, sensory, communication and cognitive abilities. Thus, the spirit of barrier-free tourism means the reduction of all physical, non-physical barriers and dangers so that they do not adversely affect tourism experiences and activities.

With regard to tourism access improvement, it is important for all concerned to take into consideration the rights and needs of diverse user groups, including single disability groups, persons with multiple disabilities, and women and girls with disabilities.

### 3.6 Strategic actions for people with disabilities and disabled persons'

**organizations should:**

3.6.1 Develop empowerment programs focusing on skills for advocacy and negotiation with the tourism industry.

3.6.2 Acquire skills in appraising tourism facilities, programs and services, and in recommending action to raise their quality, as appropriate.

3.6.3 Learn to conduct access surveys.

3.6.4 Document and share information on the quality of tourism components and user experiences (accommodation, transportation, tourism sites and services, tour programs, and information and communications systems).

3.6.5 Create local access guides and maps for in country and foreign visitors.

3.6.6 Serve as resource persons or advisors to training institutions and policy-making bodies concerned with tourism services.

3.6.7 Communicate rights and needs in an effective manner to people encountered in the course of travel, especially those who are unaware and inexperienced concerning disabled persons or discriminatory in their behavior.

3.6.8 Strengthen craft production and marketing skills among persons with disabilities as an economically viable interface with the tourism industry.

3.6.9 Support disabled persons in acquiring training and employment in the tourism industry. (Asia-Pacific conference on tourism for people with disabilities 2008)

#### **4. The practice guide to meet the need of cultural-inclusive tourism**

Tourism is one of the fastest growing industries with an annual average growth rate about 5 percent, and numbers of international travel might nearly double until 2020 compared to 2006. Having experienced a growth of 25 percent between 1995 and 2005, tourism today accounts for 10 percent of the world's economic activity and is one of the main generators of employment. Tourism is also a major source of foreign exchange earnings for many developing countries. (International Training Workshop, Sustainable Tourism Development in UNESCO Designated Sites in South-Eastern Europe 2009) Service providers include holiday accommodation, tourist attractions, restaurants and transport providers. They cannot refuse to serve disabled persons or provide lower standards of service because of their disability unless it can be justified. Service providers may need to make reasonable adjustments to any barrier that may prevent disabled persons using or accessing their service.

Disability awareness training is designed to increase the understanding of disability and access issues. Training should be ongoing and delivered to all staff. Education and training form a bridge between the educational missions of most nonprofits and the commercial for-profit sectors in the cultural and heritage tourism industry. Community residents should be among the first contingent of cultural and heritage visitors, finding out about themselves, their neighbors and their cultural and heritage assets. In the process of educating residents about the value of its own place, the for-profit and nonprofit interests in the cultural and heritage tourism industry can address opportunities to educate their leaders and staff in crafting a cultural and heritage tourism product that integrates all the ingredients of place-natural, cultural and historical resources, and living traditions. Educating community residents is an effective means of using local citizens as tourism ambassadors for a region. (WhitePaperCultHeritTourism.pdf 2008)

#### **4.1 Disability awareness training**

There are many training courses available such as Disability Discrimination Act training, Disability awareness, customer care and staff training, access visit, technology and products and marketing and promotion.

#### **4.2 Government authorities are to:**

4.2.1 Train immigration officers and ministry of foreign affairs staff concerning visa applications on disabled person-friendly procedures to be observed in a systematic manner.



4.2.2 Work towards uniform disabled person-friendly immigration procedures at the sub-regional level.

4.2.3 Improve the accessibility of immigration offices to facilitate travel document application by all tourists, including tourists with disabilities.

4.2.4 Exempt from customs duty all assistive devices required by disabled persons for supporting their activities of daily living, including computers required by blind persons.

4.2.5 Update annually a list of items that should be exempted from customs duty.

4.2.6 Simplify customs clearance procedures for all assistive devices required by disabled persons for supporting their activities of daily living, including computers required by blind persons.

4.2.7 Train customs officers on ways of communicating with disabled persons, especially with deaf and difficult of hearing persons.

#### **4.3 Tourism service providers**

4.3.1 Develop in-house programs to raise awareness, sensitivity and skill levels to provide appropriate services for persons with disabilities.

4.3.2 Communicate more with disabled persons and their organizations to exchange accurate and reliable information for strengthening tourism services to meet diverse consumer needs.

4.3.3 Encourage tourism service providers to make their web sites accessible for disabled persons, especially blind persons.

4.3.4 Involve disabled persons with the requisite experience and skills in conducting access surveys of premises and to serve as resource persons and advisors in improving tourism services.

4.3.5 Introduce barrier-free tourism into the agendas of their regular meetings.

4.3.6 Introduce accessibility as a criterion in the ranking of hotels and restaurants.

#### **4.4 Tourism training institutions**

4.4.1 Include in training curricula (for all levels) the following contents concerning a client focus that respects the rights and needs of diverse consumer groups, including people with disabilities: attitude, knowledge and skills development, as well as cross-cultural understanding and appreciation.

4.4.2 Develop and use training modules for sensitizing front-line service staff to relate, in an appropriate manner, with disabled travelers.

#### **4.5 Inter-governmental organizations**

4.5.1 Foster inter-country exchange and networking concerning experiences and practices on endeavors towards barrier-free tourism.

4.5.2 Identify, inter-regionally and within the ESCAP region, best practices in the promotion of barrier-free tourism for wider reference and possible adaptation in the ESCAP region.

4.5.3 Facilitate, in cooperation with sub-regional organizations, inter-country discussion towards the adoption of uniform disabled person-friendly immigration procedures.

4.5.4 Work towards the lifting of discriminatory and restrictive conditions, such as the requirements of an accompanying person and medical certification, which are imposed on travelers with disabilities.

4.5.5 Explore possible means of granting accreditation to tourism industry establishments that are accessible by disabled persons.

4.5.6 Develop an outline of core contents for training tourism personnel.

4.5.7 Develop training content and capability to strengthen passenger services at transport interchanges (bus, railway, ferry, ship and airplane terminals).

4.5.8 Promote the application of universal design principles to improve the accessibility of tourism sites, especially cultural, heritage and pilgrimage sites.

(Asia-Pacific conference on tourism for people with disabilities 2008)

### **5. Database Research**

The majority of listings identify general multidisciplinary sources of information. These are clear subject areas, which have been extensively collecting database within heritage literature and fieldwork studies. This study research will follow-up mainly on fieldwork.

#### **5.1 Design the Fieldwork**

Fieldwork survey area was inspected on fieldwork foot traverse. This discussion of the methodology attempts to present some of the special tools and experiences used to inform the design of the research and the development of a cultural heritage.

The GMS lies within the area over the Cambodia, Laos PDR, Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam, and Yunnan China PRC. The cultural heritage fieldwork survey was undertaken focusing on collecting data study area from 2007-2009 over the areas within the Greater Mekong Sub-Region. There are number of discrete locations: small, large, highland above sea level, stone artifact illustrating past habitation, natural diversity areas, food processing, culture and activities. The sites were cultural heritage issues concerning proposed urban-built heritage, Historical heritage, and cultural landscape heritage, and they are expected involvement by accessibility to heritage sites. The survey consisted of a series of cultural

heritage and inclusive tourism throughout the study areas. Individual finds were recorded under a number of key principles (including function, community, and environment).

## 5.2 Purpose of fieldwork inventory

5.2.1 To identify the places and areas of cultural heritage significance

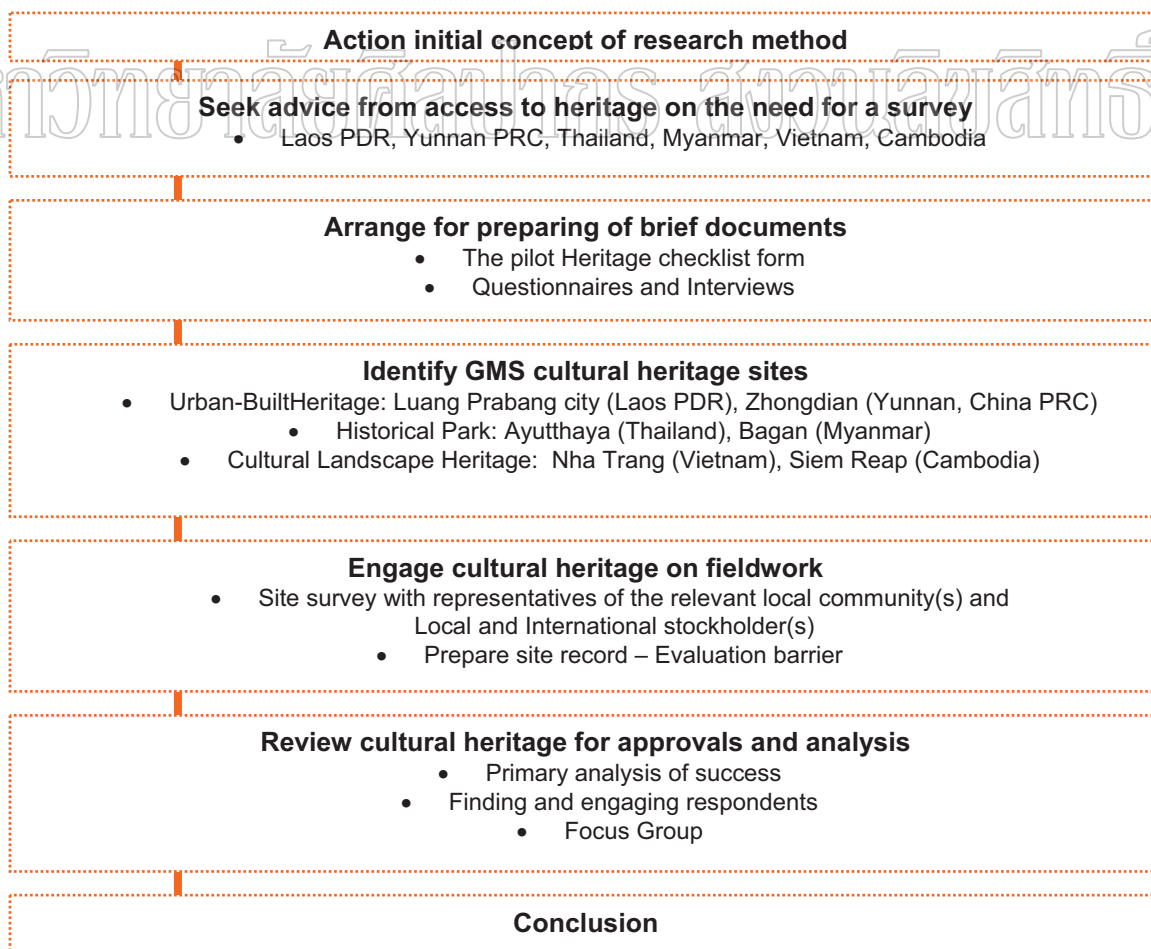
5.2.2 To assist in determining local government conservation policies and other related policies.

5.2.3 To assist in the designation of heritage areas under a local town - planning scheme.

5.2.4 To assist in the preparation of heritage list under a town-planning scheme that has effect in relation to the local government district.

This is one of the routes for achieving project analysis at an organization. The work plan used this outline as a framework of organization study a successful project.

Table 4: The flowchart of research method organization approach to the outlines process is followed for routes selection and analysis.



## **6. Assessment and monitoring of the cultural heritage places GMS regional study**

Following the study that covers cultural heritage and access to heritage cooperation in the GMS, are activities jointly undertaken by or related to the GMS agents, in order to inform the study with the larger context of international cooperation, having references made for the GMS country's study in other part of the world. The primary routes criteria used to determine which institution and organizations are relevant in each country can be found in comparison of the GMS routes selection for heritage sites. The objective of the routes cultural heritage corridor selection study was to select a preliminary route for the research for future development at selection stage.

In addition, description and analysis of data were carried out by the organization outlined below. The references have been made to fieldwork study, observation activities and primary data involving government agencies and private stakeholders. These were understood to be relevant for the understanding of cultural cooperation.

### **6.1 Rout cultural-heritage corridor selection study**

The assessment of the options was based on satisfying the program objectives to the greatest extent. Criteria were developed to enable comparison between the options. The criteria were reviewed and then grouped into three categories encompassing the program objective. Physical access to buildings is often the first aspect that people think about when considering the needs of disabled people. It is important to include all parts of the journey arriving at and leaving the building, eating, drinking and resting, together with toilet provision and access to all the services offered within the building – from performance based spaces, to technical and support services. One of the goals of the urban design guidelines is to provide an enhanced and integrated visual experience in the community core. To accomplish this, it is important to have a guide development in a coordinated and well-designed manner. Natural environment believes that these opportunities should be available to everyone including visitors with physical disabilities or special needs. Accordingly, natural culture features has to adopt the principle of “**Access for All**” (AFA) on itself.

### **6.2 Key Principles**

#### **6.2.1 Barrier-free environment**

A barrier-free environment does not apply only to architecture. The term “barrier-free environments” was established with the aim of “effectively and comprehensively promoting barrier-free environments throughout society, in both soft and hard aspects, that all people, including the elderly and disabled persons, can lead a safe and pleasant social life”. Barrier-free environments are defined as creating and maintaining environments, in which people can participate in ways which are equitable, dignified, maximize independence, conserve energy, and safe and affordable.

**6.2.2 Accessibility designs for barrier-free environments are in the following:**

**6.2.2.1 Physical environment**

- Transportation and parking
- Horizontal and vertical circulation
- External and Internal access
- Toilet and rest facilities

**6.2.2.2 Urban environment**

- Pedestrian crossings
- Pathways
- Lighting and decor
- Signage

**6.2.2.3 Natural environment**

- Site plan
- Site layout
- Plan of existing landscape features
- Access to natural and culture features



Figure 65: Barrier-free environment relationships design factors for all.

**6.2.3. Heritage types**

This section deals briefly with the accessibility requirements of selected heritage types. Special heritage places should be accessible for everyone, including people with mobility or sensory impairments, the elderly, parents with small children and anyone who is temporarily disabled as a result of illness or injury. This selection needs to be thoroughly developed by local authorities, based on the size of the target group, a classification of the various building types and a study of the specific needs of each district. Owner and managers of heritage properties should commit themselves to create a situation in which this can be achieved.

Three different types of cultural heritage are identified for frameworks are as follows:

- Urban-Built Heritage
- Tangible Heritage
- Landscape Heritage

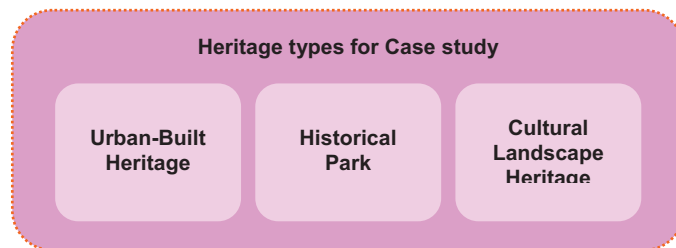


Figure 66: Heritage types for dissertation case study of Cultural Across Borders: Inclusive Tourism and Barrier Free Design in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region.

#### 6.2.4 Community

Heritage places play an importance part in community quality as an extremely complex concept, which involves the physical environment providing opportunities for humans to meet their needs and desires. The standard of the designed environment from the present level, to one, which successfully meets the complex, levels of human needs. It is necessary to bridge the gap between research and design and link the two into a comprehensive framework. A quality community is one, which meets the needs and desires of its visitors and inhabitants.

The main categories of the quality principles are in the following:

- Livability
- Character
- Social Connection
- Personal Freedom
- Social Diversity and Equal Opportunities

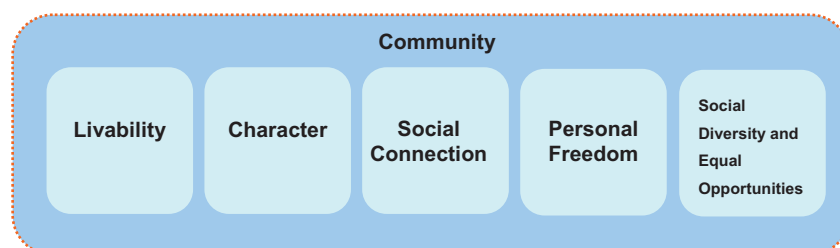


Figure 67: Community quality concept involves with the physical environment.



To investigate environment variables and values for a predictive model of cultural heritage site locations is needed. The key aims of the assessment criteria under barrier free environment, heritage types and community categories and their relevant descriptive measures, are listed in table below.

Table 5: Access the building and other facilities and barrier free key principles

## **Barrier-Free Environment**

### **1. Transportation and Parking**

The ultimate aim of inclusive physical access is that the design and layout of premises should enable everybody to be able to enter a building, and use the facilities and leave safely, independently and with ease. The approaches to a building are of equal importance.

**It is recommended that parking area should be:**

1. 6% of all parking bays, plus any need for disabled employees, provided to an accessible standard
2. Reserved for disabled people
3. Near to most accessible entrance
4. Monitored and controlled to prevent abuse
5. At least 3.60 m wide x 4.80 m (ideally 6.00 m) long and clearly marked out with access symbols and zone markings

**For automatic barriers or ticket dispensers with controls, there should be:**

1. At accessible heights (no higher than 1.20 m)
2. Accessible via a solid, smooth and level surface
3. Setting near dropped curbs or with level access from the car park itself

## Barrier-Free Environment

Physical Environment

**Drop off points close to entrances are also critical as there should be:**

1. Level and slip-resistant surfacing
2. Appropriate external lighting for all routes
3. Disabled parking signage/ clear signposting to the entrance
4. A drop-off point for disabled people near to the most accessible entrance
5. An accessible route from the drop-off point to entrance without any obstacles
6. Seating along the route, if there are long travels distances between the drop-off point and entrances.

## 2. Horizontal and vertical circulation

### Entrances

The main entrance to any building should be designed to be accessible to everyone. Automatic doors (not revolving doors) will assist most disabled people, including wheelchair users. If automatic doors are used, they should remain open for sufficient time to enable a blind person, a person with slow mobility, or a slow-moving wheelchair to pass through.

Main entrance doors need to:

Physical Environment

1. Be at least 0.90 m wide (between door stops)
2. Have a level landing outside
3. Have a level threshold
4. Have door controls and handles easy to see and high enough to be reached by wheelchair users (no higher than 1.00 m from floor level)
5. Have at least 0.30 m alongside the leading edge of all doors to enable wheelchair users to open the door
6. Have a warning strip or logos at eye level for safety, if fully glazed (two-tone manifestations are effective)

## Barrier-Free Environment

### The bells or intercoms should be:

1. At wheelchair accessible height (between 0.75 m and 1.00 m from floor level)
2. Clearly labeled
3. Have a solution to provide access for deaf people (links to a CCTV, mini-computer or video are useful for deaf visitors. Alternatively a cost-effective solution may simply be a buzzer with a sign indicating “press three times for attention”)

For some disabled people, it is useful to provide seating by entrances as people may wish to rest before entering a building.

### Lobbies need to be accessible:

1. The entrance lobby is large enough to enable wheelchair users to clear the outer door before opening the inner door
2. Lighting in the lobby is sufficient to help people adjust to changes in light between outdoors and indoors

## 3. External and Internal access

### Circulation

In circulation spaces and route ways, it is important to ensure that minimum access standards are maintained.

### These are to provide:

1. A minimum width of 1.20 m on all corridors
2. No obstructions such as furniture or fire extinguishers
3. Appropriate seating at frequent intervals throughout the building and at meeting points

The internal door is on a closer or spring; this should be at a minimum pressure to allow for easy opening, and have a slow return to enable a disabled person to pass through safely. If floor springs and door-closing

### Barrier-Free Environment

devices cannot be eased, an electronic or hydraulic closer should be considered. All new or refurbished doors should be fit with frictionless (ball race) hinges and reduced force door closers, as appropriate.

#### Doors need:

1. A minimum width of 0.90 m (between door stops) when fully open. Double doors should have at least one door of this width
2. To be marked with logos/safety strips at eye level
3. To fit with vision panels to enable people to see and be seen, if on access routes
4. To fit with lever type handles or 'D' pull handles at a height appropriate for a wheelchair user (1.00 m from floor level)
5. To be light enough to be used by disabled people with limited mobility or strength

#### Ramps

Many people, including wheelchair users, prefer using ramps to steps, so the design needs to take account of its use as a principal and convenient means of access.

Wherever possible ramps and steps are needed, they should be closely located. Ramps should not be seen as a secondary form of entrance.

#### Ramps need to:

1. Be at a gradient of 1:12 or shallower, for existing ramps. (Although ramps of a gradient of 1 in 12 are considered acceptable under current Building Regulations, it is recognized that this gradient presents difficulties to disabled people)
2. Be at a maximum gradient of 1 in 15, for new ramps (ideally 1 in 20) with level resting places (1.50 m deep) every 5.00 m
3. Incorporate a level landing length at the top and bottom of the ramp, 1.20 m long, clear of door swings

### **Barrier-Free Environment**

4. Have firm slip-resistant surfaces

#### **Handrails for ramps**

Handrails for ramps need to:

1. Be at a height of 0.90 m (1.00 m at landings) on both sides running their entire length
2. Have an unobstructed minimum surface width of 1.20 m between handrails and curbs
3. Extend by 0.30 m at the top and bottom of ramps to guide people safely to level ground
4. Have a maximum diameter of between 0.45 and 0.50 m for comfort

A change of floor finish or a triangular symbol on the route can signal the presence of the ramp, while the latter will also indicate the direction of the slope (point upwards). In areas where the installation of a ramp is impossible due to the situation of the building, a platform lift could be considered as an alternative.

#### **Stairs**

Some ambulant disabled people find steps easier to use than a ramp, therefore, wherever practical, it is best to provide both options.

#### **Stairs need to:**

1. Be, where possible, at 90 degrees to the circulation route
2. Be slip-resistant
3. Have a tactile surface to indicate the beginning and end of the flight
4. Be well lit, preferably from the side
5. Have intermediate landings in long flights
6. Have the nosing strip of each step in a contrasting tone/color to the tread (and ideally the risers should be of a different color to the treads)

## Barrier-Free Environment

### Handrails for stairs need to:

1. Be at a height of 900 mm (1.00 m at landings) on both sides running their entire length to enable those with a weakness on one side to use them (handrails should be provided, however short the flight of steps may be)
2. Extend or turn down to indicate the beginning or end of the step's run
3. Have a maximum diameter of between 0.45 and 0.50 mm
4. Include a central handrail where stairs are wider than 2.00 m, in addition to side handrails

Single steps should be avoided as they are trip hazards. Some modern designs favor an open staircase by creating spaces between the treads, although these can be hazardous.

The practice of using a transparent material such as glass to form the stair also presents a hazard. A corduroy floor surface at the top and bottom of the staircase will provide a tactile indication for visually impaired people.

### Lifts

When installing a lift, it should be designed for independent use by a wheelchair user, enabling the user to enter and exit the lift in a forward position and to turn round inside the lift. It is not only wheelchair users who need to use lifts as older people, less ambulant people, those with visual impairments and hidden impairments will all also use the lift in preference to stairs. The number and size of lifts should reflect the people capacity of the venue.

### Lifts need to be:

1. A minimum of 1.40 m deep x 2.00 m wide (for new lifts).
2. A minimum of 1.40 m deep x 1.10 m wide (for existing lifts). Access features for lifts are many.
3. Lift control buttons and an emergency telephone/alarm button set at a suitable height (between 0.75 m and 1.20 mm from the lift floor)
4. An audio/voice announcement of doors closing and floors reaching



### Barrier-Free Environment

5. Control buttons with tactile and Braille markings
6. A mirror on the back wall to assist wheelchair users
7. A flip-up seat in the lift car to support a wide range of disabled and older people, especially in the event of lift failure.

Many lifts stop in the event of fire. Ideally, it should have an emergency independent power supply already approved by a fire officer to enable the lift to be used in an emergency.

1. Refuge spaces (0.90 m x 1.40 m) on each floor for the appropriate number of wheelchair users.

2. A means of communication to enable disabled people to make contact with the rescue services or staff from each lift and refuge point. If there are problems of access to overcome, a platform lift is a useful and economical means of making the different levels accessible. Stair lifts should only be used as a last resort. These should be of a design that can accommodate an electric wheelchair.

### 4. Toilet and rest facilities

#### Toilets

Accessible toilets need to be designed to address the requirements of people with a variety of impairments. It should be noted that people with continence problems are now covered under the DDA and it is important that toilet facilities are provided in all buildings.

Where space is restricted, rather than trying to squeeze in both disabled and non-disabled facilities, an accessible cubicle could be provided for use by everyone. The support of personal assistants should also be considered.

#### Accessible toilets are of which:

1. Fully equipped for use by disabled people in both public and employee areas

### Barrier-Free Environment

2. Meet the minimum of the building regulations, standard dimensions of 1.50 m x 2.20 m long.
3. Easy to locate and clearly signposted
4. Designed to enable personal assistants of either sex to enter
5. Have outward opening doors (if inward opening doors fit, they must lift off of two-way hinges, for emergency access)
6. Have a baby/child changing facility available to a parent of either sex at a suitable height for use by wheelchair users (if in a public area)
7. Open onto a private area or toilet washroom
8. Have an emergency assistance alarm fitted (including a visual fire alarm if required)

Within male and female toilet blocks designed for use by ambulant disabled people and non-disabled people, cubicles are needed with:

1. Suitable grab rails
2. An outward opening door
3. Sufficient dimensions (0.80 m wide x 1.50 m deep)

It is important that accessible toilets do not open immediately onto a public area as this can be hazardous to visually impaired people, and can cause embarrassment should the door need to be opened to provide assistance to the user. In larger buildings, left and right handed toilet transfer positions should be allowed for.

If other facilities are provided – such as baby-changing facilities, showers or first aid access needs to be provided to both the space and the equipment.

### Rest areas and first-aid rooms

In some schools, private rest areas are now provided. These have a variety of usages – a private space to inject insulin if required, a quiet space to calm down if a panic attacks, a space to rest if the person is by fatigue. If provided, these spaces should afford privacy but not be overtly “medical”.

## Barrier-Free Environment

### Rest areas and first-aid rooms

In some schools, private rest areas are now provided. These have a variety of usages – a private space to inject insulin if required, a quiet space to calm down if a panic attacks, a space to rest if the person is by fatigue. If provided, these spaces should afford privacy but not be overtly “medical”.

### Search room Tables

- All tables are suitable for most standard wheelchairs. There should be space at the search room tables for a companion to assist.

### Search room Shelving

- Most catalogues and indexes are at a medium or low level. Some shelves, especially for library books, are up to 1.80 m high and others are at floor level. Staff for assistance when asked is recommended.

## มหาวิทยาลัยศรีนครินทรวิโรฒ

## Barrier-Free Environment

### 1. Pedestrian crossings

The purpose of the blister surface is to provide a warning to visually impaired people, who would otherwise, in the absence of a curb up stand <25 mm high, find it difficult to differentiate between where the footway ends and the carriageway begins. The surface is therefore an essential safety feature for this group of road users at pedestrian crossing points, where the footway is flushed with the carriageway to enable wheelchair users to cross unimpeded.

1. Examine entire slope with focus on top, base and terraces. Also, small, flatter landscape for materials that originate from the top and slope is included.

2. Staff and disability parking permit

### 2. Pathways

Pathways should provide a safe and obvious route to the building. Changes in paving at changes of direction, and tactile paving at dropped curbs reticular are helpful to visually impaired people.

### **Barrier-Free Environment**

Dimensions - Pathways should be at a minimum of 1.80 m wide and 2.00 m wide if possible.

Movement - Pathways should be clear of obstacles; edges should be clearly defined and routes from roads, bus stops and car parks should be signposted and well lit.

Curbs - Dropped curbs, flush with the carriageway, which offer a gradient of maximum ratio of 1:10 should be used subject to detailed design and drainage requirements; use of non slip textured-footway surface and pedestrian crossings are advisable.

- A direct route from the nearest parking bays to your entrances

### **3. Lighting and decor**

Lighting and decor is important for navigation. Visually impaired people rely on being able to distinguish between the walls, floors, ceilings and doors, and between backgrounds and furniture and fittings in the foreground in order to orientate around a space. People with learning disabilities often find color coding of areas a useful aid to orientation too.

#### **In relation to lighting:**

1. Ensure that lighting is suitable, and, for instance, there are blinds and filters to control glare; matt finishes to combat reflection; and individual task lighting in areas for close study to enable the user to control the intensity and direction of a light source

2. Avoid violent transitions in lighting levels

#### **In relation to décor:**

1. Consider using color as a means of assisting orientation, for instance, using one color for the floor surface to denote areas of public circulation

2. Consider using changes of floor finish in a similar way as color

3. Provide adequate contrast between doors, walls, floors and ceilings, and between furniture and the background against which it will be viewed

### Barrier-Free Environment

4. Distinguish between trims such as coving, skirting boards, architrave, dadoes and handrails, door handles, finger and kick plates by use of color, tonal and textural contrast.

5. Ensure that vertical door edges in particular are strongly contrasted against the walls and remainder of the door

6. Ensure that free-standing objects and furniture are sufficiently differentiated to the floor and wall surfaces and other backgrounds

7. Ensure that sanitary ware contrasts against the wall color and tiling

It should be noted that a significant proportion of the male population (over 10% compared to women at 0.1%) has difficulty in distinguishing red/green or blue/yellow. People with the visual impairment retinitis pigment also have difficulty reading red displays. Furthermore, red is associated with warning notices. If used for other information, visually impaired people in particular may fail to notice important signs. It may be wise to avoid using such colors and combinations liberally.

Full glass doors and full height, large areas of glazing can present particular access barriers for some disabled people.

### 4. Signage and navigation

The ability to navigate independently around a building is dependent upon the basic building layout, the signage provided and the navigational features supplied.

#### Layout

A logical and intuitive building layout is often hard to create in refurbished buildings, but very possible for any new one.

1. Clear architectural distinctions between public and staff areas
2. Opportunities to 'see into' some key public areas before entering them (information points, cafés and other retail clear routes between key elements within the building)
3. A variety of seating in a number of different locations
4. Plenty of circulation space in all areas

## Barrier-Free Environment

### Information

Signage/Information is to enable independent access.

1. Signs are well lit with their own source of light
2. Incorporate captioning in DVD and TV advertisements
3. Use text of a dark color to have significant contrast to the background
4. Any color coding in relation to orientation should be echoed in the signage
5. All directional signs to and within the premises incorporate directional arrows
6. The content of signs and information is written concisely and in plain fonts/pattern
7. Display importance information in bold font; avoid using upper case text only and use a minimum of italics
8. Provide clear and easy to read information by using a san serif such as Arial or Helvetica in a minimum size of 12 point
9. Rules for clear print are followed (contrast between text and background colors, large enough text and easy-to-read fonts)
10. Be prepared, if requested, to provide information in alternative formats, such as sized font for brochures
11. Simple illustrations or pictograms and symbols should be incorporated wherever possible, for instance, to signpost refreshment and toilet areas

### Orientation

There are a number of aids that can be used to support independent navigation.

1. A large and clear floor plan sited near all entrances that shows the site layout and orientates the individual within (wall mounted or on lectern-style bases)
2. A variety of floor plans, in plain line, raised tactile and Braille versions, indicating the layout and features (linked to the floor plan and color coding, if provided)
3. Complaints in a variety of formats such as by telephone, email, written, in person or with a career.



### Barrier Free Environment

Access to natural resources, including land, forests, water, fisheries and wildlife, is essential for sustainable poverty reduction. Landless people in rural areas are particularly vulnerable, because, without secure access to land and other natural resources, they can have more difficulty of obtaining food, accumulating other assets and recovering after environmental and economic shocks or misfortunes. Site access refers to not only the means of physically entering a sustainable development but also the en route experience route. For example, the en route experience could include transitions between origin and destination with sequential gateways, or it could provide an interpretive and/or educational experience. Other considerations for enhancing the experience of accessing a developed area include:

Site access refers to not only the means of physically entering a sustainable development but also the en route experience route. For example, the en route experience could include transitions between origin and destination with sequential gateways, or it could provide an interpretive and/or educational experience. Other considerations for enhancing the experience of accessing a developed area include:

1. Select corridors to limit environmental impacts and control development along the corridor leading to the facility.
2. Provide anticipation and drama by framing views or directing attention to landscape features along the access route.
3. Provide a sense of arrival at the destination.

### Recognition of Context

No site can be understood and evaluated without looking outward to the site context. Before planning and designing a project, fundamental questions must be asked in light of its impact on the larger community.

The field survey was initially scheduled in summer and winter year 2007-2008

Climatic environment and seasonal factors are influenced by tradition lifestyle in a variety of ways.

## Barrier Free Environment

A survey of a site and its environs prior to submission of a planning application should include:

### 1. Site Plan

A plan of the site at a scale appropriate to the size of the development showing:

1. The contours of the land
2. The location and material composition of boundaries
3. Existing buildings, structures and historical or archaeological features
4. Existing roads, rights of way, footpaths and access tracks

### 5. Land drainage

### 2. Site Layout

A plan of the surrounding area showing:

1. The location and extent of adjacent landscape features
2. Current use of the site and adjacent land uses
3. Roads, rights of way, footpaths and access tracks
4. Existing buildings, structures and historical or archaeological features off site
5. Boundaries
6. Services

### 3. Plan of existing landscape features

A description of the landscape character of the site and important views into and out of the site.

## Barrier Free Environment

### 4. Access to Natural and Cultural Features

Good sitting practices can maximize pedestrian access to the wide variety of onsite and offsite resources and recreational activities. Low impact development is the key to protecting vital resource areas.

Adequate gradients can also be difficult to achieve on steep sites without altering old land form patterns.

1. Enabling vehicle access to remote parts of sites
2. Access include overhanging barriers, seating at shade
3. Providing on site alternate means of getting around, such as electric wheelchair or golf buggy-type car. These are capable of going over steeper, rougher, softer terrain better than wheelchairs and assisting some people.

Adequate gradients can also be difficult to achieve on steep sites without altering old land form patterns.

4. An existing landscape that has changed over time may allow a greater degree of change to make the place accessible. This could include changes to orientation, circulation, interpretation and maintenance to assist accessibility.

5. Upgrade difficult surfaces sympathetically by special treatment, such as reinforced turf or stabilized dirt.

6. Take advantage of opportunities to provide scenic overlooks to enable board visual access and interpretation on the landscape.

Natural Environment

## Heritage Types

### 1. Urban-built Heritage

Built heritage covers human made in the act includes buildings, structures and parts of buildings or structures. Buildings can generally be distinguished as man-made structures created primarily to provide shelter for human activity, for example, e.g. homestead, shop, courthouse, warehouse, flour mill, church, temple, roads, and bridges to fences.

Urban-built Heritage

## Heritage Types

### Historical Park

#### 2. Historical Park

Tangible heritages refer to outstanding physical, biological and geological formations, habitats of threatened species of animals and plants and areas with scientific, conservation or aesthetic value.

### Cultural Landscape Heritage

#### 3. Cultural Landscape Heritage

Landscape: a cultural landscape is fashioned from a natural landscape by humans. It may be a rural landscape, a built landscape, a garden or include trees, scientific sites. This term applies to both natural and cultural landscapes. Landscapes are commonly items where the significance of the whole is greater than the significance of the individual components.

Natural landscapes are ones which have no significant human impact. The distinctive character and appearance of natural landscapes is derived from the combination of the physical evidence of the area and physical attributes of the environment.

(Heritage Types 2007)

## Community

### Livability

The main categories of the community principles are following:

#### 1. Livability

A livable community is keenly aware of its character. Its identity can be embodied in its physical features (from highly recognizable topography and climate-specific vegetation to public plazas and architectural styles) and in the actions of its residents (from public events to social programs). (AIA Center for Communities by Design 2007)

Principles for Livable Communities

##### 1. Design on a Human Scale

Compact, pedestrian-friendly communities allow residents to walk to shops, services, cultural resources, and jobs and can reduce traffic congestion and benefit people's health.

## Community

### 2. Provide Choices

People want variety in housing, shopping, recreation, transportation, and employment. Variety creates lively neighborhoods and accommodates residents in different stages of their lives.

### 3. Encourage Mixed-Use Development

Integrating different land uses and varied building types creates vibrant, pedestrian friendly, diverse communities.

### 4. Preserve Urban Centers

Restoring, revitalizing, and infilling urban centers take advantage of existing streets, services, and buildings and avoid the need for new infrastructure. This helps to curb sprawl and promote stability for city neighborhoods.

### 5. Vary Transportation Options

Giving people the option of walking, biking, and using public transit, in addition to driving, reducing traffic congestion, protecting the environment, and encouraging physical activity.

### 6. Build Vibrant Public Spaces

Citizens need welcoming, well-defined public places to stimulate face-to-face interaction, collectively celebrate and mourn, encourage civic participation, admire public art, and gather for public events.

### 7. Create a Neighborhood Identity

A “sense of place” gives neighborhoods a unique character, enhances the walking environment, and creates pride in the community.

### 8. Protect Environmental Resources

A well-designed balance of nature and development preserves natural systems, protects waterways from pollution, reduces air pollution, and protects property values.

### 9. Conserve Landscapes

Open space, farms, and wildlife habitat are essential for environmental, recreational, and cultural reasons.

### 10. Design Matters

Design excellence is the foundation of successful and healthy communities.

(AIA Center for Communities by Design2007)

## Community

### Character

#### 2. Character

Importantly, “character” in this context should not be confused with building styles based on existing building characteristics in the Heritage Character Zone; the Guidelines’ principle design objective is to achieve “compatibility” in building form, and thereby to protect and enhance the existing character of the streets. In addition to the Zoning By-law requirements, the guidelines provide design advice on how new developments can best ‘fit’ with the core’s existing and traditional urban fabric.

By identifying building features such as façade demarcations and proportions in a traditional street setting, the guidelines illustrate how compatibility between new and existing buildings can be achieved by appropriate use of material and sensitive application of architectural elements on building facades.

The guidelines should be consulted by developers, architect consultants, planners, and city planning staff during the early phases of the development applications such as:

1. Preliminary site plan review
2. Re-zoning applications
3. Site plan applications
4. Applications for all city incentives and loan programs for properties located within the Heritage Character Zone.

(City of Hamilton 2007)

#### 3. Social Connection

Friendships and community connections between people with and without developmental disabilities is an incredible resource for anyone hoping to create a bridge of social support and understanding within communities.

#### 4. Independent Living

Independent living provides a pleasant view, friendly neighborhood, and worry-free living. Independent Living means disabled people of all ages having the same freedom, choice, dignity and control as other citizens at



## Community

home, at work, and in the community. This initiative presents an unprecedented opportunity to address the barriers to independent living and to finally make it real for disabled people.

### Character

#### 5. Social Diversity and Equal Opportunities

Diversity is about embracing and utilizing in differences and similarities. Diversity is also about including individuals regardless of differences in background. Equal opportunities and its allied concepts, including inequality, inequity, disadvantage, diversity, and inclusion, have been studied extensively across all disciplines of social sciences and humanities.

## 7. Pre-fieldwork data compilation

Before an inventory is conducted, cultural heritage must compile background information to establish a culture and environmental context for the study area. Background information included a synthesis of primary record, archaeological site record, building structure and natural environments or others cultural features.

### 7.1 Assumptions

Creating this inventory of such a vast range of cultural heritage was not a simple task. For instance, a simple selection, which items to include in an inventory on intangible cultural was a major challenge. It must be emphasized as this inventory does not aim to be comprehensive in providing a cultural mapping of heritage countrywide. As the first step, the inventory does not provide an in-depth study on each area, but rather, aims at giving a complete overview of all the known forms wit practical information on each one.

### 7.2 The outputs of fieldwork based upon the following assumptions

One strategy of this inventory was that key experts could be readily indentified by already working in their field. This helped to form effective alliances and facilitated coordination. Several meeting and follow-up appointment were arranged by the expertise consultant to make the objectives understandable. All key experts were contacted and willing to cooperate with the inventory, and suggested guidelines. The assessment of all options was based on a classification of cultural heritage character to ensure a comparative basic of how they are managed.

### 7.3 Key experts

#### 7.3.1 Use of semi-structured questionnaires

In the primary states, semi-structured questionnaires were drawn up with key questions on brief historical background, main descriptive heritage characteristics, and

heritage conservation and tourism. The assessment does not need to reflect in any detail on the positives or negatives of the options, but rather emphasis how they address the issues; concerns and potential improvements rise in the cultural heritage and the route solutions.

### **7.3.2 Collection of photographs**

Today, fieldwork is a key feature of the geographical research fundamental parts of any fieldwork investigation. Sketching photography and geography had certainly focused on the meaning of objects photographed. Photography and photographic images are the means to enable the geographer to see what site environment to look at and a step towards understanding. It is a simple qualitative technique which, I had done correctly will support the data collected and enhance the whole study.

### **7.3.3 Translation of collection data**

Data was collected by varieties languages of the books and documents and translated from Chinese, Khmer, Lao PDR, Myanmar, Thai, and Vietnam into English. The propose of preparing the source for translation method for performing multi-lingual translation. The method and computer-readable medium are provided for multi-lingual and national languages.

### **7.3.4 Scoring and ranking process**

The propose of this context statement, the GMS's boundaries research study areas are defined by six countries: Siem Reap Cambodia, Bagan Myanmar, Luang Prabang Laos PDR., Ayutthaya Thailand, Nha Trang shore Vietnam, and Zhongdian county Yunnan China PRC. Historically, many neighborhood context and business also existed beyond these boundaries, although these areas are considered to be the historical core.

The criteria in each category were ranked in terms of importance using a paired comparison matrix approach in order to determine a weighting. The weighting was then used in determining a score for each criterion, which was then summed to provide the ranking of each option within the three categories. The ranking categories represent the "Heritage value" of the then option. This was then considered together with the improvement accessibility to heritage sites.

### **7.3.5 Comparison of the GMS heritage sites selection**

#### **Alternate cultural route selection analysis**

The following section outlines each of the steps involving in the selection of the proposed routes. This section includes an overview of the approach to routes selection, routing criteria and rational for the selection of the preferred routes. During initial routes selection, the places determined to be the research, were studied a variety of alternatives for routing. These alternatives consist of system alternatives, route alternatives, and route variations. The places were evaluated and compared by several factors, including the ability to meet project objectives, technical and economic feasibility, and potential environmental

impacts for each alternative. In these places, there were extensive surveys conducted and research to identify the optimal routes for the project.

Assessment of the Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats (SWOT) to cultural heritage forms a basis for the preparation of a relevant heritage development. SWOT analysis has been done in this chapter based on an assessment of the status of various sectors of the cultural heritage.

**SWOT:** the indicators on the internal situation are described by existing strengths and weaknesses of heritage value for making final decision for dissertation research study.

- Strength is defined as any internal asset, know-how, technology, motivation, finance, business links, etc. which can help to exploit opportunities and to fight off threats;
- Weakness is an internal condition or any internal deficit which endangers the competitive position or hampers the exploitation of opportunities; the indicators on the external environment are described by existing threats and unexplored opportunities;
- Opportunity is any external circumstance or characteristic which favors the demand of the system or where the system is enjoying a competitive advantage; and
- Threat is a challenge of an unfavorable trend or of any external circumstance which will unfavorably influence the position of the system.

The places were identified and evaluated for several options for routing its projects. These research studies were designed to define the cultural routes to achieve respective project objectives: cultural-heritage-friendly, inclusive tourism, universal barrier-free design, conservation, and social sustainability, minimizing impacts on landowners and the environment. The following sections provide a general discussion of the routes selection process, an analysis of the various routes alternatives evaluated for the projects, and a detailed comparison of minor route alternatives.

**Cultural Heritage Significance includes:**

- Historical significance
- Artistic significance
- Economic significance
- Social significance
- Accessibility significance

**Significance rating includes:**

- Exception - Moderate - High - Little - None

The flowchart research ranking of route options are in the following sections describing the place shown in the table below.

**S.W.O.T Analysis cultural heritage for site selection**

**Legends:**

- |                         |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>S.</b> Strengths     | <b>W.</b> Weaknesses |
| <b>O.</b> Opportunities | <b>T.</b> Threats    |

Table 6: **Urban-Built Heritage: Xieng Thong Temple, Luang Prabang Lao PDR**

S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	<b>Xieng Thong Temple</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Luang Prabang Lao PDR</b>
<b>Historical context</b>	Xieng Thong Temple is one of the most important Lao monasteries and remains a significant monument to the spirit of religion, royalty and traditional style of a fascinating city. Xieng Thong Temple, the “Golden City or Golden Tree Monastery”, is most historically significant and impressive of Luang Prabang’s many temples, the rich interior and exterior decoration of an exceptionally fine example of the classic Luang Prabang style.
<b>Strengths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The UNESCO World Heritage List 1995</li> <li>- Locates on the major road</li> <li>- Strong community interest (historical society)</li> <li>- The temple is situated on a beautiful bank of the Mekong river near Nham Khan River.</li> <li>- The unique colorful mosaics murals on walls, a famous tree of life mosaic with colored mosaic glass.</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Limited space to install a new ramp into the existing building</li> <li>- Close to the road/noise issues</li> <li>- Inaccessibility /No disabled access</li> <li>- Access problems with no disabled parking</li> <li>- Street parking only</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Building needs work but are in fair condition</li> <li>- Historic and heritage interpretation</li> </ul>
<b>Threats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</li> <li>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues</li> <li>- Potential to promote the sacred place for accessibility for all</li> </ul>
<b>Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- World famous tourist destination. Attracts both domestic as well as international tourists.</li> <li>- Eco tourism/ Cultural Tourism Activities</li> </ul>

Table 7: Urban-Built Heritage: The 3 Nagas Hotel and Spas, Luang Prabang Lao PDR



S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	<b>The 3 Nagas Hotel and Spas</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Luang Prabang Lao PDR</b>
<b>Historical context</b>	Khamboua House was built in 1903 during the heyday of French colonial ruling over Laos and is a particularly charming confection of eastern and western architectural style. Lamache House, originally built for the royal court in 1898 and used as an ice-cream factory in the 1930s
<b>Strengths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The UNESCO World Heritage List 1995</li> <li>- Central location</li> <li>- Location on main road</li> <li>- International business</li> <li>- Commercial and night time use</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Street parking only</li> <li>- Limited number of customer</li> <li>- Inaccessibility/No disabled access</li> <li>- Access problems with no disabled parking</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Commercial business</li> <li>- Work into local history</li> <li>- Building needs work but are in fair condition</li> <li>- Historic and heritage interpretation</li> <li>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</li> <li>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues</li> <li>- Potential to promote the commercial place for accessibility for all</li> </ul>
<b>Threats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Tavern may create noise problem as set in residential area.</li> </ul>
<b>Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- World famous tourist destination. Attracts both domestic as well as international tourists.</li> <li>- Eco tourism/ Cultural Tourism Activities</li> <li>- Strong business Community</li> </ul>

Table 8: **Urban-Built Heritage: Dukezong Ancient Town, Zhongdian, Yunnan China PRC**

S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	Dukezong Ancient Town
<b>Location</b>	Zhongdian, Yunnan China PRC
<b>Historical context</b>	The Old Town, including hefty Tibetan wooden buildings (some old, and many that look rather older than they are), and several temples built onto a hill in the centre of town.
<b>Strengths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Small business</li> <li>- Meeting point</li> <li>- Rich heritage can attract the tourists.</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Inaccessibility/No disabled access</li> <li>- Access problems with no disabled parking</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Historic and heritage interpretation</li> <li>- Building needs work but are in fair condition</li> <li>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</li> <li>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues</li> <li>- Potential for tenant use that is not sympathetic for a heritage building</li> <li>- Potential to promote the community and commercial place for accessibility for all</li> <li>- The local crafts from across the nation can be showcased to attract business owners</li> </ul>
<b>Threats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lack of on-going management plan</li> </ul>
<b>Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- World famous tourist destination. Attracts both domestic as well as international tourists.</li> <li>- Eco tourism/ Cultural Tourism Activities</li> <li>- Strong business Community</li> </ul>



Table 9: **Urban-Built Heritage: Guishan Temple, Zhongdian, Yunnan China PRC**

S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	Guishan Temple
<b>Location</b>	Zhongdian, Yunnan China PRC
<b>Historical context</b>	The traditional style roofs of the newly built old town are dominated by the equally new Gompa and Giant Prayer wheel. The giant golden prayer wheel Monastery is one of the holiest monasteries of Tibetan Buddhism, and a fascinating structure in an awe-inspiring setting.
<b>Strengths</b>	- Site is highly visible
<b>Weaknesses</b>	- Inaccessibility/No disabled access - Access problems with no disabled parking
<b>Opportunities</b>	- Historic and heritage interpretation - Potential to develop as a major site/image - Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues - Potential to promote the sacred place for accessibility for all
<b>Threats</b>	- Any unsympathetic use of restored heritage buildings could cause questioning about the purpose of conservation works - Lack of on-going management plan
<b>Tourism</b>	- World famous tourist destination. Attracts both domestic as well as international tourists. - Eco tourism/ Cultural Tourism Activities

Table 10: Historical Park: Chai Wattanaram Temple, Ayutthaya, Thailand



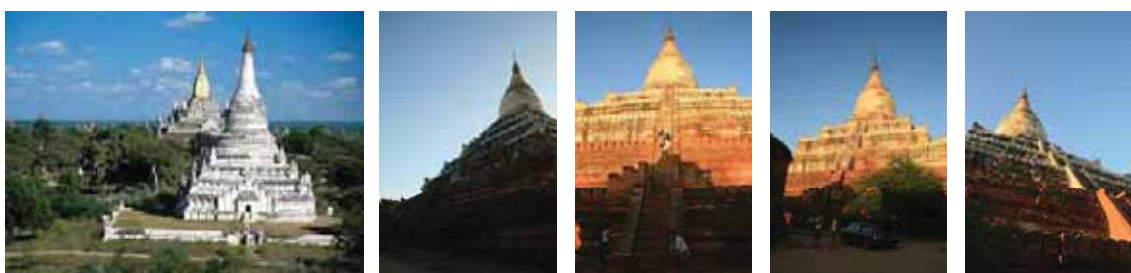
S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	<b>Chai Wattanaram Temple</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Ayutthaya, Thailand</b>
<b>Historical context</b>	King Prasat Thong (1629-1656) built it as a testament to his greatness and to quell the revolts caused when he usurped the throne. Another theory suggests that he built this temple to celebrate his recent victory over Angkor, using captured slaves and architects from that city to construct it.
<b>Strengths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The UNESCO World Heritage List 1991</li> <li>- Main street location</li> <li>- Close to the town</li> <li>- On major gateway to North and Northeast of Thailand</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Inaccessibility/No disabled access</li> <li>- Access problems with no disabled parking</li> <li>- Possible conflict between scared aesthetic and possible desired use aesthetic</li> <li>- Archaeology requirements limit use of site</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cultural industry centre</li> <li>- Historic and heritage interpretation</li> <li>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</li> <li>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues</li> <li>- Potential to promote the sacred place for accessibility for all</li> <li>- Educational and vocational training opportunities</li> </ul>
<b>Threats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Any unsympathetic use of restored heritage buildings could cause questioning about the purpose of conservation works</li> </ul>
<b>Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- World famous tourist destination. Attracts both domestic as well as international tourists.</li> <li>- Eco tourism/ Cultural Tourism Activities</li> </ul>

Table 11: Historical Park: St. Joseph's Church, Ayutthaya, Thailand



S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	<b>St. Joseph's Church</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Ayutthaya, Thailand</b>
<b>Historical context</b>	St. Joseph's Church is a Catholic church in Ayutthaya, built during the reign of King Narai in 1666 on the request of the Vietnamese missionaries led by Bishop Lambert de la Motte.
<b>Strengths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The UNESCO World Heritage List 1991</li> <li>- Church for community</li> <li>- Substantial community support</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Limited opening hours</li> <li>- Inaccessibility/No disabled access</li> <li>- Access problems with no disabled parking</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Building needs work but are in fair condition</li> <li>- Historic and heritage interpretation</li> <li>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</li> <li>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues</li> <li>- Potential to promote the sacred place for accessibility for all</li> </ul>
<b>Threats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Extra pressure as a World Heritage Site</li> </ul>
<b>Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- World famous tourist destination. Attracts both domestic as well as international tourists.</li> <li>- Eco tourism/ Cultural Tourism Activities</li> </ul>

Table 12: Historical Park: Shwesandaw Pagoda, Bagan, Myanmar



S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	<b>Shwesandaw Pagoda</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Old Bagan, Myanmar</b>
<b>Historical context</b>	This graceful circular pagoda was constructed at the centre of this newly empowered kingdom. The pagoda was also known as Ganesh or Mahapeine after the elephant-headed Hindu god whose images once stood at the corners of the five successive terraces.
<b>Strengths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Large amount of land</li> <li>- Community business</li> <li>- Site is highly visible</li> <li>- Horse cart as local transportation</li> <li>- The first monument in Bagan to feature stairways leading from the square bottom terraces to the round base of the pagoda itself.</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- High/narrow deep staircases access to five terraces</li> <li>- Inaccessibility /No disabled access/ no disabled parking</li> <li>- Poor quality of rural infrastructure networks incl. roads, telecoms and energy</li> <li>- High maintenance site with ongoing security, landscaping and maintenance issues</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- It can attract many tourists because of its rich heritage and culture.</li> <li>- Building needs work but are in fair condition</li> <li>- Historic and heritage interpretation</li> <li>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</li> <li>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues and promote the sacred place for accessibility for all</li> </ul>
<b>Threats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Conservation and Upgrading of the Rural Heritage</li> <li>- High population growth can lead to further pressure on the infrastructure sector in the future.</li> <li>- Poor infrastructure in new colonies especially in the historical park extensions and urban villages are a threat to quality of life.</li> </ul>
<b>Tourism</b>	- World famous tourist destination. Attracts both domestic as well as international tourists.

Table 13: Historical Park: Ananda Gu Hpaya Pagoda, Bagan, Myanmar



S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	Ananda Gu Hpaya Pagoda
<b>Location</b>	Old Bagan, Myanmar
<b>Historical context</b>	Ananda Temple is one of the four main temples remaining in Bagan. Ananda temple is considered to be one of the most surviving masterpieces of the Mon architecture, also known as the finest, largest, best preserved and most revered of the Bagan temples.
<b>Strengths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Site is highly visible</li> <li>- Large amount of land</li> <li>- Community business</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Unattractive boundary</li> <li>- Inaccessibility /No disabled access</li> <li>- Access problems with no disabled parking</li> <li>- Political decisions about heritage policy</li> <li>- High maintenance site with ongoing security, landscaping and maintenance issues</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Historic and heritage interpretation - Shadowing of local trees from surrounds</li> <li>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</li> <li>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues and promote the sacred place for accessibility for all</li> </ul>
<b>Threats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Possible conflict between scared aesthetic and possible desired use aesthetic</li> <li>- Assess the impact of works to grounds through a heritage impact statement.</li> <li>- Any improvements should be considered with regard to a mini-Conservation Management Plan</li> <li>- Lack of repair and maintenance of heritage structures can lead to rapid deterioration of built fabrication.</li> </ul>
<b>Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- World famous tourist destination. Attracts both domestic as well as international tourists.</li> <li>- Cultural Tourism Activities</li> </ul>

Table 14: **Cultural Landscape Heritage: Nha Trang shore, Nha Trang City, Vietnam**

S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	<b>Nha Trang shore</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Nha Trang City, Vietnam</b>
<b>Historical context</b>	Nha Trang is a coastal city and the capital of Vietnam's Khanh Hoa province. Well known for its pristine beaches and excellent scuba diving, it is located in the beautiful bay of Nha Trang beach.
<b>Strengths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Site is highly visible</li> <li>- Main street location</li> <li>- Large amount of land</li> <li>- Community business</li> <li>- The marine conservation coast</li> <li>- Close to the central town location</li> <li>- Corner site is the local community recreation area</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Historic and heritage interpretation</li> <li>- The city has a highly entrepreneurial population</li> <li>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</li> <li>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues</li> <li>- Potential to promote the natural place for accessibility for all</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Street parking only</li> <li>- Inaccessibility/No disabled access</li> <li>- Access problems with no disabled parking</li> </ul>
<b>Threats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Installation of new materials on coastal and grounds without consideration of appropriateness or long term outside usage</li> </ul>
<b>Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- World famous tourist destination. Attracts both domestic as well as international tourists.</li> <li>- Eco tourism/ Cultural Tourism Activities</li> </ul>



Table 15: **Cultural Landscape Heritage: Salt Farms, Nha Trang City, Vietnam**

S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	<b>Salt Farms</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Salt farms in Nha Trang city, Khanh Hoa Province, Vietnam</b>
<b>Historical context</b>	Salt-farms are in the north of Nha Trang city, where local harvesting salt is the largest salt industry of Khanh Hoa Province. This type of salt production is a low-cost technology that is known and used in shallow coastal regions throughout Southeast Asia.
<b>Strengths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Multiple entries</li> <li>- Large amount of land</li> <li>- Low-cost technology and sustainable existing use</li> <li>- Reasonable community support</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Isolated site</li> <li>- Inaccessibility/No disabled access</li> <li>- Access problems with no disabled parking</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Historic and heritage interpretation</li> <li>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</li> <li>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues</li> <li>- Potential to promote the natural place for accessibility for all</li> </ul>
<b>Threats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Coastal development (physical damage or removal, and changes in hydrology and salinity regimes)</li> <li>- Human use shipping and oil spills</li> </ul>
<b>Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Domestic and International tourism industry</li> <li>- Eco tourism/ Cultural Tourism Activities</li> </ul>




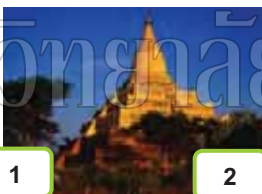


Table 16: **Cultural Landscape Heritage: Kbal Spean, Siem Reap, Cambodia**

S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	<b>Kbal Spean Stone bas-relief carvings</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Siem Reap, Cambodia</b>
<b>Historical context</b>	Kbal Spean and nearby Phnom Kulen are of great spiritual significance to Cambodians. The water flowing down the river at Kbal Spean passes over hundreds of lingas, or cylindrical symbols representing the Hindu god Shiva, although widely regarded in the western world as phallic symbols.
<b>Strengths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Large amount of forest/mountain environment</li> <li>- Sustainable existing use</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Isolated site</li> <li>- Small group of visitors</li> <li>- Access problems with no disabled parking</li> <li>- Inaccessibility/No disabled access to the forest</li> <li>- Road reserve could impact on development/lack of development/uncertainty</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Work into local history</li> <li>- Historic and heritage interpretation</li> <li>- Link to heritage tourism as part of historic river stone</li> <li>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</li> <li>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues</li> </ul>
<b>Threats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lack of local cultural groups</li> <li>- Heritage requires more complex planning and implementation and limits site use</li> <li>- Potential to promote the sacred place for accessibility for all</li> <li>- Potential for lack of maintenance/good care of trees</li> </ul>
<b>Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Domestic and International tourism industry</li> <li>- Eco tourism/ Cultural Tourism Activities</li> </ul>

Table 17: **Cultural Landscape Heritage: Tonle Sap, Siem Reap, Cambodia**

S.W.O.T Analysis	
<b>Property name</b>	<b>Tonle Sap Lake</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Siem Reap, Cambodia</b>
<b>Historical context</b>	<p>- Tonle Sap Great Lake is a World Heritage Site of Cambodia, along with the Tonle Sap River, from a unique hydrological system, as well as an enormously diverse aquatic ecosystem. The Great lake has defined Cambodia life.</p> <p>Their global biodiversity is of significance.</p>
<b>Strengths</b>	<p>- Eco-community</p> <p>- Large amount of land</p> <p>- Strong community interest</p> <p>- The largest fresh water lake in Southeast Asia.</p> <p>- A biological sustained natural productive ecosystem diversities of fish species.</p>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<p>- Isolated site</p> <p>- Far from the city</p> <p>- Inaccessibility/No disabled access</p> <p>- Access problems with no disabled parking</p>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<p>- Potential to develop as a major site/image</p> <p>- Potential for on-going conservation barrier issues</p> <p>- Potential to promote the World Heritage Site for accessibility for all</p>
<b>Threats</b>	<p>- Conservation of the flooded forest, agriculture and land use</p> <p>- Tourism industries and pollution</p>
<b>Tourism</b>	<p>- Domestic and International tourism industry</p> <p>- Eco tourism/ Cultural Tourism activities</p>

Table 18: Research ranking of site options is following sections describing the place.

Image		Site	Criteria Category									
			A	B	C	D	E					
1		2	<b>Urban-Built Heritage</b> <b>Luang Prabang, Lao P.D.R</b> 1. Xiang Thong Temple 2. The 3 Nagas Hotel and Spas					E	E	E	M	L
	H							M	M	L	E	
1		2	<b>Zhongdian, Yunnan China P.R.C</b> 1. Dukezong ancient town 2. The Prayer Wheel Guishan Temple					E	E	H	L	E
	E							E	H	N	L	
1		2	<b>Historical Park</b> <b>Ayutthaya, Thailand</b> 1. Chai Wattanaram Temple 2. St. Joseph's Church					E	E	E	M	L
	E							E	H	H	N	
1		2	<b>Bagan, Myanmar</b> 1. Shwesandaw Pagoda 2. Ananda Gu Hpaya Pagoda					H	M	L	N	L
	E							E	E	L	H	
1		2	<b>Cultural landscape</b> <b>Heritage</b> <b>Nha Trang, Vietnam</b> 1. Nha Trang Shore 2. Salt Farm					E	E	H	N	L
	H							M	L	L	E	
1		2	<b>Siem Reap, Cambodia</b> 1. Kabal Spean bas-relief Carvings 2. Tonle Sap Lake					E	E	E	N	N
	H							E	M	L	E	

**Legends:**

**Heritage Value:**

C=Artistic Significance

A= Historical Significance

D= Accessibility

B=Social Significance

E= Economic Significance

**Legends:**

**Significance Rating:**

E= Exceptional

L=Little

H=High

N=None

M=Moderate

## **8. Conclusion**

By using these data collection strategies (fieldwork study data, key experts, questionnaire, collection of photographs, translation of collection data, and interview), all sites were contacted. Of the six countries, they were selected for detailed analysis based on their recreational and interpretive amenities and their accessibility situated for people with disabilities. Data were about facility accessibility improvements about globalization cross-borders, environment management of inclusive tourism, access to heritage places, design guidelines and practical guide. Sites were classified according to management and type. Each of the sites was also categorized as urban-built heritage, historical park, and cultural landscape heritage sites.

The cultural heritage across borders inclusive tourism and barrier-free design in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region dissertation is one of the first steps toward a nationwide system of heritage trails. Continued research on the types of heritage accessibility that are consistent with the needs of current sites users will be useful to site management. Later dissertation and discussions will focus on existing barrier environment, recommendations and future studies.

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

## Chapter 4

### Discussion and Finding existing facilities for Barrier-Free Environmental Assessments

#### **1. Introduction**

This chapter will examine the complex relationship between cultural heritage, heritage conservation, and including some of the debates concerning of inclusive tourism. Discussion part presents the proposed approach of the individual dissertation study that covers the variety of elements and challenges to be addressed by the cultural heritage and accessible tourism experiences for travel with people with disabilities (PwDs). Data analysis began following each observation and interview as reviewed sources of information to identify recurring themes and patterns.

The cultural tourism today encompasses cultural and heritage specialists, who are important resources for the travel and tourism industry in providing these customers with accurate, insightful interpretation of local assets. Communities throughout the GMS countries have developed successful programs linking the arts, humanities, history and tourism. Cultural and heritage organizations such as museums, performing arts organizations, festivals, humanities, and historic preservation groups have formed partnerships with tour operators, state travel offices, Convention and Visitors Bureaus (CVBs), hotels, and air travels to create initiatives that serve as models for similar efforts across the countries. Previous research (primary data and secondary data) and the research experience, have discussed of these issues and some recommendations.

#### **2. Assessment and Management**

Universal Design (UD) creates environments that respond to the needs of the population to the greatest extent possibility. An evolution from accessible or barrier-free design to one is even more inclusive, while UD refers to specific solutions for specific disabilities, UD acknowledges that people come in various sizes and have various strengths and abilities. (City of Winnipeg 2001). To be able to manage tourism in protected areas, it is necessary to reveal the impacts (negative and positive ones) of inclusive tourism, a process called barrier-free environment assessment. Based on the results of the impact assessment, management strategies can be developed to avoid or mitigate current or foreseen negative impacts and to enhance and make full use of the positive impacts.



The PwDs Act makes provisions to create a barrier-free environment for all people with disabilities and to encourage them to be fully participating members of the society. Broadly, the term barrier-free environment would mean removing obstacles and providing access to all. Barrier-free environmental assessment means to review and evaluate the impacts of tourism infrastructure for tourism facilities and of tourism activities.

Approaches of assessment criteria and indicators are the follows:

- BEA    Barrie-free Environmental Assessment
- HSA    Heritage Significance Assessment
- CA     Community Assessment

These approaches focus on different parts of the environment (urban, ecology, society and economy). It is important to the assessment of tourism impacts in a protected area and it should be designed as an integrated approach that considers all three dimensions. In many cases, impact assessments are used as parts of the planning process that means prior to the implementation of dissertation e.g. urban-built heritage, historical park, and cultural landscape. Nevertheless, it should be used to evaluate the impacts of existing tourism infrastructure and activities. The barrier-free environment assessment should be conducted according to the international goals. Stakeholders and the public should be consulted during the impact assessment process to consider the interests and the needs of the people living in the area who might be affected by tourism activities.

### **2.1 The criteria and indicators for Barrie-free environmental assessment**

The indicators measure access urban and landscape areas of GMS region have to state in the GMS six countries. Barrier-free built heritage, historical park and cultural landscape consists of modifying heritage accessibilities or facilities so that they can be used by the physically disadvantaged or disabled. An example would be installing a ramp for wheelchairs alongside or in place of some steps. The idea of barrier-free modification has largely been superseded by the concept of universal design which seeks to design things from the outset to support easy access. This latter approach usually leads to lower total cost.

Barrier-free environmental assessment assesses its present status in various areas of municipal service delivery including the land use planning and development process, infrastructure design and maintenance. Barrier-free assessment is designed to raise awareness among planning boards and the development industry about accessibility for people with disabilities in planning and development decisions affecting public facilities and outdoor public spaces. Physical assessment identifies the items locations, providing photographs, a description, significance rating, and condition assessment.

The three concepts for assessment indicators rating that are based on values of significance include:

- Approachability is concerned with the exterior of physical environment including tangible evidence including built fabric, archaeology, landscape and setting.
- Accessibility ensures that people with disabilities can enter more freely within the places. Use former functions, their contribution to understanding the significance of the place.
- Usability means that the building and facilities are, in fact, usable by people with disabilities. It associates with people activities, events, which have occurred, and meanings, sense of place, evocative and experimental characteristics. (Disability resource Center Auckland Inc.2008)

### **The criteria and indicators for assessment**

#### **2.2 Heritage significance assessment**

Heritage sites, objects and places hold values for heritage significance in many different ways. The nature of those heritage values is an important consideration when deciding how to assess heritage sites. Research study is conducted to determine whether any heritage value relates specifically to the study area regardless of the archaeological evidence.

The indicators have historic heritage significance undertaken of the GMS six countries. This is due to the heritage value of locally listed items by current field survey.

Criteria for assessing heritage significance:

- The place has significant heritage value because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of urban-built heritage, cultural history, and cultural landscape heritage environment.
- The place has significant heritage value because of the place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of GMS region cultural history
- The place has significant heritage value because of the place's importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group
- The place has significant heritage value because of the place's importance in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at a particular period
- The place has significant heritage value because of the place's strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons
- The place has significant heritage value because of the place's special association with the life or works of a person, or group of persons, and of importance in cultural history
- The place has significant heritage value because of the place's importance as part of Indigenous tradition.

### **2.3 Community assessment**

Criteria express the goals to achieve by socio-sustainable tourism development. They describe a state and/or the improvement of certain features of a GMS region, inclusive tourism product or cultural tourism development in general. These criteria are fulfilled or true, and it can be stated that tourism was developed and/or takes places in a socio-sustainable way.

The typical arranges under basic categories:

- Environment
- Economic
- Social

Indicators are characteristics demonstrating the importance of indicators that can be weighted to different degrees to evaluate the state or the improvement of a criterion in an adequate way. It is also important to realize that while criteria for socio-sustainable tourism in principle are applicable to every region and every kind of tourism all over the world, the set of indicators belonging to each criterion should be selected and adjusted according to the special conditions of the area where the sustainability of tourism is evaluated. These indicators allow accessing the share of cultural heritage net area arranged for the correct development of the disabled and/or handicapped. Degree of accessibility should be measured according to the framework of each country. The next step in the process will synthesize this information and barrier-free environment assessment principles and strategies for their existing place evaluation.

### **3. Facilities environmental assessment**

The existing facility assessment is one of methodology used to carry out the assessment and develop the strategy. Sites database in order that the documents and recommendations produced have specific local context. The analysis areas were defined/chosen to match those used in order of make accessibility to heritage places studies such as urban, tangible and natural heritage. The research process details below have been used in the creation of the barrier environment, physical, urban and natural assessments are following.

#### **3.1 Urban-Built Heritage: Xieng Thong Ratsavoravihanh Temple Luang Prabang, Laos PDR**

##### **3.1.1 Heritage Designation**

Luang Prabang's wide range of natural, built and cultural heritage including the numerous festivals throughout the year, traditional arts and crafts, performing arts and cuisines. It is this living heritage that makes Luang Prabang a unique destination in Southeast Asia. The study area is on land identified as Luang Prabang conservation area with the mean

of the UNESCO-built heritage, Laos's community consultation and site inspection. The project also identifies heritage building on the propose pedestrian and customers. It provides recommendations about the further access to built heritage that should be undertaken in advance of the propose development.

**Xieng Thong Ratsavoravihan, or Volavihan (Vat Xieng Thong, Xieng Thong Temple), Luang Prabang, Lao PDR**

**Xieng Thong Temple** is one of the most important Laotian monasteries and remains a significant monument to the spirit of religion, royalty and traditional style of a fascinating city. The word "Vat" in Laotian means temple, in this case, the Temple of the Golden City. Xieng Thong temple is very old, built around 1560 by King Setthathirat, a patron of Buddhism, who ruled Laos from 1548 to 1571. The temple is located in a beautiful garden on the bank of the Mekong River, where the Nam ham River flows into the Mekong River. (Ateliers De La Peninsula, 2004:108)

There are many legends about the place where the river enters the Mekong. It is believed to be the site where the two hermits, who founded Luang Prabang, placed the boundary stone for the new settlement. Another story tells about a betel merchant with the name of Chanthapanit who built a palace on this site, making himself the first king of the new capital. It has been said that he was the first founder of Xieng Thong Temple. The union of the Nam Khan with the Mekong is also said to be the home of two nagas (water spirits in the form of large snakes), the guardians of the river. A shrine to the nagas existed at the site until recently.

Xieng Thong temple was known as the Temple of the Golden City and was considered a gateway to the town. A steep, wide ceremonial staircase leading up from the river to the main entrance was for the kings who world sail downstream from the Royal Palace to visit Xieng Thong Temple. (Denise Heywood, 2008:54)

During the 1960s Xieng Thong temple was completely remodeled and redecorated, becoming the splendid temple we see today. The roof was repaired. The entrance was gilded. Both the interior and the exterior walls were covered with black, glossy lacquer and decorated with figures and symbols in gold leaf. On the back wall a large flame tree, a tree of life, was set in colored glass mosaics. (Wat Xieng Thing Temple in Luang Pranbang, Laos 2008)

### 3.1.2 Zoning and heritage context

#### Urban-built heritage ancient town Luang Prabang

All legislation relating to planning and the historic built environment has a general bearing on townscape and urban design.

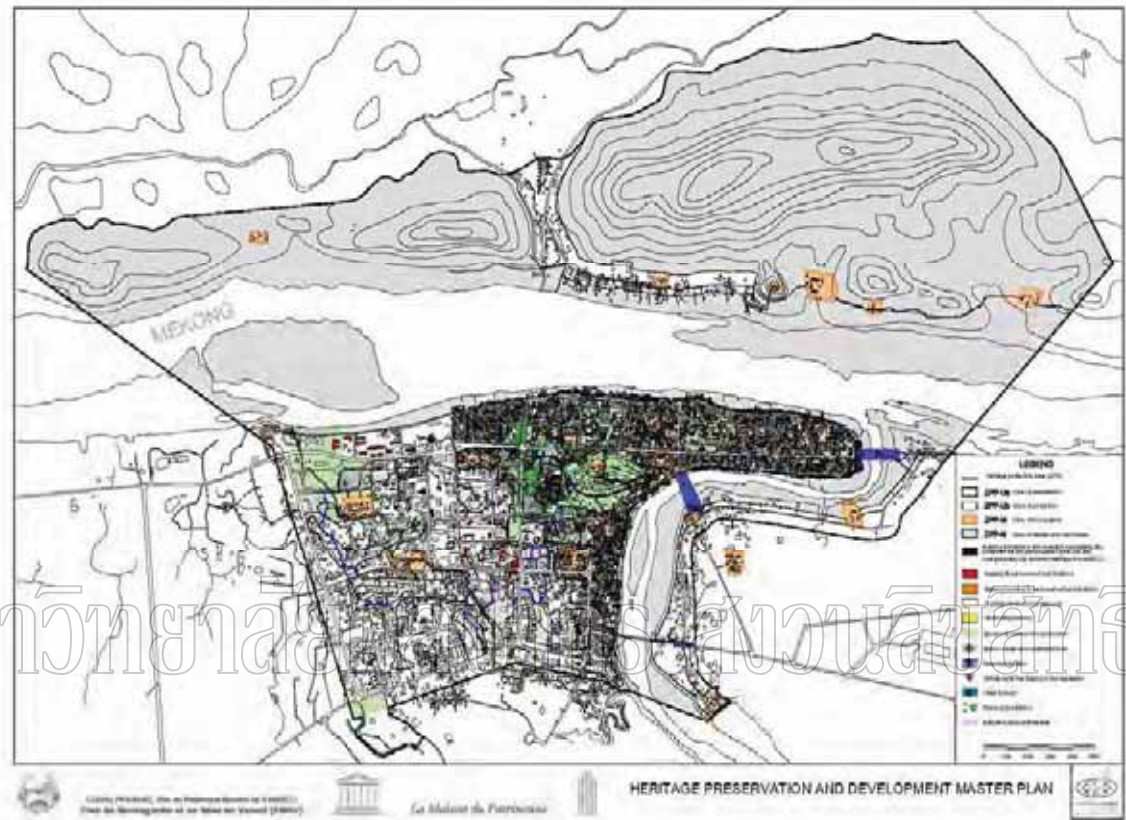


Figure 68: The Heritage Protection Zone in Luang Prabang city

Source: Image results for Zoning Plan of the Heritage Protected Areas (ZZP-Ua).

Available from Luang Prabang Urban Regulation Heritage Protection Zone, UNESCO Laos PDR.



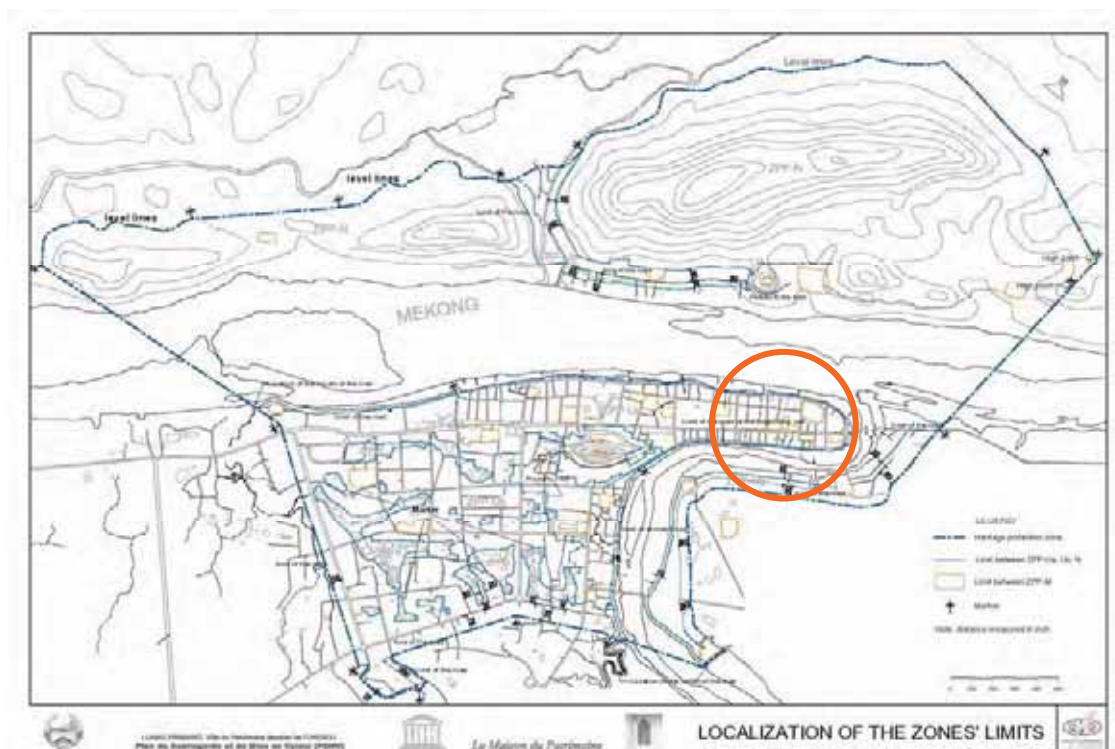


Figure 69: The Heritage Protection Zone in Luang Prabang city. (Urban-built heritage study area is solid green line and indicated by arrow)

Source: Image results for Zoning Plan of the Heritage Protected Areas (ZZP-Ua).

Available from Luang Prabang Urban Regulation Heritage Protection Zone, UNESCO Laos PDR.

### 3.1.3 Sacred Architecture

The Buddhist temples and monasteries are the most culturally significant architectural features in Luang Prabang. Over the centuries, the Buddhist faithful of Luang Prabang, both royal patrons and local villagers, focused their funds and efforts on building these temples. Luang Prabang's Buddhist temples are known throughout Southeast Asia for their distinctive style: tiered roofs and pillared porticos, embellished with ornamentation of the highest quality, including wood carving, stucco molding, dry fresco wall painting, lacquer work, and glass mosaic work.

The monastic compounds are the focal point of community life in Luang Prabang. They traditionally serve two main functions: first as a centre for religious and community activities and second as a place that embodies and safeguards the community's cultural heritage. In addition, the temple complexes provide tranquil areas for children to play and adults to relax, quite similar to the role played by public parks in other communities.

Luang Prabang monasteries usually contain a number of elements. These may include a sim (sanctuary hall), a that (reliquary stupa), a sala (open-sided room used for meetings, dining and casual ceremonies), a ho la khang (Bell Shelter), a ho khong (Shelter



drum), and a ho tay (manuscript library). Part of the compound is dedicated to the sangha (Buddhist fellowship), containing the kouti (Refectory - dormitory sleeping quarters for the monks) and a well for bathing. Many monasteries also provide funeral services and because Lao Buddhists practice cremation, rather than burial, some monasteries have a crematorium. There may also be small that monuments which contain the ashes of monks and devotees. Finally, monastery grounds often have school buildings, a traditional medicine clinic and herbal sauna, shrines to local spirits and a shed to house the long boats used by the community in river races on festival days.

### 3.1.4 Religions Architecture Styles

The architectural styles of Luang Prabang temples can be classified into four main types as follows:

- Luang Prabang Style I: The earliest temple architecture
- Luang Prabang Style II: Luang Prabang
- Luang Prabang Style III: Xieng Khouang
- Simply Style Vientiane (Thai Style)

The earliest style is represented by temples in which the foundations are smaller than the roof, such as in Visoun Temple. Drawings from the nineteenth-century Garnier Expedition show that the sim at That Luang Temple also had this distinctive shape. Multi-tiered sweeping roofs that represent the cosmological levels in Buddhist doctrine characterize the Luang Prabang style. The sim at Xieng Thong Temple is the archetype of Luang Prabang style II. The Xieng Khouang style (Luang Prabang Style III) has a low, sweeping roof, as seen in Paphay Temple and Long Khoun Temple. The so-called Vientiane style (also called Thai style) is characterized by tall, narrow walls with shorter eaves. Temple Architectural Styles, classifies each of the temples of Luang Prabang into their respective category.

A wide range of materials, construction and decorative techniques are deployed in the construction of monumental structures such as temples. Unlike traditional secular dwellings, which are largely limited to impermanent materials including wood and bamboo, temples use a combination of wood and masonry construction. Foundations and walls are masonry, while the roof structure is wood. Pillars are usually wood, encased with brick and plaster. Most notably, the temples are lavishly decorated. Door panels, hanging screens in the portico area, and gable ridges are adorned with exquisite wood carvings of floral and religious motifs. Stucco molding can be found on the base of platform supporting the main Buddha figure or in door surrounds. Columns and doors are lacquered and gilded and are decorated with geometric patterns or allegorical scenes. Murals are either painted or painstakingly constructed from colored glass mosaic, exemplifying the talents of royal-trained artisans.

The spires on the roof of the sim symbolize the universe, and indicate royal patronage in the building of the temple. A distinctive feature of sim in Lao PDR is the metal ornamentation located in the middle of the roof ridge, the dok so faa. (Ateliers De La Peninsula, 2004:103-104)



Figure 70: Location of the Xieng Thong Monastery. It was built in around 1560 by King Setthathirat, Xieng Thong Temple.

Source: UNESCO file photo

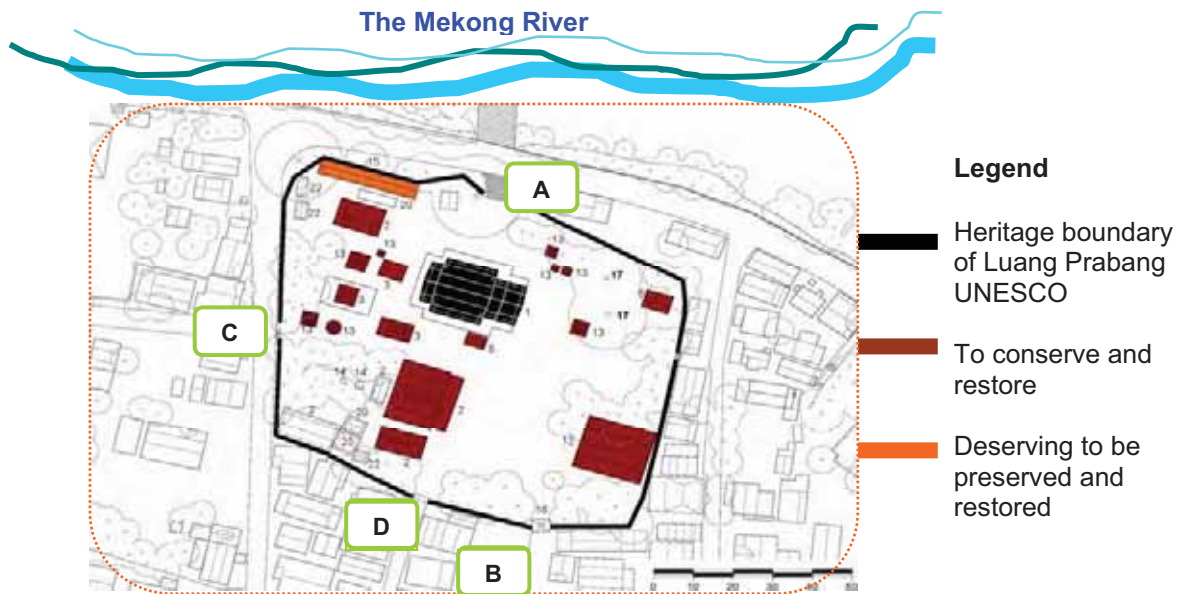


Figure 71: Elements of a Luang Prabang Monastery. Example: Layout of Xieng Thong Temple.

Source: UNESCO file photo

**Legend: Xieng Thong Temple Master plan**

- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Sanctuary hall         | 12. Shelter to char        |
| 2. Habitation Manistique  | 13. Reliquary stupa        |
| 3. Statue of Buddha       | 14. Shelter for meditation |
| 4. Manuscript Library     | 15. Shelter for canoes     |
| 5. Chapel                 | 16. Gatehouse              |
| 6. Refectory monks        | 17. Sacred tree            |
| 7. Footprint of Buddha    | 18. School                 |
| 8. Shelter drum           | 19. Pillar of elephants    |
| 9. Bell Shelter           | 20. Kitchen                |
| 10. Refectory – dormitory | 21. Well, reservoir        |
| 11. Ambulatory            | 22. Sanitary               |



Figure 72: Temple of the Golden City is one of the best examples of the Luang Prabang Style (Luang Prabang Style II) and is one of Luang Prabang's most impressive temples. Close up of an exterior side wall shows the black lacquer with its decorations in gold leaf. The "Dok so faa" a decorative element in the center of the main roof.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 73: A view of the front and side of Xieng Thong Temple. The large sweeping roof with beautiful decorations on roof top. Fresh whitewash covers the stairs, the pillars supporting the lotus buds, and the base of the building.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 74: General local map access to Xieng Thong Temple from Sakkarine Road

Source: Image results for tourist map of Lung Prabang.

Available from [www. Google earth.com](http://www.Googleearth.com)





Figure 75: The back of Xieng Thong Temple with its famous tree of life mosaic in colored glass on a dark red background. This is one of the best-known images in modern Laos.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 76: The large carved and gilded door entering the main chapel. On the left hand side is a large figure in gold leaf on black lacquer.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

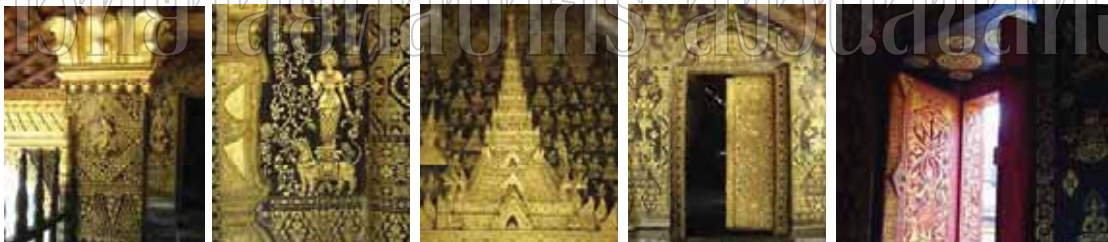


Figure 77: On an interior wall, small figures in gold leaf illustrate paying their respects to the Buddha at a temple.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 78: A large image of the Buddha sits on a platform, surrounded by smaller images, candles, and offerings.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 79: A small chapel on the grounds of Xieng Thong Temple, with caved walls, gilt on a pink background. The carving shows worshipers and Buddha images in a pastoral setting with trees, plants, and animals.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 80: Another small chapel, this chapel has dark red exterior walls with colored glass mosaics. The mosaics show a shrine on a river with a large boat drifting by.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 81: This is the carved and gilded building that houses the cremation vehicles and urns of the recent Lao monarchs. The carvings show scenes from the Ramayana.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 82: The cremation chariot of the Lao king with large naga heads in front of then building. In the back is the urn. The cremation urn, which holds the body in a curled up position, is deeply carved and gilded.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 83: Living quarters for the monks at Xieng Thong Temple.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.1.5 Tourism opportunity in Luang Prabang

The Laotian Government and Luang Prabang Provincial Authorities are working hard to ensure tourism development in the province process in a way that does not result in negative impacts on local culture, the environment or society. One way they are doing this is to support the development of community-based programs that follow the following principles:

- Developing tourism based on the existing strengths and resources of communities
- Setting up tour programs with the participation and consent of the communities members
- Ensuring that tourism benefits the communities including women, youth and the elderly (Steven Schipani 2005)

The Mekong Tourism Development Project is a Laotian Government initiative financed by ADB. The National Tourism Administration of Loa PDR is responsible for implementation of the project. The project's goals are to reduce poverty in the country, contribute to economic growth, increase employment and promote the conservation of the natural and culture heritage. The specific objectives of the project are to promote sustainable tourism in the lower Mekong basin countries though improving high priority, tourism related infrastructure in Cambodia, Lao PDR, and Vietnam, supporting community-based tourism in the rural areas of theses countries, and strengthening sub-regional cooperation.

### **3.1.6 Urban-Built Heritage Conservation**

The Lao PDR is a small land locked country in the middle of the Indochinese peninsula with a population of 6.7 million. (Lao PDR 2008) The country has opened up to the outside world. Consequently, natural resources, natural heritage sites, and building and urban land have come under tremendous pressure by private developers. As of 1991, only the capital city, Vientiane has urban development plan and development control legislation. Luang Prabang set amidst the northern mountains is facing the brunt of rapid and unregulated development.

### **3.1.7 Disability policy and practice**

There are currently no disability laws in Laos. There is a move to develop national plans on comprehensive rehabilitation and prevention of disabilities, including protection of the legal rights of persons with disabilities. The governmental National Commission for Disabled People (NCDP) is mandated to represent the rights of persons with disabilities in order to make proposals to the government on laws and policies, and to produce a National Plan. The NCDP also established the Lao Disabled People's Association (LPDA), which was created in 1990 as a self-help group. With the Ministry of Labor and Social Welfare's approval of the by-law in July 2001, LPDA became an NGO under the direct supervision of the NCDP. In September 2002, the LPDA issued a Five-Year Strategic Plan that identified the main areas of intervention to develop its membership to create a strong provincial structure; to advocate for members' needs and rights and to create and support services for its members. The LPDA is in the process of establishing branches in the provinces. The LPDA receives financial support from Diana, Princess of Wales Memorial Fund, UK's DFID, Sweden's SHIA, and Japan's ADDP, and technical assistance for institutional capacity building from COPE. (Interview with Michael Boddington December 2002-November 2005.)

### **3.1.8 Barrier-free environmental assessments**

At Luang Prabang Airport, all domestic and international passengers arriving/departing have to walk toward to terminal/airplane. People with disability and kids get obstacles traveling to high stairway up to the airplane.



Figure 84: Luang Prabang International Airport services domestic and international flights from one terminal building to the airplane.

Source: Image results for Lao airlines. Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 85: Luang Prabang airport terminal provides various service, shopping, restaurant, information, current exchange, ATM and transportation options. Check-in counter is not provided for wheelchair check-in and available seat.

Source: Image results for Luang International Airport. Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 86: Coach Station in Nong Khai province Thailand sale tickets from Thailand to Vientiane. Public transportation needs to be accessibility for person with disabilities. The low-floor bus and street level are adjacent to a platform the different height as the bus floor. The waiting area is very convenient and more spatial for all passengers walking throughout area.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 87: The priority seating located behind the driver and it is easier for blind passengers to hear the driver call out key stops. Nevertheless, the passenger seating where for person with mobility there is no extra legroom.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 88: Thailand-Lao immigration checkpoint in Nong Khai to Vientiane. The parallel narrow entry/exit rail bars are obstacles for pass through. The gateways of the immigration service are not for people with disabilities. The ground floor level has different height between step and floor bus.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 89: Shutter van between–Thai Laos borders to downtown Vientiane. Laos and international tourist passengers are always carry large suitcase and heavy shopping into van and takes up little space. Due to lack of space to comfortably sit down.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 90: Highway No. 1 by bus journey connects between Vientiane - Vang Vieng - Luang Prabang. Wheelchair service is not available at all Northern bus terminal from the ticket counter; and from the platform to the buses.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 91: Public toilets service in Vientiane-Northern bus terminal. The low seat toilets and limited space are not provision of public toilets, which are for elderly and mobility need. The temporary signages are not appropriate for vision impaired. It is very difficulty to see all signages.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 92: The passenger seat really cramped seat 30 cm. inside leg and knees are up against the chair in front, air condition is slightly too weak.

Photograph: Budsakayt INTARAPASAN



Figure 93: Baan Nakuang Southern bus terminal connects Luang Prabang to Vang Vieng and Vietiane in the south.

Photograph: Budsakayt INTARAPASAN



Figure 94: Thai and Lao officials greet passengers on a train travelling along the 3.50 km route across the Thai-Lao Friendship Bridge in Nong Khai province. The Thanaleng, Laos's station services and procedures are still being developed. Access does not allow the wheelchair to drive aboard unaided.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 95: By train ticket booth on the Laotian side: Thanaleng, Laos (Vientiane) local transport departing transport from central Vientiane, Laos to the new train station at Thanaleng. The waiting area is large space, for all passengers moving around, and taking some type of positive approach. Ticket counter are too high and no turning space for all passengers and mobility.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 96: Lao officials checked and rechecked passports and counted and recounted lists before they agreed. Checked points counter none accessible. The side frame and arranged parallel with the longitudinal direction in front of the entrance.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 97: Motor taxi boat water transportation from Chiang Khong (Thailand) crossing to Huay Xai town in Laos. After a short boat ride, most tourists continued their journey to Pak Beng village - Luang Prabang (Lao PDR) by slow boat along Mekong River.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 98: The narrow wooden bridge put at the end gangway from the banks of the Mekong River to the boat. The passengers walk on mini wooden ramp with heavy travel bags and jump from boat to boat. The little wooden ramp is not always properly positioned, as this pointed is inconvenient for all passenger ages and disabled people.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 99: Small boat pier at Pak Beng village pier the problem is moving efficiently up/down on the soft soil on the riverbank and deep slop to the gangway. It is very difficult to go at a speed control and direction by carrying on heavy bags and other stuff.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 100: The slow boat journey down to the Mekong River, the slow boat was originally used as a cargo boat; most of them have only recently been outfitted with benches and now carry approximately 70 passengers.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 101: The main landing for long distance the Mekong River boats, arrival at the Luang Prabang pier in down town. The pier has the same setting as the Pak Beng village pier.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 102: Generally public transportation in Luang Prabang Tuk Tuks (Jumboos). They are open-side taxis that resemble a motorcycle or small truck with a semi enclosed back containing eight person benches. The pick up Tuk Tuks are dangerous obstacle to get on/off in their backs. A few steps can be a big obstacle for mobility.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 103: It is possible to rent a car or drive private vehicles in Lung Prabang, but this is not recommended. The chaotic traffic makes it difficult for people unfamiliar with the local driving habits.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 104: Motorbikes and bicycles for rent are the good way to get around for short distance and to visit near by sites. As well, proper care should be taken around traffic.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 105: Lao has extensive array of waterways that represent the traditional transportation routes. Boats are the popular forms of the main transportation for travelers in Laos. But the problem is accessibilities and safety for travelling.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 106: The chaotic traffic makes not enough parking spaces in ancient town. With the expansion of the use of scooters, bicycles and vehicles are parking obstacle on sidewalk corridors. They should not, however, be taking up sidewalk space, it should keep down town free in any on-street parking space.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 107: Many shops already expanded furniture and display products onto bigger space on sidewalk. The vendors/shops assume all liability for any acts of negligence caused by having its goods and wares displayed on a public sidewalk. However, sidewalk should remain free and unobstructed at all times and should not create a fire or police obstacle or hazard.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนวนวัฒนคดี



Figure 108: Good access on foot care at various sites in the urban city of Luang Prabang. At the night market is a very popular place for car fee area and foot access along the narrow sidewalk and vendors. At dawn, the monks from the temples walk on the street.

An optional early start gives people the fantastic opportunity to participate in the daily morning rituals of saffron-clad monks collecting offerings of Alms (ubiquitous sticky rice) from the faithful residents. This tradition is unique in Laos, being the only Buddhist nation still preserving the procession.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 109: French colonial shop house along the ancient street Sakhalin Road. In constructing administrative buildings and houses, the French introduced construction techniques and materials. The French introduced some elements of Chinese architecture and urbanism indirectly.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนอนุรักษ์มรดก

#### 3.1.9 Existing barrier-free accessibilities: Xieng Thong Temple

For its 450 years of age, the existing original Xieng Thong Temple is in good condition. Although it is one of case studies to make a detailed assessment, a visual examination of the majority of primary spaces has shown the facility to be considered.



Figure 110: Entrance A: Access from Mekong Street (Kam Khong Street):

This is the high stairways with lead access to the temple near by the Mekong River. All the physically disabled people could not reach out in a wheelchair, walker or crutched.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 111: Entrance B Access from Sakhalin Road: Designation parking spaces are not provided for disabled drivers and passengers. Sidewalks are public for the use of all citizens. The vehicles are parking on the sidewalks. People with vision impairment can not see the obstacles.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

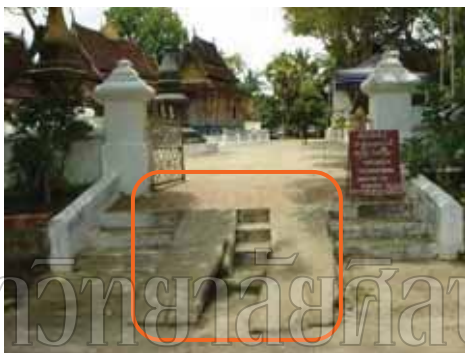


Figure 112: Entrance C: Access from Sakhalin Road: Temporary wooden ramp used for the different settable access levels. The ramps are not benefit of being easily to support for heavy weight, not wide enough for wheelchair. They must be management by staff and adjust to appropriate lengths and widths.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 113: Entrance D: Access from Sakkarin Road-small sidewalk: The sub entrance access is wide and lower level accessible for wheelchair, walker or crutched.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 114: Designated main entrance (B) and approach to the temple is via curbs to pavement and high-level access.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 115: Welcoming gateway to the destination access to the temple. The Xieng Thong Temple blended curbs in tooled terra cotta between Main Street and sidewalks and pavement of the UNESCO historic materials.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 116: Bold identification of gatehouse wide transfer space to the temple visitor and wheelchair accessible. The freestanding signage is blocked the main gate entry to the temple. It is obstacle to blindness and vision impaired people.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

The required accuracies of distance- and depth- perception are Human-Distance- and Depth-Perception Abilities are important in many aspects of our daily lives. Distance Perception is the all- term for seeing and recognizing distances between people and/or objects in any and all directions relative to a viewer's eye. It is the ability to view objects near to far, and at varying angles, and to be able to accurately and quickly estimate.

- **Distance Perception** accuracy is achieved by viewing flat, linear top-aside-views such that direct size comparisons are possible. Ruler markings can be included in or be superimposed over the displayed images.

- **Depth Perception** or viewing directly ahead in a tube and estimating distances ahead is very difficult to achieve, with or without stereopsis. The computer controlled surgical display and control systems can superimpose on straight-ahead (or in-out) views, ruler markings that accurately indicate depth or distance.

Distance- and depth- perception are skills learned through repetitive practice. Normally sighted, binocular and very monocular people most easily develop and use these skills. Visually impaired people, binocular or monocular, often - but not always - develop effective distance perception skills. Therefore, it is recommended that people needing good distance perception abilities for hobbies, work or driving, be given every possible opportunity to practice and develop these abilities ... that and they be individually tested when necessary ...for safety reasons. (Visual Distance Perception and Depth Perception 2008)

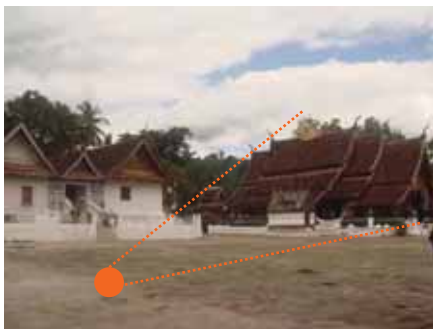


Figure 117: The vision perception distance of human being by processing images from perspective view. The human being's vision in 3-Dimensional (3D) can perceive the object's size and position, and distance between an object and themselves.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan







Figure 118: This magnificent temple is the city's pride and joy. This temple is also known as the Golden Tree Temple for its stunning mosaic glass tile tree located at the back of the Sanctuary Hall (sim). The temple itself was different from any other with wall scenes in purple, red and pink cut glass with mirrors. Specific vision abilities included close vision, distance vision, color vision, peripheral vision, and depth perception.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 119: The carvings and statues in both the new and old. The temple still in use usually coated their carvings with gold paint.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 120: The elephants/ lotus studded with hundreds of mosaic glass sculptures and artworks.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

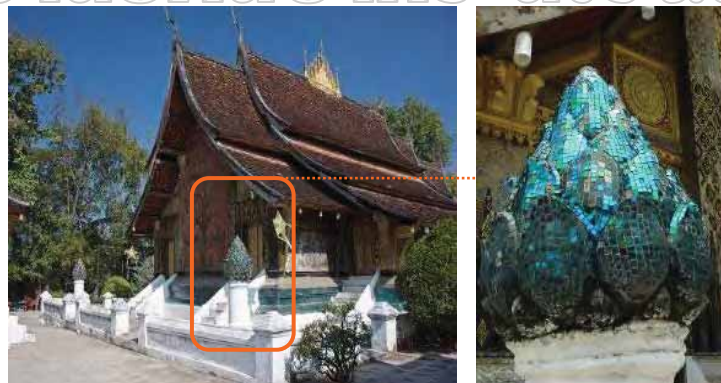


Figure 121: Determining the functional architecture of visual motion perceives distance is a central issue of visual perception. Whilst near-distance perception has been extensively researched, far-distance perception has received little attention.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 122: Relaxing areas under the shade of the tree with the beach and sealing ticket table. Shade trees are a natural part of outdoor spaces setting. People who want to relax overlooking breath-taking views.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 123: Exterior stairways are designed to provide assistance with balance and support from a standing position. In other case, stairways handrails where required to accessible when considering accessibility standards. The religion architecture in Laos has to make the effort to check the temple out for visual impacts it is an awesome sight.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 124: Stairways must be the large of the step. Door entry system must be in an accessible position i.e. on the latch side of the door, close to the doorframe at height above floor level. It should also be color contrasted against its background.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 125: Once inside the religion architecture is a sanctuary hall (sim), an inaccessible to the second floor of the sanctuary hall. The old building front narrow doors, small stair steps, dark floor and raised floor obstacles for people mobility impairment to operate safety. It might be better to have second access to sanctuary hall.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

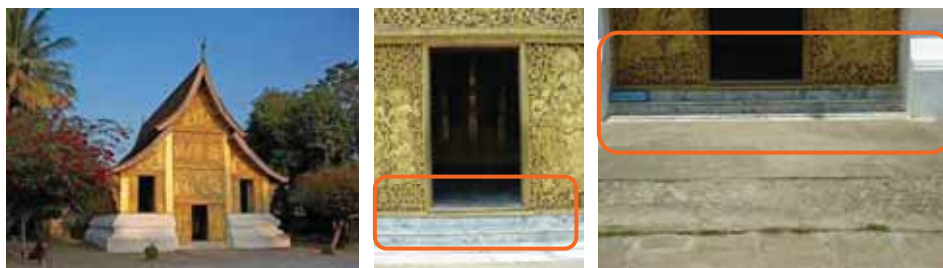


Figure 126: This is a set of steps between external accesses to the internal building. The marbles stairs and doorframe lead to inside of a huge gilded funeral chariot.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 127: Small aisles keep the pathways free where people walk, a few raised floor steps toward making people access to public toilets. Step free access is also required between ground floor and flooring around the toilets. The biggest obstacle a wheelchair user is entry door and turning space in the toilet room.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนวิจัยสิทธิ์



Figure 128: The range of environment friendly interpretation and signage boards, heritage interpretation signs, and interpretation panels for heritage site. Signage is used at the international community information. According to the presentation, invention there is disclosed system and methods for error detection and correction in a sign communication system.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



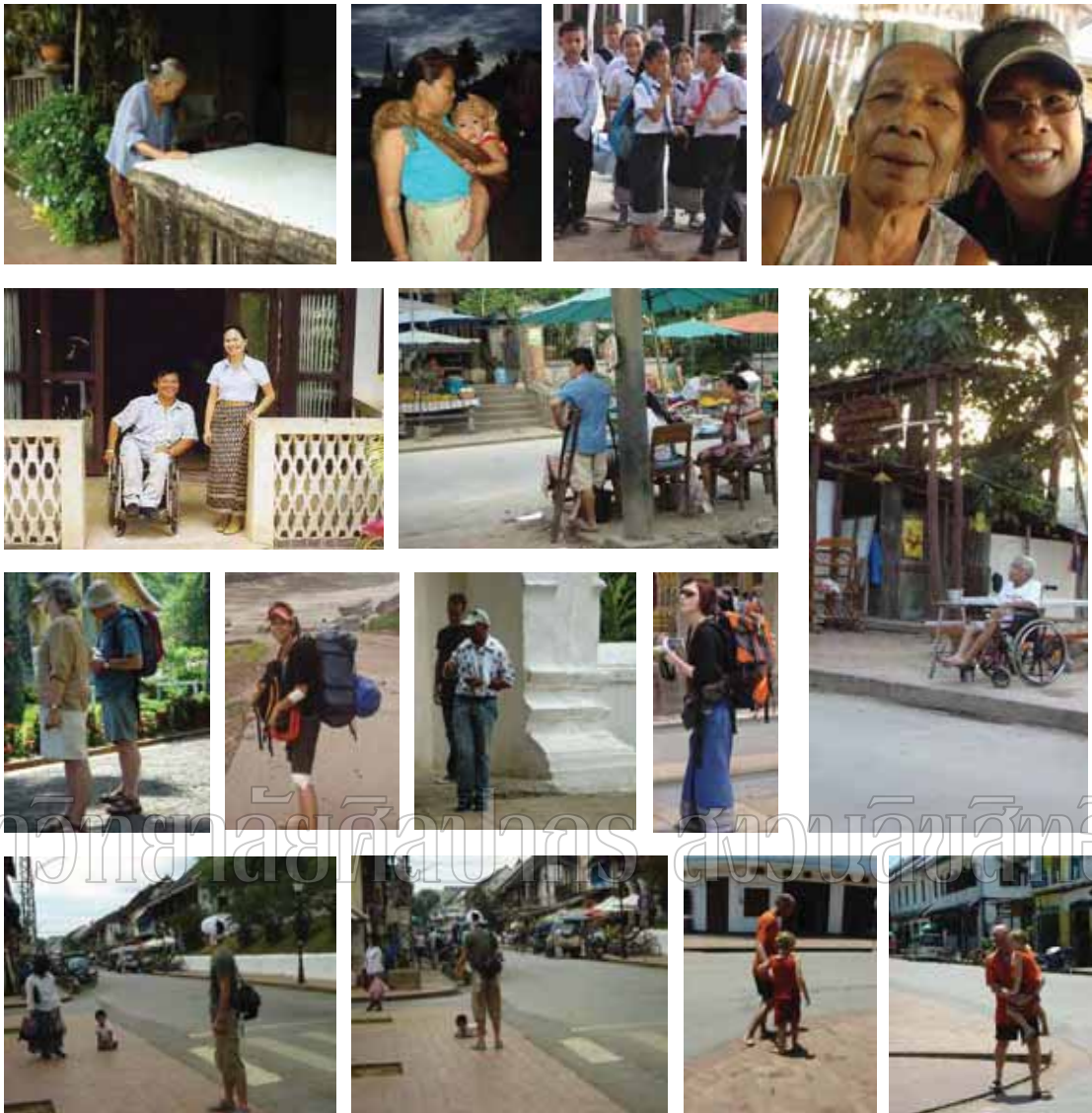


Figure 129: Laotians, domestic and international tourists, family travel in Luang Prabang. Laos's disabled people are living in their hometown, but they still can not go so far away from their accommodations. Many people have bad attitudes toward people with disabilities. Travelling with children and babies can be a great adventure, not only for the kids, but also for the parents also. To improve of quality of life and inclusive tourism: it is needed offer information and facilities for all.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 130: Other facilities service experience such as crossing road, traffic sign, ATM, post office, public telephone etc. Improving service for disabled people also helps to improve service for all.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.1.10 Evaluation Environmental Assessment

**Character Position:** Urban-Built Heritage-World Heritage Luang Prabang,

Lao PDR

#### 3.1.10.1 Physical Environment

##### - Transportation and parking

- No handicapped accessible parking available
- No drop off point for disabled people
- Not applicable

##### - Horizontal and Vertical circulation

- Latch side of the door, doorframe at height above floor level
- Wide or offset-hinge doors
- No elevator/lift
- Not applicable

##### - External and internal access: Stairway ramps

- No access ramps
- No handrails on stairways
- No entrance and internal ramps
- Not applicable

##### - Toilet and rest facilities

- No facilities for the special toilet accommodations or grab bars
- Not applicable

#### 3.1.10.2 Urban Environment

##### - Pedestrian crossing

- Conflict between vehicles and pedestrians
- Crossing facilities
- Slow vehicle speed
- No traffic lights control for disabled
- Few Zebra crossings
- Not applicable

##### - Pathways

- Narrow pathways
- Material friendly

- No access ramps
- Height curbs
- Not applicable

**- Lighting and decor**

- No flashing emergency lights
- Street light
- Not applicable

**- Signage and navigation**

- No sign language
- No format signage
- Not applicable

**- Other facilities**

- No lowered telephones or handset amplifiers
- No public telephones
- Internet/ digital audio
- ATM
- Not applicable

**3.1.10.3 Natural Environment**

**- Site Plan**

- The contour of the land
- Existing buildings, structures and historical or archaeological features
- Land drainage
- Applicable

**- Site Layout**

- Place cannot extent of adjacent landscape features
- Current use of the site and adjacent landscape features
- Roads, right of way, footpath and access tracks
- Boundaries
- Applicable

**- Plan of existing landscape features**

- Overhanging trees barrier, seating and shading



- Large scale planning in hard landscape architecture
- Do not balance the landscape
- Scale in planting. Large trees and shrubs may dwarf a temple
- Not applicable

**- Access to natural and culture features**

- No capable wheelchair tracks
- Enable board visual access and interpretation on the landscape
- Not applicable

**3.1.10.4 Heritage Significance Assessment**

**- Cultural Heritage**

- Historical and national interest
- Antiquarian interest
- Artistic, building of architectural
- Scientific interest
- Myths/folklore
- Sacred place

**- Cultural landscape Heritage**

- Aspects of natural beauty
- Scenic areas
- Sacred place

**- Aesthetic Significance**

- Visual distinctiveness
- Artistic merit/ creative qualities
- Artistic appreciation
- Architectural expression
- Picturesque places

**- Social Significance**

- Enjoyment
- Public community interest
- Sense of place
- Local distinctiveness contributing to sense of identity
- Spiritual beliefs
- Embody political

### 3.1.10.5 Community Assessment

#### - Transportation

- International transport infrastructure
- Highway patrol
- Trafficking

#### - Employment

- Disability discrimination
- No human rights awareness
- Social responsibility
- Government relations

#### - Safety, security and crime prevention

- Drug or alcohol control drink and driving
- Fire and electrical safety
- Communication equipments

#### - Public service

- Education opportunity
- Medical/advance health
- Disabled organization
- Utilities supply
- Recreation area

Not applicable, when it is defined for a data element, indicates that the character position definition does not apply to the entity.

### **3.2 Urban-Built Heritage: Dukezong Ancient Town Zhongdian County Yunnan, China PRC**

Leisure industry is becoming a pillar under the wave of leisure economy. Yunnan, China PDR is one of provinces enjoying the richest tourist resources, and is greeting its historic developing opportunity attributing to its special geological location and the tourism trend of east-oriented in the world, and the prosperous economy in East Asia.

Yunnan is one of China's most visited provinces, and rightfully. As a result, Yunnan also offers unparalleled experience of architectural styles and decorative arts in all of China. Best of Yunnan tour brings you several of UNESCO's most cherished monuments such as Giant Buddha in Leshan' Yunnan's ancient market towns of Lijiang and Dali. The remarkable Shangri La, the Tibetan Old Town of Zhongdian, the ancient tea caravan market town of Shaxi, the living treasure house town of Weishan and the old salt mining town of Heijing, and one gains a complete insight into historical past of Yunnan.

#### **3.2.1 Assessment is a crucial part of the conservation process**

All plans for conservation, management, and interpretation of a site, as well as determination of appropriate use and access by the public, should be based on the conclusions of the assessment. Assessment must be based on research and investigation. In conservation work, the identification of specific areas and topics for research and investigation and the results there provide the basis of assessment. Assessment is concerned with the physical remains of a site and its associated setting. When the historic condition no longer exists, archival research should focus on any surviving physical remains.

Three Parallel Rivers of Yunnan Protected Areas is situated in Yunnan Province, south-west China. The site consists of 15 protected areas (in eight geographic clusters) in the mountainous northwest of the Province. It extends over a total area of 1.698.400 ha, encompassing the watershed areas of the Yangtse River (Jinsha), Mekong River (Lancang) and Salween Rivers (Nujiang). In order to protect the local natural resources, several nature reserves have been designated in the region, such as Bita and Napa Lake Nature Reserve, Haba Snow Mountain Reserve. Zhongdian County was also included in Three Parallel Rivers of Yunnan Protected Areas, which was inscribed on UNESCO's World Heritage Sites in 2003. (Three parallel rivers of Yunnan 2008)

#### **3.2.2 Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China**

These Principles can serve as guidelines in conservation practice for everything commonly referred to as heritage sites. Heritage sites are the immovable physical remains that were created during the history of humankind. That has significance; they include archaeological sites and ruins, tombs, traditional architecture, cave temples, stone carvings, sculpture, inscriptions, stele, and petroglyphs, as well as modern and contemporary places

and commemorative buildings, and those historic precincts (villages or towns), together with their original heritage components, that are officially declared protected sites.

### 3.2.3 Arts and Cultural Tourism Key Principles

Yunnan tourism industry is one of the five major pillar enterprises of the province. The tourism sector earned USD 96 billion in 2005 with USD 66 billion from domestic travelers and USD 29.3 billion from international travelers. Tourism was expected to grow 8 percent in 2006. Some people predict earnings will reach USD 300 million by 2015. Tourism accounts for 3.7 percent of the national economy. (Facts and detailed, Chinese tourism business 2008)

The following principles will guide Council's decision making for arts and cultural tourism in the region.

- A healthy and cohesive community is one that values its creative people and celebrates its local cultures.

- An accessible opportunity for people of all ages to participate in artistic and cultural activity is an essential component of the community's recreational needs.

- Cultural diversity is an indicator of a vital living culture, as bio-diversity is an indicator of a vital living ecosystem.

- The expression of a distinctive "sense of place", in the form of the natural and built environment, along with the living culture expressed by the community in their lifestyle choices, are key attractors for cultural tourism.

- Cultural tourism is an environmentally and socially sustainable industry and a key component of a robust regional economy. (china\_prin\_2english.pdf 2008:60)

### 3.2.4 Heritage Designation: The Tibetans in Zhongdian County

**Zhongdian**, now the capital of Diqing Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture in southwestern China's Yunnan Province, was renamed after in 2001. The word "**Shangri-la**", literally meaning "**The sun and moon in the heart**" in Tibetan, represents an ideal land of sacredness and peace in Hilton's fiction... "snow mountains, grasslands, Tibetan people, red soil plateaus, with three rivers flowing traversing the landscape". Dotted with snow-capped mountains, lush forests, alpine lakes, and green grasslands, the region of Zhongdian (Shangri-la) is a heaven of tranquility and peace, offering great possibilities for off-road adventure, trek, botanical and zoological exploration, as well as Tibetan cultural and religious study.

**Gyalthang** means "Royal (Gyal) Plain (thang)". The town consists of two parts: the new town (the newly built part) and the old town (locally called "Dukezong"). The old town was built on the Dagui Hill (Dagui literally meaning "big turtle") 1,300 years ago. The Tibetan name "**Dukezong**" means "**Blue Moon City**". (Kham: Zhongdian, Zhongdian (Shangri-la) 2008)



Figure 131: Zhongdian geographic map

Source: Image results for Zhongdian tourist map.

Available from [www.Googlereath.com](http://www.Googlereath.com), <http://images.google.com>

**Shangri-La** County is divided into two areas: **Dukezong Ancient Town** and a more modern city-like area. The two areas share Tuanjie Street as the common border. Shangri-La (xianggelila) formerly **Zhongdian** is in Yunnan province. The town is split between Tibetan and Han Chinese residents, as well as a fair smattering of Naxi, Bai, Yi and Lisu, with the surrounding countryside entirely Tibetan.

**Dukezong the old town** is Chinese famous charming town a Tibetan town that is located in Shangri-La, Yunnan Province offers sanctuary to all those seeking refuge from the cares of city life. Dukezong's authentic Tibetan dwellings, gilded prayer halls and pagodas, and lanterns of various shapes lighting the way along narrow, winding lanes are permeated with the grace and mystique of antiquity that enchants visitors the moment they set foot in it.

Dukezong, capital of Diqing Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture in northwestern Yunnan Province, is situated at an altitude of 3,400 meters above sea level, and is 700 kilometers from Kunming. The town has a history of 1,300 years, during which time it has experienced both the flames of war and prosperity of frontier trade. Tibetans regard the shade of white as a sign of respect for their forefathers, the ancient Qiang people, who worshipped white stones. Shortly after the town was established, craftsmen found white clay in the region that could be ground down and used as paint. All dwellings were accordingly painted white. This is how Dukezong, Tibetan for city of white stone, got its name. On a clear night, the ancient town reflects a silver sheen. This has engendered to another epithet: City of Moonlight. Its counterpart is Niwangzong Town by the Naizi River, known as the City of Sunshine. The Sun and Moon cities gave rise to the song "Sun and Moon in the Heart", which Tibetans have sung for more than 1,000 years.

Dukezong was a key stop on the **Ancient Tea-Horse Trail** and a focal point for Han-Tibetan exchanges. Despite its age, Dukezong is the largest and best-preserved Tibetan city among China's 147 Tibetan counties. It is also a site of the largest ancient Tibetan



community. There was human life in Shangri-La in the Paleolithic Age, and a tribal society inhabited it during the Western Zhou Dynasty (1100-771B.C.) (TCT Top China Travel You Faithful partner & Friend in China 2008)

It was in the seventh century that the Tubo Regime conquered Diqing, and built Dukezong. As one of the oldest towns in the region, it is also known as the “Footstep of Shangri-La.” According to Tibetan Buddhist scriptures, there is a lost city called Shambhala in the Snow Mountains, shaped like an eight-petal lotus flower. The 1.6 -square-kilometer Dukezong Town is also laid out in this design. All 1,084 of its houses radiate out from Turtle Hill at the town center, arranged in conformity with Tibetan Buddhist geomantic theory.

**A City of Charm** People of Dukezong are warm, honest and always delighted to show tourists around their homes on request. Almost all the buildings are white in color and feature the Tibetan style architecture. The old Tibetan ways of life, as well as dwellings, are well preserved in Dukezong, as each barley wine-redolent lane testifies. Tibetan chess is played in local households as it has been for the past 1,000 years, and horse bells still tinkle along the ancient caravan path. Bonfires that are lit in the town square every night illuminate local musicians as they sing to and play traditional stringed instruments.

Dukezong to be a treasure trove of old style jewelry, painted scrolls, cottage industry-produced earthenware, incense and religious ornaments. As its fame has reached far beyond China's borders, this ancient town is also surprisingly cosmopolitan. Dukezong, this land of love, peace and sunshine, has always drawn throngs of migrants and travelers. Artists find it a source of inspiration, and those jaded from city life come here to get away from its purely material pursuits. Dukezong boasts the dual accomplishments of a perfectly preserved aboriginal culture in a town open to modernity and progress. (China Tibet tour 2008)

In the neighborhoods of Zhongdian's old town, Jedaw in the local language, the old town is a small but confusing network of alleys chock-full of cafes, guesthouses and souvenir shops where every night, right before dusk, townspeople gather in the square to dance. How charming to see old and young, in modern and traditional garb, male and female, dance for about an hour. Anyone is welcome to join the locals although most tourists are content with snapping away at this nightly convention. Because of its cool weather and proximity to natural wonders, Zhongdian is a good place for treks, hikes and walks. Some of the best sights are outside the town itself. A few kilometers north of town is Songzanlin, the largest Mahayana Buddhist monastery in Yunnan. Occupying an area of 33.3 hectares, Songzanlin is embraced by solid walls with five gates. Two main lamaseries, Zhecang and Jikang, command the highest positions within the complex.

### 3.2.5 Urban heritage context

Dukezong, a Tibetan town located in Shangri-La, offers sanctuary to all those seeking refuge from the busy city life. Dukezong's authentic Tibetan dwellings, gilded prayer halls and pagodas, and lanterns of various shapes lighting the way along narrow, winding lanes are permeated with the grace as well as the mystique of antiquity that enchants visitors the moment they set foot in it. Dukezong was a key stop on the Ancient Tea-horse Road and a focal point for Han-Tibetan exchanges. It is the largest and best-preserved Tibetan city among China's 147 Tibetan counties. It is also a site of the largest ancient Tibetan community. It was in the 7th century that the Tubo Regime conquered Deqin, and then built Dukezong. As one of the oldest towns in the settlements of the region.

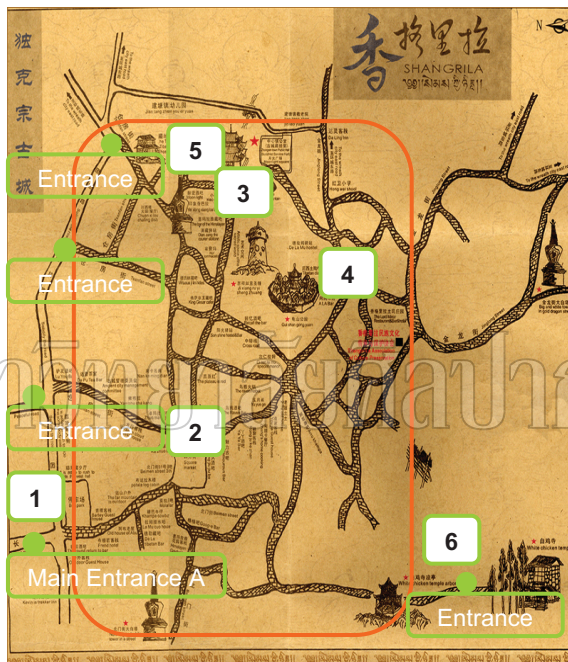


Figure 132: Map of Yunnan (Zhongdian also named Shangri-La)  
Source: Tourist Map

#### Legend

- Old Town area
- New Town area

#### Legend: Dukezong the old town Master Plan

- |                      |                              |                                |
|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Main Entrance     | 2. Traditional Market Square | 3. Ji xiang ru yi Sheng Zhuang |
| 4. Guishan gong yuan | 5. Dukezong Museum           | 6. White chicken temple arbor  |



Figure 133: Zhongdian at an elevation of 3317.80 meters above sea level, it's one of the highest in China, and is also the closest to the Tibetan border in China without being in Tibet.  
Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

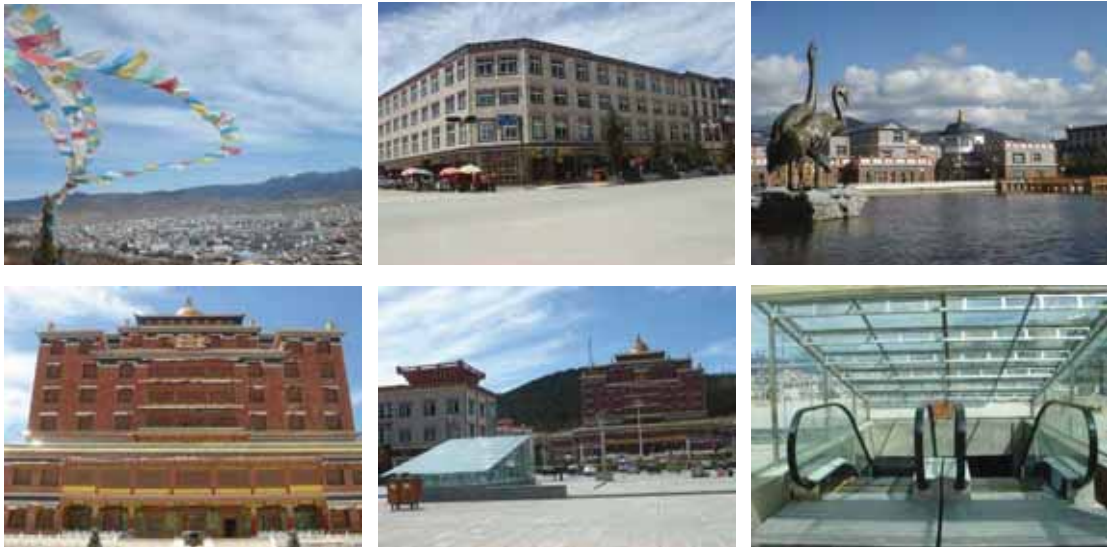


Figure 134: Shangri-La is divided into old town and new town. The quickly developing new town houses most of the residents and resembles many nondescript Chinese cities – rows of concrete storefronts and escalators in the downtown.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 135: Yunnan old Tibetan town history traditional hill perspective down roofscape tiles Dukezong old town artistic expression.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



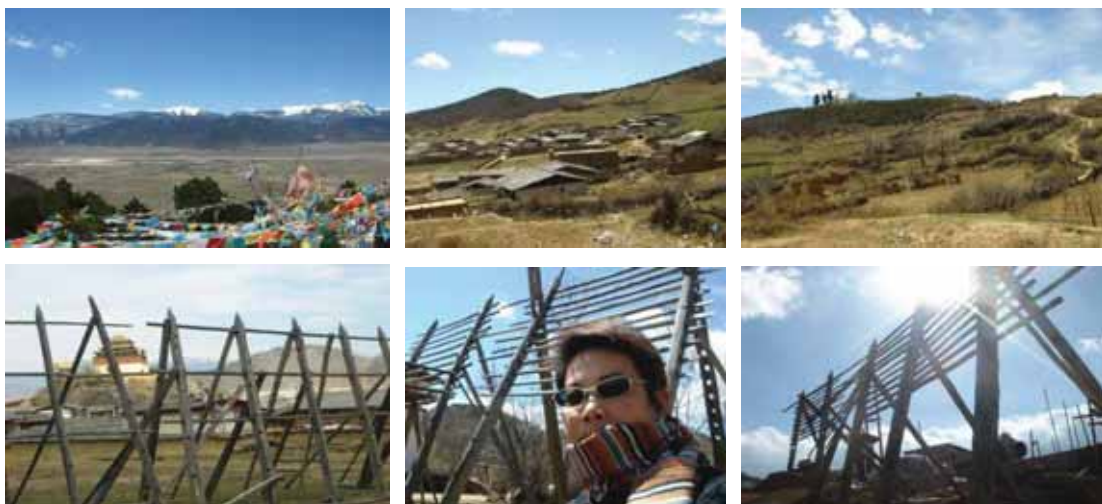


Figure 136: Agriculture farms villages in old town Dukezong. The village life is the most attractive to enjoy. In Tibet the agricultural industry is Tibet life-style and experiences the authentic Tibetan culture and way of life.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 137: Main entrance from new town to Dukezong the old town. The main area of town runs along the north-south running Changzheng Lu (Long March Road). The old town is at the south end of Changzheng Lu, and the new town is at the north end of town.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.2.6 The Tibetan Architecture

The Tibetan architecture of temples as well as houses is always manifested by solid structures no matter where they are found, whether in Central Tibet, in Sikkim or Bhutan and elsewhere in the eastern Himalayas, the Nepal Himalayas or in the far western reaches

of Tibet including Ladakh. In the old Tibetan town of Zhongdian in Northern Yunnan, in southwestern corner of China, a region that historically was part of Kham, or Eastern Tibet, the houses are the most massive of all. In Kham, massive timber posts that support the structure physically and dominate it visually characterize the Tibetan house design. Typically two-storey high the front elevation is repeated in the contemporary house design although people mix in modern design features. The lavish woodworking and striking embellishments however are always retained, leaving one at awe of the impressive architecture. (Massive Tibetan Houses of Zhongdian 2009)

The town has a history of 1,300 years, during which it has experienced both the flames of war and prosperity of frontier trade. Tibetans regard the shade of white as a sign of respect for their ancestors, the ancient Qiang people, who worshipped white stones. Shortly after the town was established, artisans found white clay in the region that could be ground down and used as paint. (China Today 2009)



Figure 138: The most unusual feature of Tibetan architecture is many of the houses and monasteries are built on wood imported and used abundantly for housing. Horizontal timber beams support the roof, which in turn are supported by wooden columns.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 139: The old town, including hefty Tibetan wooden buildings (some old, and many that look rather older than they are). The beautiful wooden houses built in a range of styles and lavishly decorated with wooden ornamentation. Although various materials are used in the well-built houses, the skillful carpentry is striking.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

Stone structure is the most representative residences for the Tibetans. It is so named because of its resemblance to the blockhouse. It is usually built in stone and wooden structure, which is stable, simple and rugged. Normally a stone chamber is divided into two floors, with the ground floor being the herd enclosure and repository with a low roof; the higher floor is for residence, with the bigger rooms being the hall, bedrooms and kitchen, and the small ones serving as storeroom or stair well. If a third floor is built, it is mostly made into a sutra hall or a flat roof. The stone chamber is both wind-proof and cold resistant, and safe for guarding against theft or enemies. While protecting themselves from cold, wind and shock, Tibetans also adopt measures of establishing wind doors, patio and skylight to mitigate the influences of adverse factors in climate and geography to their life and production, realizing good ventilation and heating. (Traditions Folk residences 2009)

Houses constructed with earth, stone and wood in Lhasa, Xigaze, Changdu and in their surrounding villages, looking like a castle, are colloquially called “castle” by the local people. This kind of house is the most representative ones in Tibet. Castle-like houses are often stone-wood structure of primitive simplicity, looking dignified and stable. The inward-sloping walls also provide extra stability in case of tremors. Even the walls are built closely next to hillside remaining vertical for stability. Such kind of houses is usually two to three stories high with circular corridor built inside. Castle-like house is not only good for taking shelter from the wind and cold, but also for defense.

The castle-like house is usually two stories high and rooms are separated by columns. The ground floor is stable and store-room in a low story-height. The second floor is living quarter with living room (larger one), bedroom, kitchen, storage room or stairs room (small one). If there is a third floor, it generally acts as a hall for chanting Buddhist scriptures or as a place for drying clothes. There is always a well in the yard, the lavatory lying on corner. In the rural area of Shannan, people often add a sliding door to the outer corridor so as to make full use of room due to their fondness of outdoor activities, which makes their

buildings quite distinctive. For most farmers, not only will they well design the living room, kitchen, storing room and yard, but also they will reasonably arrange their barns for animals and the location of lavatory to make them exert their functions to a full extent.

Apart from that, some people would take the slope on which their houses lie, into consideration. The lower story is usually used as the barn for animals while the upper story for living quarter. In this way, human beings are free of the smell and disturbance of animals.

These buildings have such distinguishing features as square living room, composite furniture, low storey height. Most living rooms are composed of four 2X2 meter units. Generally the living room is a square one with a total coverage of 16 square meters. Furniture includes cushion bed, small square table, Tibet cupboard that are short, multifunctional and easy to assemble. Furniture is often arranged along the walls so as to make fully use of the room and spare more.

Most residential buildings are made of wood, earth and stone, with an adobe wall as thick as 40 to 50 centimeters, or stone wall as thick as 50 to 80 centimeters. And the roofs are flat and covered with Aga earth. This kind of house will be warm in winter and cool in summer, suited for the climate on the plateau.

The residential buildings in the eastern forest area have a distinctive style. The houses in Nyingzhi are mostly composed of a living room (doubling as a kitchen), storage room, stables, outer corridor and lavatory, with an independent courtyard. The room is square or rectangle made of smaller square units on the base. And the furniture and bed are put around the fireplace. The building is 2 to 2.2 meters high. Due to much rain in the forest area, most houses are built with slope roofs; meanwhile, the space under the slope roof can be used for storing forage and miscellaneous articles. People in forest area would draw on local resources, so their buildings are mainly wooden structure. Walls are made from stone, slate, cobble as well as lumber, thin bamboo strips and wicker strips. Roofs are covered closely with wooden tiles held stable by stones. (Local Houses 2009)



Figure 140: Houses constructed with earth, stone and wood in their surrounding villages, looking like a castle, are colloquially called “castle” by the local people.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

Songzanlin is the largest Tibetan Buddhist monastery in Yunnan Province. Covering an area of 30 hectares, it looks like a mini Kumbum (Ta'er) Monastery. It is located on a mountain slope 5 km from the county town of Shangri-La. Today Songzanlin once again houses more than 700 monks and lamas. Built in the style of Potala Palace in Lhasa, the magnificent monastery complex resides on top of a hill and consists of the two Zhacang and Jikang lamaseries – which take on the form of five-story Tibetan watchtowers – five gates, numerous sub-lamaseries and hundreds of rooms for the monks. (Yunnan Frontier of exotic and unexpected 2009)

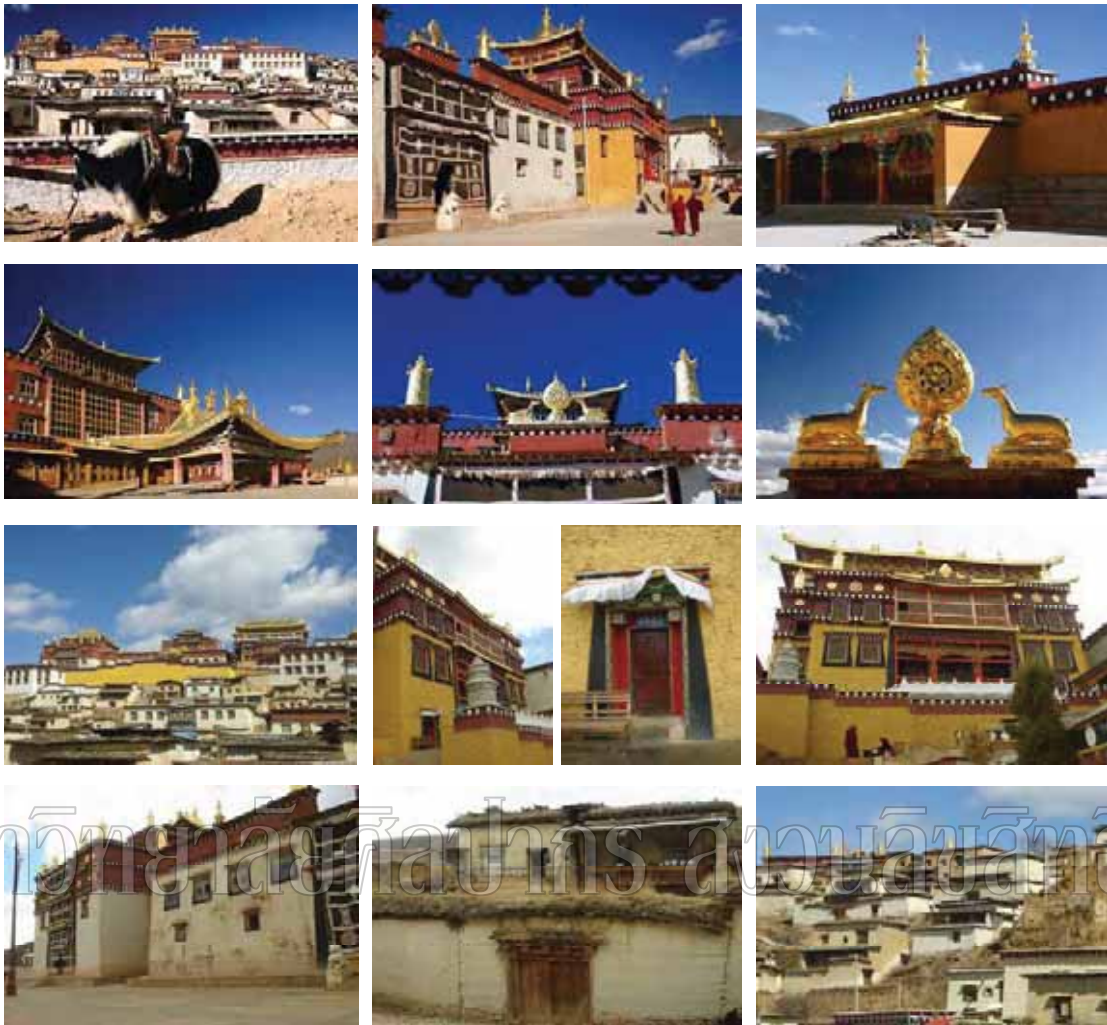


Figure 141: Stone structures (diaofang) are the most representative residences and monastery for the Tibetans. It is so named because of its resemblance to the blockhouse (diaobao in Chinese). It is usually built in stone and wooden structure, which is stable, simple and rugged

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 142: Walking up the 146 steps that lead to the main prayer hall is a tiring exercise. It allows people to trace mentally the pilgrimage route that generations of devout Buddhists living on the plateau take on their knees and foreheads every year.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 143: Traditional Tibetan earth house culture has well adapted to its harsh climate and the house design reflects the environment. In general, the house design resembles that of Tibet proper.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 144: Temples and giant golden prayer wheel is the largest in the world built onto a hill in the centre of Zhongdian old town. The prayer wheel can be turned with one very strong person or a few people all at once.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนวนิลักษณ์



Figure 145: Zhongdian, heavily influenced by the Tibetan culture, is located in the northwestern corner of Yunnan Province. Cultural activities during the day-night time on the main square (Sifang Jie) enjoy a tea-drinking ceremony and Tibetan songs and dance Dukezong the old town, Shangri-La.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.2.7 Barrier-free environmental assessments

For many city-dwellers, today's modern cities and towns may be convenient and fascinating places for working and living, offering a great variety of opportunities and experiences. Nevertheless, for disabled persons, such built environments are full of uncertainties, anxieties and dangers. China will promote the construction of a barrier-free environment for the disabled in 100 cities by the year 2010, said the National Human Rights Action Plan of China (2009-2010) released Monday by the Information Office of the State Council. (China to build barrier-free environment for disabled in 100 cities 2009)

Barrier-free environment in China is developing fast, which are now more accessible in the public areas, such as transport, airports and hotels. The official name of Shangri-La is Diding Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture, which includes Zhongdian County as its capital and tourist base, Diding County and Weixi County. This is also the tourist sport, transportation, culture and commercial centers. Without a railway line and with only the newly built Zhongdian Airport is called Diding Airport, the name of the prefecture.



Figure 146: Transportation by air flight from Kunming international airport to Diding Airport (Xianggelila airport).

Source: Image results for Yunnan International airport.

Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 147: The journey crossing from Mengla Lao PDR border to China border's by old road into Jing Hong-Kunming (Yunnan, China PRC) Highway is as much a testament to China. The main road it self makes the trips so difficulty; there are the mountains on the way.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 148: Construction continues on the highway through Lao PDR border to Kunming Yunnan China PRC.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 149: Transportation by bus: The largest main bus station is located at the intersection of Changzheng Road and Jiantang Road and has buses to and from most tourism destinations. The road to Lijiang via Hutiaoxia Town was still poor, however construction on improvements continues and it will not be long before Shangri-La is connected to the fast highway network. A bus terminal is located in the office building; accessibility is not available to the both tickets. The obstacles for disabled people are steps, stairways, counter services and toilets.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 150: Public sleeping bus transportation from Lao PDR border to Kunming Yunnan, China PRC. The sleeping bus does not have enough leg room and is very bumpy though. Locals get on along the road, and became full packed with people, luggage, rice and animals. It is inconvenient for disabled travelers.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนวนวัฒนคดี



Figure 151: The road from Zhongdian to Lijiang. In raining session heavy rainfall had caused two landslides on the road back forcing us to clamber over the debris watching out for falling rocks. The countryside, little villages nestled between mountains covered with dense evergreen forests and rice terrace at Yuanyang.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 152: Tiger Leaping Gorge is an essential part of the World Heritage protected Three Parallel Rivers of Yunnan. The Tiger Leaping Gorge (Hutiaoxia) is one of the deepest river canyons in the world; the gorge drops more than 3,900 meters from the top to the ranging river.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 153: Zhongdian city transportation by taxi, public buses, car retail run frequently across town, including particularly on the bumpy road.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 154: The motorcycle, bicycle and three-wheel bike are most popular for local and tourism used in car-free zone in Dukezong ancient town.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 155: The old town explore able on foot access to town, including the pleasant stroll up the central hills overlooking the town. Dukezong is a small town high in the mountains and highland fields environment. The shop houses and accommodation around the old town were built on contour landscape. It is situated over 3,400 meters above the sea-level on the Tibetan border in China. It is every sense of the word, breathing. Altitude sickness would have been unbearable.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.2.8 Existing barrier-free accessibilities: Dukezong Ancient Town



Figure 156: The four main entrances access to Dukezong ancient town. This is a car-free zone. All locals and tourists have retained its wonderful working atmosphere. The old town is a car-free zone forbidding automotive transport. All gates had locked the access to all entrances to remain and preserve the old town.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์



Figure 157: Entrance A: The main entrance to entry the Dukezong from the main street called Long March Road. The parking area is provided for buses and all vehicles, but it is not for disabled parking space. Other entrances B, C, D parking spaces are not available for all vehicles access and parking.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 158: A street on the tea Caravan Route in Zhongdian Qizhala, and ethnic Tibet. The tea caravan route ran from Simao and Pu'er to Dali, Lijiang, Zhongdian, over the mountains to Chamdo and Lhasa, and eventually to India and Nepal. Throughout the Ming and Qing dynasties, this was a mayor trade route. The width of the major road in the old town was measured in the past by how many horses could walk abreast. Streetscape of the Dukezong charming mountainside narrow lane and alleys with typical shop houses in town. Street of the old are paved with rectangular breccias stone slabs, commonly called tessellated pavement. The ancient city of Zhongdian has heritage value that must be preserved.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 159: The agricultural areas nearby the old town and the way to access the White Chicken monastery is the dust in neither dry season nor mud during the rain. Those rural areas are generally less sensitive to disability access issues than urban areas. Disability appears to exacerbate these barriers.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

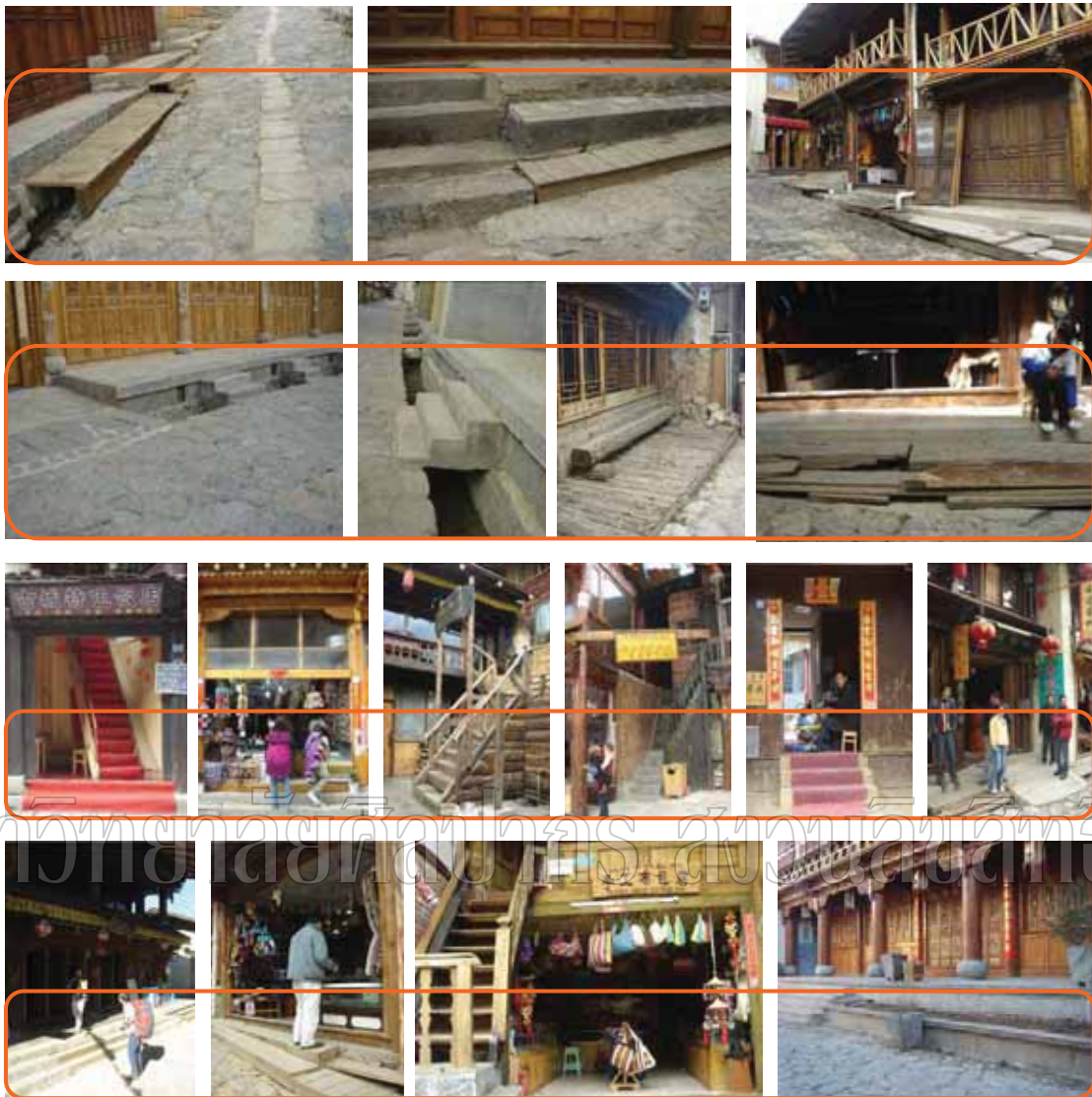


Figure 160: Due with the highland and contour landscape characteristic, the places were found fully inaccessible of this Dukezong town. Site and environmental accessibility construction detailing has material explaining contour lines, grading, site drainage, alignment to horizontal and vertical curves, site and landscape construction detail, plant material in site planning and specifications.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 161: The majority of stairways are severity of injury associated with stairways-related falls in children. Injures to the head and neck region predominate. Injures to multiple body regions are rare.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 162: Keep the ramps, steps and stairs free at entry ways. Keep stairways free of clutter. It is a common occurrence to put things on the stairs. Obstacles in the walking/crossing environment to reach the stairs to go up to the next level.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

The panorama is fundamentally defined as a mural painted on a circular space around a central platform on which spectators were situated. These being able to look in all directions and see the scene as if they were in the middle of it, represented a medium of instruction on how to see, an optical simulator in which the extreme sensory impression, the sensational new experience, could be practiced repeatedly. Panoramic paintings became a pattern for organizing visual experience. On space Visual distance perception method by the connected panorama image, all of these would lead to a singular reading of the idea of “horizon”, from the ideological point of view as much as from the cultural, artistic and technical perspective. The idea of voyage would lead to a new conceptual territory for the new phenomena of tourism and leisure.



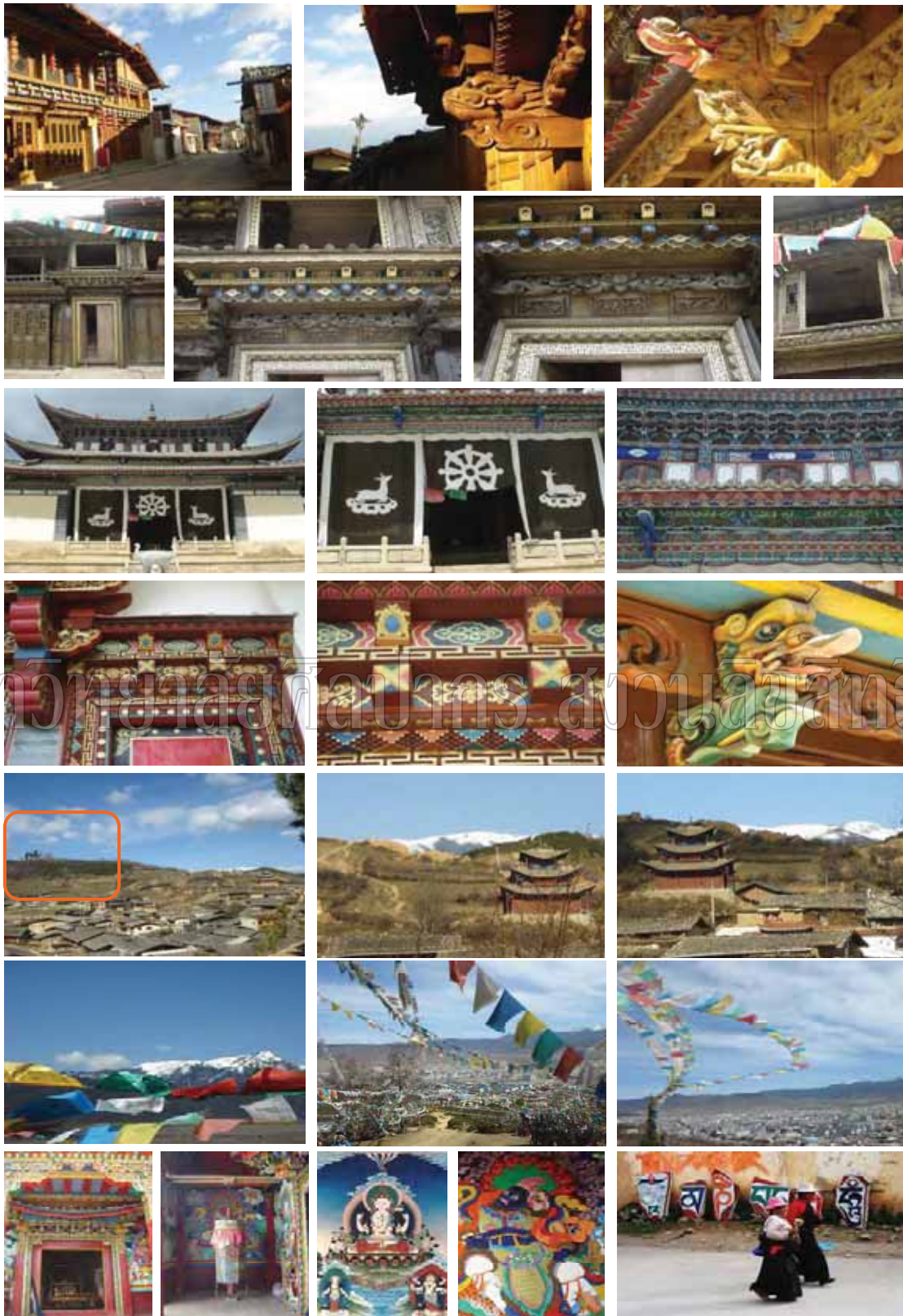


Figure 163: Far-Near distance presents on whilst near-distance perception has been extensively researched; far-distance perception has received little attention.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 164: Guishan Park Temple

Stage 1 Ground floor level

Stage 3 The largest Golden Prayer Wheel in the world

Stage 2 The Holy hall

Stage 4 Tibetan Monastery Hall

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนวนิลขสิทธิ์



Figure 165: Stage 1: Ground floor the first level, the stairways are located in front of the main entrance from height staircase up to higher stages. A grand staircase leads up to the second stage. The open-air steps are deep and do not have handrail on left/ right sides going up. It has landing space in single floor level. A portable ramp would not be able to apply for wheelchair ramp. It is difficult to climb and can be dangerous because of the risk of tipping backwards. Visual perception on a panoramic image with the “normal” distance perception standard.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 166: Stage 2: The Chinese design gateway welcome to the Guishan Park Temple. The Guishan Park Temple is one of highlights in Dukezong-Zhongdian; most of locals and visitors are always come to worship to the holy place. In rich Tibetan culture, landscape, sacred architecture, and religion are lying high up on to mountain elevation. The exterior stairways which are not an ideal of kids and elderly people used.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 167: Stage 3: There are small steps and short distance access into the largest golden prayer wheel in the world. Floor material made from unpolished-granite terrace around the golden prayer wheel, Material friendly made it easy to walk around, but does it only clockwise, as religious tradition dictates.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 168: Stage 3: Access to the enormous golden prayer wheel, an eye-catching 24 meters (80-foot) tall golden prayer wheel sits on a hill. Though it was built recently for the sake of tourism, it has become an authentic item because local Buddhists now climb the hill to spin it to submit their prayers.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนวิจัยสัตว์

Detail decorations on the world's largest prayer wheel in worm's eye view.

A worm's-eye view is a view of an object from below, as though the observer were a worm; the opposite of a bird's-eye view. A worm's eye view is used commonly for third perspective when you put one vanishing point on top one on the left and one on the right.



Figure 169: Stage 4: Beautiful visual arts in cityscape, fancy landscape, and panoramic view are the urban equivalent of the old town Dukezong hill. Cityscape as a landscape is taken in an urban environment of artistic viewpoint toward of a city. A bird's-eye view on cityscape is an oblique view of an object from above, with a perspective as though the observer were a bird.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 170: Zhongdian people dancing in the market square. Residents of Zhongdian dance every night in the square of the old town. The tourist traffic has revitalized the area's traditional culture. There were no spectators, no tourists watching. Enjoy ethnic song they just do it because they always have. Their sense of community was extremely moving.

A famous square market of fascinating area, lined with the stalls of an outdoor market selling all kinds of food, goods, souvenir, and handicraft.

Three entrances access with few stairways to market square, beyond the place and activities are provided for all accessibility.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 171: The way of life of Chinese and Tibetan culture. People usually sit on the floors or lower chairs. For people with disabilities, it is very difficult to access to the high stairways and sit on the floors. For international tourist who is not getting used to it may sit uncomfortable on lower chairs and lower floors.

Rebgong Tibetan Arts Restaurant people sit on carpets and cushions on floor as the Tibetan tradition.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

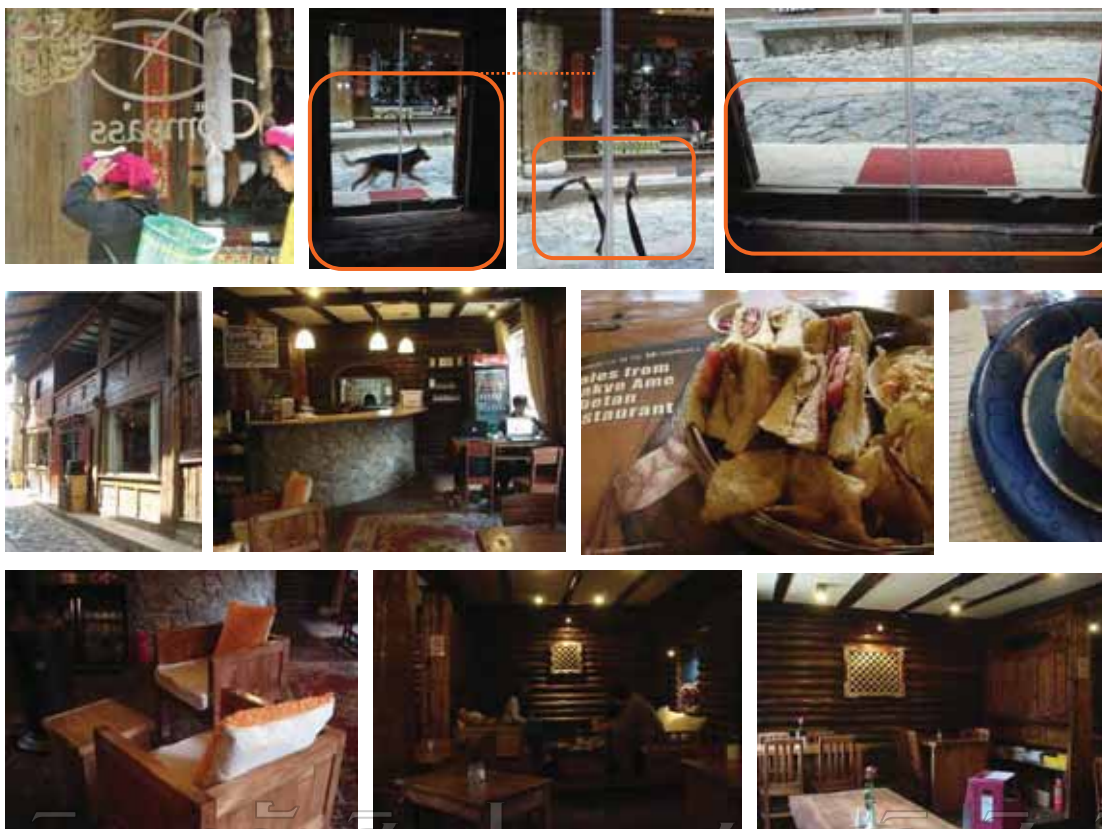


Figure 172: The Compass Lord and Café is one of the best western cuisines in Dukezong Zhongdian. Interior design detail was adaptation from the original Tibetan house to the hotel and restaurant. The comfortable Tibetan bench and chairs are combined with modern cushions. The dinner chairs offer comfortable seating around the table. This is perfect dining. The obstacles are the handles and heavy glass doors. The entrance doorframe step should be avoided, as they are hazard.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 173: Toilet inaccessible for the disabled particularly for the wheelchair accessibility. The toilet is too narrow, handrails elbow are not provided for people with disabilities.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

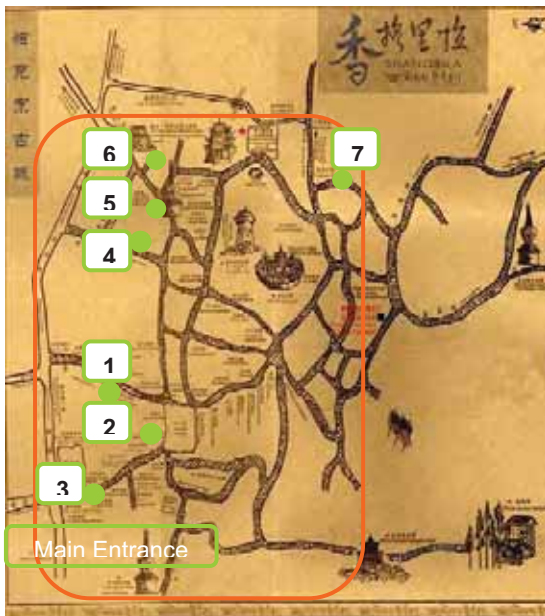


Figure 174: Public toilets are maintained in a very bad way; normally toilet room consists of a hole in the ground or a channel where you do your need. Some toilets have no flushing while the modern ones are equipped with a bucket of water.

They are many toilet places around old town, but there are not standard. There are for both local residential and tourist.



Figure 175: No. 1: The common traditional squat toilets in China are seat toilet with low partition and with doors/ without doors. The wonderful painting in front of the public toilet in old town is welcome for all.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 176: No. 2: Private toilet nearby market square with International symbolic pointed to WC. It is nice & clean white squat toilet.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 177: No. 3: Chinese toilet with hold and lower portion in between men and female. There is no toilet for disabled.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 178: No. 4 Along two facing walls, there were concrete platforms about eight inches high. These were divided into "stalls" with low walls.

Even crouching down, therefore, it is still easy view of all the others using the toilet at the same time. Men's toilet is nice for all age and wheelchair used.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 179: No. 5: Public toilet facilities. These are basically concrete rooms with no roof. In each stall cut into the rectangle platform. Under this hole, is a concrete slab tilted downwards towards a trough. The idea is that whatever people drop through the hole will roll or slide down the slab into the trough, which will then be flushed with water once in awhile.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

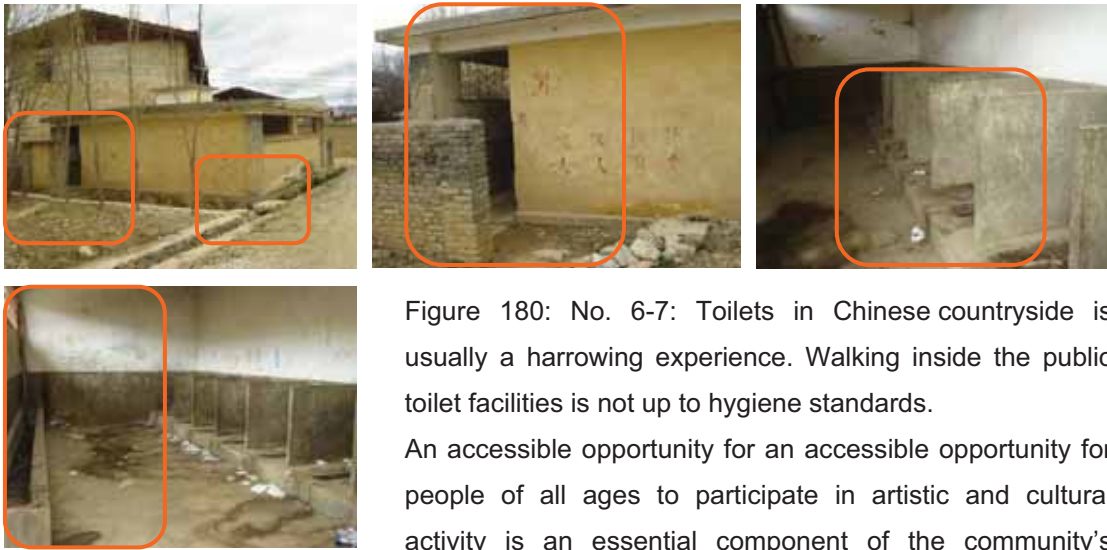


Figure 180: No. 6-7: Toilets in Chinese countryside is usually a harrowing experience. Walking inside the public toilet facilities is not up to hygiene standards.

An accessible opportunity for an accessible opportunity for people of all ages to participate in artistic and cultural activity is an essential component of the community's recreational needs.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 181: Refuses to use the toilet. The biggest fashion statement in China belongs to baby clothes. Every baby has it and if yours does not, you must be ready to deal with diaper rashes and wee-wee diseases.

Boys and girls, wear these “crotchless pants” for the ease of going poo poo and pee pee for kids.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 182: Chinese-Tibetan-English street/ shops signage subtitles translated writing in different direction. Some of the signage is a little confused by error type communication.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 183: Walk in the city and fresh market. The central market is in this part, next to the bus station. Product merchandises for sale in a Zhongdian market frequented by locals and tourists.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 184: Other facilities feature as hospital, clinic, public telephone, ATM, and police stations are highly accessible, but some is barrier.

The bicycles completely blocked the public telephone. The height of the installation of an ATM is dictated by the design of the ATM, the physical location and by the physical characteristics of those shadows and to highlight obstacles such as stairs and curbs.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 185: Traditional in Chinese -Tibetan mother carry on baby backpack around, tension a length of cloth or nylon. The cloth wraps around the wearer's body from shoulder to opposite hip and back up to the shoulders, and the end is threaded through the rings to create a buckle effect. However, back injuries to the mother can occur during a working day.

Lots of the villagers and backpacker tourists carry on buckets/bags up the mountain on their backs to the cottages, home stays and hotels.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 186: China has the world's largest elderly population with 159 million people over 60, accounting for 12 percent of its total population.

The main users are the domestic and international elderly/disabled people travel all around Dekuzong. Accessible travel with kids and wheelchair in Zhongdian, access in some area is inaccessible.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.2.9 Evaluation Environmental Assessment

**Character position:** Urban-Built Heritage-Dukezong, Zhongdian Yunnan, China PRC

#### 3.2.9.1 Physical Environment

##### - Transportation and Parking

- No handicapped accessible parking available
- No drop off point for disabled people
- Not application

##### - Horizontal and Vertical circulation

- Latch side of the door, doorframe at height above floor level
- Wide or offset-hinge doors
- No elevator/lift
- Not applicable

##### - External and internal access: Stairway ramps

- No access ramps
- No handrails on stairways
- No entrance and internal ramps
- Not applicable

##### - Toilet and rest facilities

- No facilities for the special toilet accommodations or grab bars
- Not applicable

#### 3.2.9.2 Urban Environment

##### - Pedestrian crossing

- Conflict between vehicles and pedestrians
- Crossing facilities
- Slow vehicle speed
- No traffic lights control for disabled
- Few Zebra crossings
- Not applicable

**- Pathways**

- Narrow pathways
- Rustic Material
- No access ramps
- Height curbs
- Not applicable

**- Lighting and decor**

- No flashing emergency lights
- Dimmer street light
- Not applicable

**- Signage and navigation**

- Sign language
- Format signage
- Applicable

**- Other facilities**

- No lowered telephones or handset amplifiers
- No public telephones
- Internet/ digital audio
- ATM
- Not applicable

**3.2.9.3 Natural Environment****- Site Plan**

- The contour of the land
- Existing buildings, structures and historical or archaeological features
- Land drainage
- Applicable

**- Site Layout**

- Place can extent of adjacent landscape features
- Current use of the site and adjacent landscape features
- Few roads, left of way, footpath and access tracks
- Area of resident land



- Boundaries
- Not applicable

**- Plan of existing landscape features**

- No seating and shading area
- Large scale planning in hard landscape architecture
- Do not balance the landscape
- Not applicable

**- Access to natural and culture features**

- No capable wheelchair tracks
- Enable board visual access and interpretation on the landscape
- Not applicable

**3.2.9.4 Heritage Significance Assessment**

**- Cultural Heritage**

- Historical and national interest
- Artistic, building of architectural
- Scientific interest
- Myths/folklore
- Sacred place

**- Cultural landscape Heritage**

- Natural aspect and feature
- Aspects of natural beauty
- Scenic areas
- Sacred place

**- Aesthetic Significance**

- Visual distinctiveness
- Artistic merit/ creative qualities
- Artistic appreciation
- Architectural expression
- Picturesque places

**- Social Significance**

- Enjoyment
- Public community interest
- Sense of place
- Local distinctiveness contributing to sense of identity
- Spiritual beliefs
- Embody political

**3.2.9.5 Community Assessment**

**- Transportation**

- National transport infrastructure
- No highway patrol
- Trafficking

**- Employment**

- Disability discrimination
- Human rights awareness
- Social responsibility
- Government relations

**- Safety, security and crime prevention**

- Drug or alcohol control drink and driving
- Fire and electrical safety
- Communication equipments

**- Public service**

- Education Opportunity
- Medical/advance health
- Disabled organization
- Utilities supply
- Recreation area

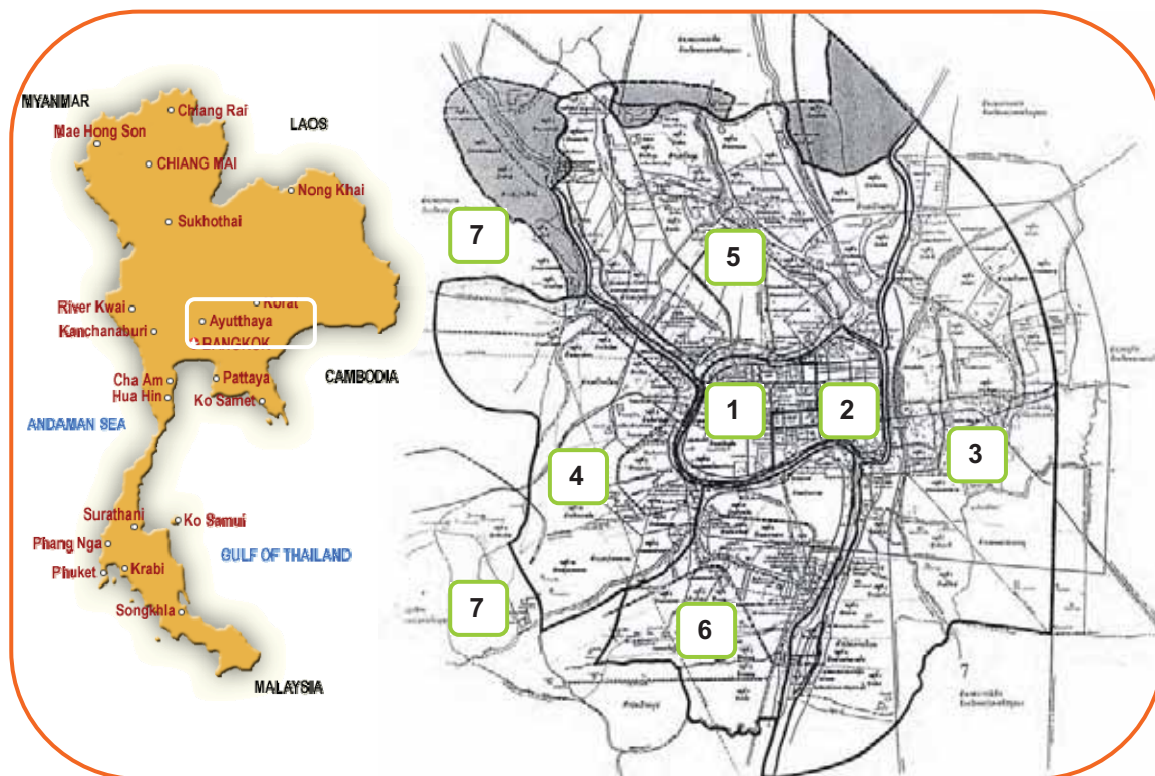
Not applicable, when it is defined for a data element, indicates that the character position definition does not apply to the entity.

### 3.3 Historical Park: Ayutthaya Historic City, Thailand

The meaning of historical monuments and centers refers not only to the architecture but also includes the site and its urban or rural context which together are testimonies of a civilization's prosperity or an historic event in the past. This applies not only to great works, but also to ordinary and common ones that have acquired important cultural implications through time. (Guidelines for Management of Historical World Heritage Sites 1995:107)

#### 3.3.1 Heritage Designation

Si Ayutthaya (often called Ayutthaya by the Natives) is a province situated in the southern part of the central plain of Thailand. (Ayutthaya A World Heritage: 12) Ayutthaya Historical Park, part of the UNESCO cultural sites list, served as the Thai capital for 417 years. The historic city, which came into existence in the 14th century, today shelters many graceful ruins and artworks. Thirty-three monarchs of different dynasties governed from Ayutthaya, bedecking its buildings with a gamut of architectural styles. The City Isle of Ayutthaya was surrounded by 3 rivers. Once fortified with city walls and citadels, the city was carefully laid out into palatial, monastery, commercial and residential areas. (2000 acres, approximately 3 by 4 kilometers) The complex network of waterways linking every corner of the Orient by western the label "Venice of the city" by western visitors. The city's location by the Gulf of Thailand made it a major port-of-call in Southeast Asia. It is a large compound and is a UNESCO World Heritage. (Sirisak Khumraksa: 17) During its history, Ayutthaya was involved in some 70 wars. The city suffered bad defeats twice, caused tremendous loss of wealth, and depleted its resources as artisans and skilled workers were taken by victors. Ayutthaya fell in 1767 after being sacked completely and burnt down. The ruins, once belonging to a graded city of the world, remain to the present to and have inspired as a World Heritage Site since 1991. (Ayutthaya: A world Heritage, Tourism Authority of Thailand 2000)



#### Heritage site and surrounding areas

- |                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. World heritage site       | 5. Northern conservation area |
| 2. Additional heritage site  | 6. Southern conservation area |
| 3. Eastern conservation area | 7. Conservation-related areas |
| 4. Western conservation area |                               |

Figure 187: Phra Nakorn Sri Ayutthaya Historical Park

Source: Image results for Stage II Master Plan for Conservation and Development of Phra Nakorn Sri Ayutthaya Historic City.

Available from <http://www.arch.ku.ac.th/upebangkok>

### 3.3.2 Zoning and heritage context

#### Master for Ayutthaya Historical City

The Fine Arts Department has started to work on the Master Plan for Ayutthaya Historic City since B.E. 2530. Main concept is to conserve archaeological, historical and other evidences, ways of life transmitted from the past to the present and to develop Ayutthaya Historic City as a living town. Therefore, it was necessary to direct present development to be harmonizing with and integrate into the nation's cultural heritage conservation.

In master planning, Ayutthaya was divided into 7 areas as follows:

- Ayutthaya Historical Park Area covering 1,810 rais approximately (about 715 acres) is area within the City Island registered as national monument area since B.E. 2519
- Area other than that of area I within the City Island
- Area outside the City Island on the East (including Ayutthaya City area)
- Area outside the City Island on the West
- Area outside the City Island on the North
- Area outside the City Island on the South
- Areas other than Area 1-6 within Ayutthaya Province

(The World Cultural Heritage in Asian Countries 2009)

The master planning has begun with Area, which is the most important of all areas. The cabinet officially approved the project proposal in 1993. Actual appropriations were first forthcoming in the year 1994.

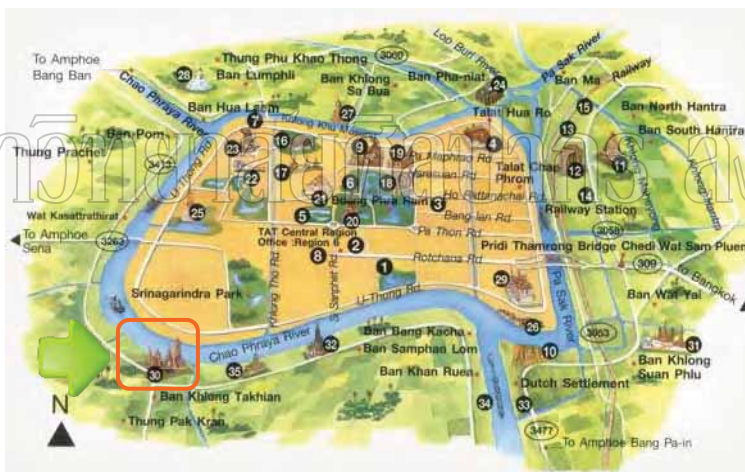


Figure 188:  
Layout of the Current city  
Isle Ayutthaya Historic  
Park.

Source: Image results for  
Ayutthaya map  
Available from  
[www.tourwiththai.com/  
About%20Ayutthaya.html](http://www.tourwiththai.com/About%20Ayutthaya.html)

- |                                      |                                |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Ayutthaya Historical Study Center | 12. Kudidao Temple             | 23. Worachettharam Temple        |
| 2. Chao Sam Phraya National Museum   | 13. Pradu Songtham Temple      | 24. Elephant Kraal               |
| 3. Thai Boat Museum                  | 14. Samana Kottharam Temple    | 25. Queen Si Suriyothai Memorial |
| 4. Chantharakasem National Museum    | 15. Ayothaya Temple            | 26. Phet Fortress                |
| 5. Khun Phaen's Residence            | 16. Ancient Grand Palace       | 27. Na Phra Men Temple           |
| 6. King U-Thong Monument             | 17. Phra Si Sanphet Temple     | 28. Chedi Phu Khao Thong         |
| 7. Pridi Phanomyong Memorial         | 18. Maha That Temple           | 29. Suwandararam Temple          |
| 8. Tourist Information Center        | 19. Ratchaburana Temple        | 30. Chaiwatthanaram Temple       |
| 9. Thammikarat Temple                | 20. Phra Ram Temple            | 31. Yai Chaiyamongkhon Temple    |
| 10. Phananchong Temple               | 21. Wihan Phra Mongkhon Bophit | 32. Phutthaisawa Temple          |
| 11. Maheyong Temple                  | 22. Lokayasuttharam Temple     | 33. Japanese Settlement          |



### 3.3.3 Ayutthaya: The World Heritage

The Historic City of Ayutthaya, with all of its remains, is considered to be property of outstanding universal value and is listed as the World Heritage by UNESCO, on December 13, 1991 at Carthage, Tunisia, for the following reasons:

- Ayutthaya represents a masterpiece of creative genius of perceptive selection of the location of a site to suit a complex scheme of site planning that capitalized the natural features of the typically Thai water-based settlement and culture to satisfy the demanding needs of the capital city to defend itself with the help of nature against enemy's attacks and to be blessed with an infrastructure system that would ensure its prosperity in peace time.

- The city plan of Ayutthaya exerted a decisive influence on Bangkok. In fact, Bangkok in its early years was Ayutthaya's resurrection in every aspect including the structural arrangements, even the names of places, the unique houses, boat houses, royal barges and boats, and life styles.

- The Historic City of Ayutthaya, and for what it was as a capital city, is distinctive and unique, and there is no historic city anywhere in Asia or any other arts of the world of its like.

- The monuments in Ayutthaya are unique and outstanding in architectural design of the region. Many structures such as chedi, prang, and prasat have the distinctive characters and appearances which cannot be found alike anywhere else, through the origins that were from an earlier period. The architectural design of Ayutthaya represents the continuation of architectural development irreplaceable now as a traditional Thai style.

- Architecture, paintings, and art objects of Ayutthaya associated to the nominated area are unique in their style, design, craftsmanship, materials, integrity and rarity. (The World Cultural Heritage in Asian Countries 2009)

Ayutthaya was the scene of Thailand's original renaissance. Ayutthaya was the Siamese capital for 417 years from 1350 to 1767. It was completely destroyed by retreating Burmese forces in 1767 CE, but the ruins still bear witness to its former splendor. Archaeological excavation of the site is continuing and some of the ruins have been restored.



Figure 189: The Phra Mongkol Bophit, one of the largest bronze Buddha statues in Thailand, is installed within the Viharn Phral Mongkol Bophit in Ayutthaya. The 16.95 meters high sitting Buddha is made from brick and plaster and covered with bronze 3-4 inches thick. The Buddha is 12.45 meters high and his lap is 9.55 meters wide.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 190: Phra Sri Sanphet Temple is the main temple complex left over from Ayutthaya's golden age. Some of the older temples in the complex are actually more interesting than the main ones.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 191: The tall prang of Ratburana Temple, Ayutthaya, has been wonderfully preserved until date and is graced by the statues of the nagas and garudas among many others. There was a vault inside the prang that revealed treasure trove of relics when the temple was being refurbished.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 192: The Phra Sri Mahathat Temple was built in 1384 by King Rachatirat to house a relic of the Buddha. The large crumbling stupas surrounded by low laterite walls and rows of headless Buddhas. One Buddha-head is in a tree trunk.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 193: Phanan-Choeng Temple on the east side of river. It was the temple where seated the principle Buddha image called “Luang Phor Phanan Choeng” or “Sam Pa Kong” called by Thais of Chinese origin. The Chinese community has taken care of this temple for some time and decorated the hall inside with Chinese lanterns. One may walk around the Buddha and see the niches in the walls and the details of the decorations.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 194: Yai Chai Mongkol Temple, The Temple of the Reclining Buddha contained an immense statue of Buddha; the reclining Buddha represents Buddha after his death.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 195: Na Phra Mane Temple, The ordination hall has no windows like other temples erected in the Ayutthaya period. Instead, it has several small openings on the walls with carved stone bars for ventilation.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 196: The French St. Joseph's Cathedral on the south bank of the Chao Phraya. St. Joseph's Church is a Catholic church in Ayutthaya built during the reign of King Narai in 1666 at the request of the Vietnamese missionaries headed by Bishop Lambert de la Motte.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.3.4 Chai Wattanaram Temple Symbolic

The Chai Wattanaram Temple structure reflects the Buddhist world view, as it is described already in the Traiphum Phra Ruang. The “three worlds of the King Ruang”, of the 14th century: The big “Prang Prathan” that stands in the centre symbolizes the mountain Meru (Khao Phra Sumen), which consists the central axis of the traditional world (Kamaphum). Around it lie the four continents (the four small Prangs) that swim in the four directions in the world sea. On one of the continents, the Chomphutawip, the humans live. The rectangular passage is the outer border of the world, the “Iron Mountains”.

Chai Wattanaram Temple lies on the west bank of Chao Phraya River, south west of the old city of Ayutthaya. It is a large compound and is a UNESCO World Heritage Site. It lies on the west bank of Chao Phraya River, south west of the old city of Ayutthaya. The temple’s name literally means the Temple of long reign and glorious era. It was designed in Khmer style which was popular in that time. Chai Wattanaram is an imposing monastery located in the west of Ayutthaya on the Chao Phraya River. King Prasat Thong ordered the construction of Chai Wattanaram in 1673, which was the first year of his reign. Certain chronicular accounts indicate that the location of this temple had been that of his mother’s residence.(Dr.Santi Leksukhum 2000:130)

The architecture is similar to that of Angkor Wat in Cambodia and it may have been built to commemorate the King’s victory over Thailand’s neighbor. The temple comprises a main “prang” (or tower) which is 35 meters tall surrounded by a series of smaller prangs situated alongside a gallery containing over 100 Buddha images. The temple is spacious and its well-kept grounds are peaceful. (Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia 2009)

It has a central 35 meter high prang in Khmer style with four smaller prangs. The whole construction stands on a rectangular platform. About halfway up there are hidden entrances, to which steep stairs lead.

The central platform is surrounded by eight pagoda-shaped chapels, which are connected by a rectangular cross-shaped passage (Phra Rabieng). The passage had numerous side entries and was originally roofed and open inwards, but today only the foundations of the pillars and the outside wall still stand. Along the wall, there were 120 sitting Buddha statues, probably painted in black and gold.

The eight pagoda-like chapels are formed in a unique way. They had paintings on the interior walls, the exterior ones decorated by 12 reliefs depicting scenes from the life of Buddha (Jataka), which must be “read” clockwise. Just fragments of the paintings and the reliefs survived. In each of the rectangular pagodas were two sitting Buddha statues and in each of the four middle pagodas was one big sitting Buddha statue, also lacquered in black and gold. The ceiling over those statues was of wood with golden stars on black lacquer.



Outside of the passages on the east, close to the river was the temple's ordination hall. North and south from the holiest prayer room in ordination hall stood two pagodas with “12 indented corners”, in which the ashes of the king's mother were laid.

After the total destruction of the old capital by the Burmese in 1767, from which Chai Wattanaram Temple was not spared, the temple was deserted. Theft, sale of bricks from the ruins and the beheading of the Buddha statues were common. Only in 1987 the Thai Department of Fine Arts started restoring the site. In 1992 it was opened to the public. (Boston University School of Theology Archives 2009)

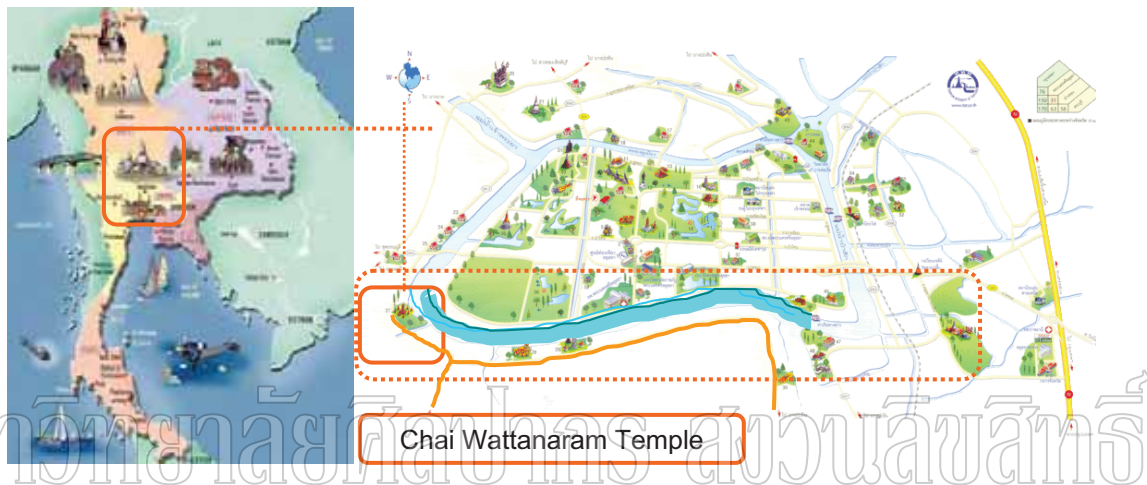


Figure 197: Map of Ayutthaya Historical Park the city Isle Ayutthaya Historical Park

Source: Image results for Ayutthaya Isle, Thailand map

Available from <http://images.google.com>

### 3.3.5 The belief in the universe

The plan of this temple reflects the belief in the universe. The presiding prang signifies Mount Pra Sumane, the universe center. The four surrounding prang were four continents where humankind was born. Nevertheless, the Buddha was born only in India. The outer gallery signifies the universe wall.

#### The congregation hall

In the late-Ayutthaya Period, congregation halls were large and were located in the foreground to the east to allow more space for religious functions.

#### The presiding Prang

A return to the belief in the building of the presiding prangs. This one was built from bricks, as high as a nine-storied building with foundation of bricks, sand and clay.



#### The eight satellite stupas

Never found anywhere else, these 8 stupa were located around the presiding prang, linked by a long galley.

#### Stucco relieves of Buddha's life story

These 12 decorations outside the 8 stupas must be read clockwise, to learn about Buddha's life.

#### Pagoda with 12 indented corners

These two bell-shaped pagodas were believed to have been built to enshrine the remains of the king's mother

Figure 198: The Chai Wattanaram Temple compound

Source: Image results Wat Chai Wattanaram Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.3.6 Barrier-free environmental assessments

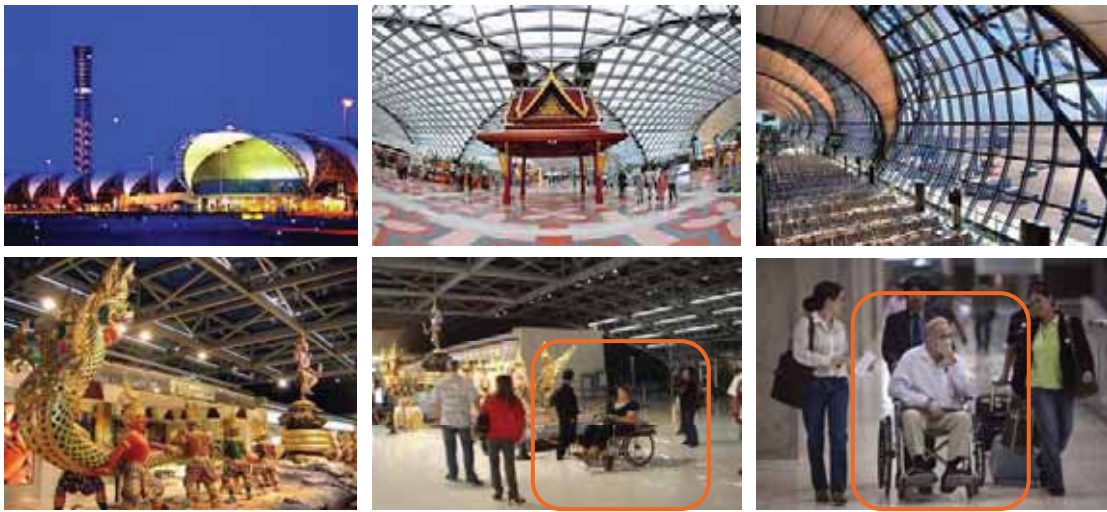


Figure 199: Suvarnabhumi Airport is a first-class international airport with international standard services, in the unique Thai style, together with diversified services able to fulfill the utmost satisfaction of the service users leading to 1 of 10 world's excellent airports. It is intended as to expand the business and logistic hub in the South East Asian Region, which is the important part in creating the economic added value toward Thailand.

Thailand is developing disabled service especially in Bangkok and other major tourist destinations in the country. Airports and airlines are providing services available for disabled air passengers, and travelers. Airport is including airport transfers to smooth arrivals and departures.

Source: Image results for Suvarnabhumi Airport

Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 200: Transport in Thailand is varied and chaotic, with no one dominant means of transport. Bus transport dominates in long distances and Bangkok, with motorcycles dominating in rural areas for short trips, supplanting bicycles. In Bangkok, public motorcycle taxis take people to their front door. Slow rail travel has long been a rural long distance transport mechanism. An overwhelming number of taxis can be found in Bangkok. Recently there has been a surge in air travel, urban rail, and private automobiles, especially among tourists, expats, upper class and growing middle class. Areas with navigable waterways often have boats or boat services.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 201: Travelling by boat to Ayutthaya is popular among foreigners. Ayutthaya Overnight exclusive luxury cruise in an exotic setting. The "Oriental Express of the River", is a 20 meters, 50 year-old authentic river rice barge. It has been lovingly restored and converted in to an ultra-deluxe river cruiser.

Source: Image results for Ayutthaya cruise  
Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 202: There are numerous highways, which run through Ayutthaya. Eight in total, the province has the most highways passing through in the whole of Thailand.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 203: The mini van for wheelchair travel. There are the van running frequently from Bangkok, depart from Victory Monument in Bangkok. Doing the journey in just an hour, they are the quickest mode of public transport between the two cities.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 204: Buses ply regularly to and from Bangkok. In Bangkok, the buses leave from the Northern Bus Terminal (Morchid). From the Ayutthaya Bus Terminal there are buses to other districts and neighboring provinces.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 205: Tourism can rent local Tuk Tuk and a bicycle from one of the guesthouses to watching around city.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 206: Depart from Thai railway station Bangkok to Ayutthaya station. Ayutthaya lies on both the main north and northern-eastern routes and trains are available to either direction.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 207: Boat trips long the Chao Phraya River is a popular activity to enjoy the scenery and traditional life-styles.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.3.7 Existing barrier-free accessibilities: Chai Wattanaram Temple

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนอนุรักษ์มรดก



Figure 208: Chai Wattanaram Temple lies on the western bank of the Chao Phraya River.

Source: Image results for Wat Chai Watthanaram

Available from <http://images.google.com>



Figure 209: Travel from Bangkok to Ayutthaya by the North super highway within a day. Visitors can access to temple by crossing the River and U-Thong road.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 210: Parking lot has been a cleared area that is been provided with the durable surface. A parking lot with hardscape and diagonal parking pattern designed for one-way traffic. Parking is available for public transportations such as buses, tuk tuks, motorcycle and bicycles.

Visitors always park in wrong ways, some vehicle park in diagonal parking, but some facing the wrong direction on parallel direction position parking. Parking in the wrong direction poses no safety threat.

Parking coach completely block the heritage view on the ground level. A longer vehicle requires extra space when parking and can make parallel parking or drop off area.

Disabled driver parking space is necessary but is not provided parking space.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 211: This sidewalk width allows enough space for two pedestrians' comfortably walking side-by-side, but flowerbeds, furniture, umbrellas and vendors make it difficult for a wheelchair and pedestrians pass through. Narrow sidewalk is a result of obstructions.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 212: Visitors can go around perfect good brick sidewalk. The brick sidewalk is extremely durable and last for a long period of time.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 213: Direct access to ticket booth and sidewalk from footpath. Thai pavilions design on sidewalk are formatted, the ticket booth the same as other. The booth ticket is located near the entrance, but it is not in the standout from the point of perspective view.

The ticket counter at the ticket window is too high for lowered wheelchair use.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 214: Ramp at the entrance and combination of toilet cubicles into one. Ramp does not have handrails. It should be provided for persons with mobility impairments and elderly.

The route from the care park to the accessible to a wheelchair access must be clear space for wheelchair ramp. For the wheelchair ramp, please do not block.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 215: The prang was an important monument in Khmer and Ayutthaya architecture. Prangs can also be found in various forms in Sukhothai, Lopburi, Bangkok (Arun Temple). Sizes may vary, but usually the prangs measure between 15 and 40 meters in height, and resemble a towering corn-cob like structure. Indented square chedi, one of the two constructions at Chai Wattanaram Temple, are standing in parallel to the front of the ordination hall. Architecture panoramic vision perception of the environment is wonderful panoramic image of a center for Architecture.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



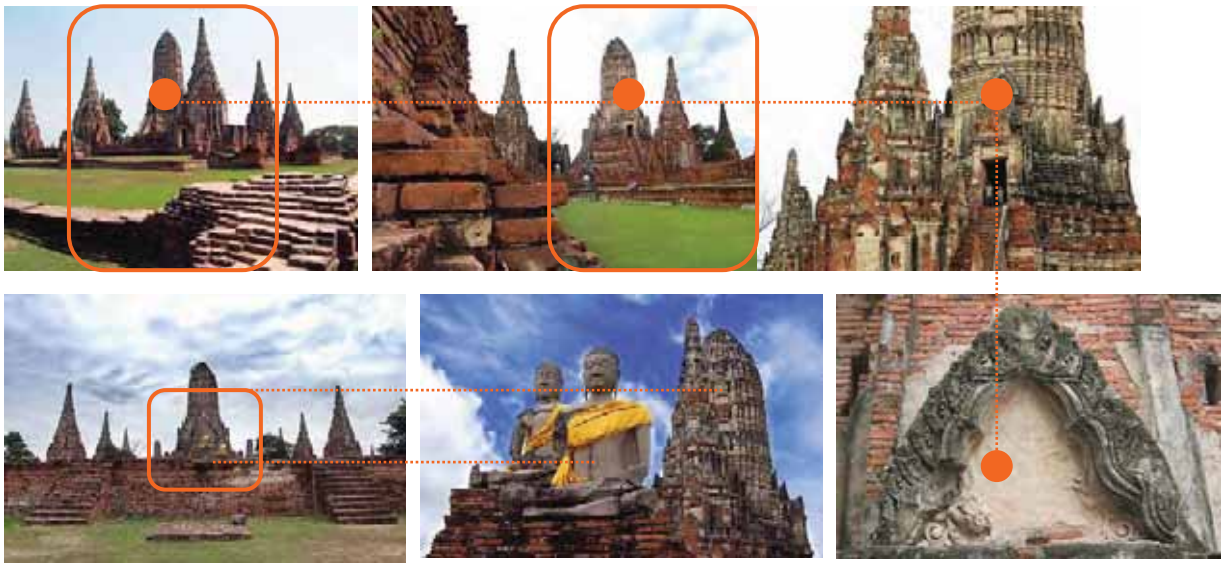


Figure 216: Overview the presiding prang a return to the building of the presiding prang. This one was built from bricks, as high as a nine-storied building with foundations of bricks, sand and clay. The main prang at Chai Wattanaram Temple, with surrounding smaller prangs and towers. Taking distance and getting up close: At a close-up view can see real extra fine detail.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

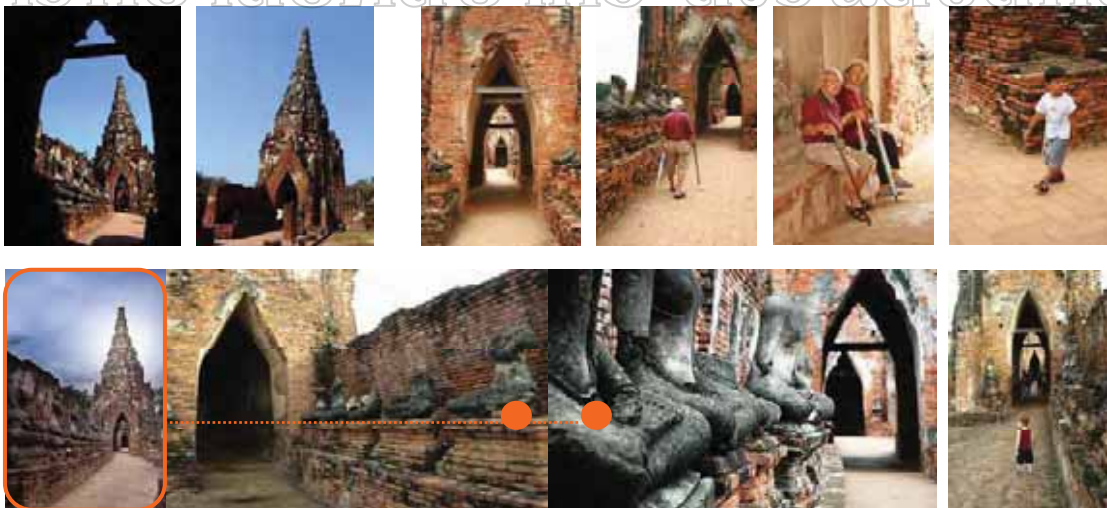


Figure 217: The eight satellite stupas never found that anywhere else, these eight stupas were located around the presiding prang, linked by a long gallery.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 218: The Buddha image in full regalia housed in the outside gallery, the image is decorated with royal ornaments, the popular style in this region. Inside this house light get dimmer and dimmer, it is not clear view for close up detail.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

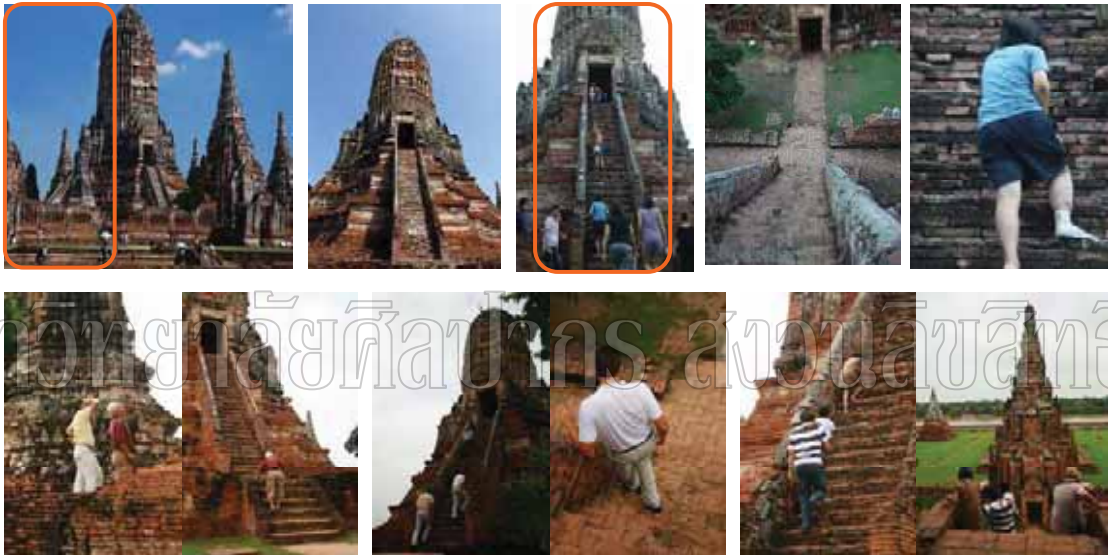


Figure 219: High prang with stairs rise up to top of the tower of Chai Wattanaram temple. Architecture buildings faiths religions with high stairs temple tower travel. The prang facing to the Chao Phraya River, cruise passes many historic building and monument including Chai Wattanaram Temple.

The high structure stairways lead up to the Prang for sunset panorama view. There is a very narrow and high stair step to the tower, inaccessible for who travel with baby, elderly and person with mobility impairment.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 220: A lot of families with children, disability, and elderly individual travel visit culture heritage Ayutthaya.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 221: Visitors had difficulty walk through some steps, slopes average walk on sidewalk and courtyard. Now people walk over the heritage places and destroyed heritage fabric.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 222: In the late-Ayutthaya people period, congregation halls were large and were located in the foreground to the east to allow more space for region function. Popular destination for sun set at Ayutthaya is on the veranda around congregation halls.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

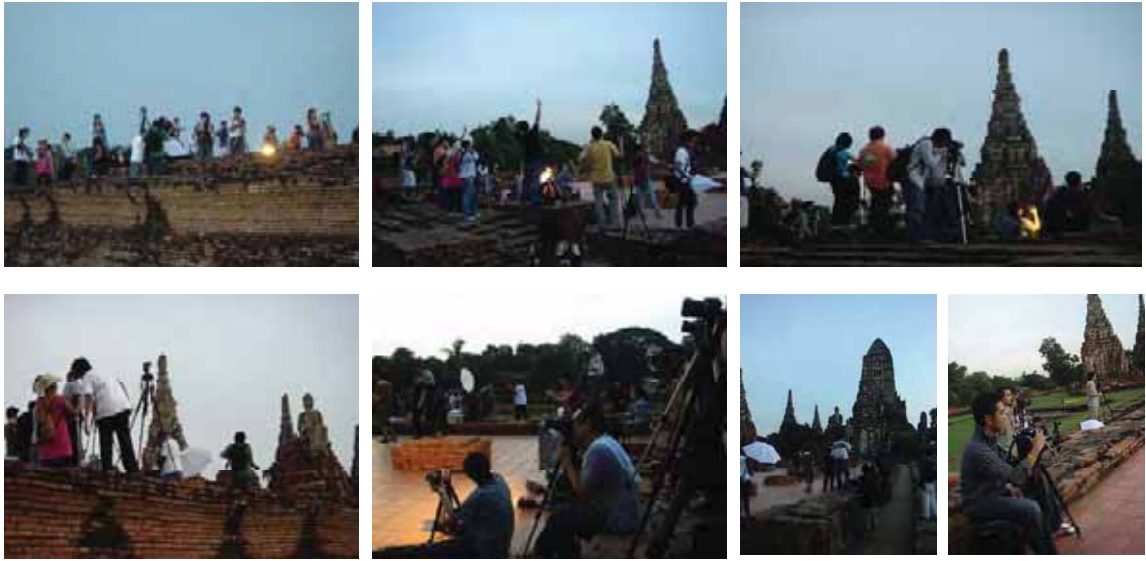


Figure 223: Upon arrival in Ayutthaya, enjoy sunset at Chai Wattanaram Temple. Most of photographers are waiting for a colorful sunset behind the prang and image Buddha. Over 50-100 people step to climb on veranda to take sunset pictures, people tend to impress people more than any other type of photography.

People pay attention to do the great picture of sunset, but they do not care to harm the heritage place.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 224: Heritage interpretation is explanation of heritage well, such as the signage, actual model, and signage. The location is not appropriate for tourists to perceive all information.

The information pavilion and models are located isolated from parking lot, ticket booth and main entrance. It is not successful interpret to all tourist.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 225: Public toilets for disabled with ramp access open for all users. Major feature is its adaptability to the handicap toilet. However, some other feature does not meet standard such as the entry doors, handle, lock, and storage. The doors do not open for 24-hour access; people have to ask for the key from the superintendent.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



### 3.3.8 Evaluation Environment Assessment

**Character position:** World Heritage Ayutthaya: Historical Park

#### 3.3.8.1 Physical Environment

##### - Transportation and Parking

- No handicapped accessible parking available
- No drop off point for disabled people
- Not application

##### - Horizontal and Vertical circulation

- Large scale circulation feature
- No elevator/lift
- Not applicable

##### - External and internal access: Stairway ramps

- No access ramps
- No handrails on stairways
- No entrance and internal ramps
- Not applicable

##### - Toilet and rest facilities

- Facilities for the special toilet accommodations or grab bars
- Access ramp
- Latch side of the door, doorframe at height above floor level
- Applicable

#### 3.3.8.2 Urban Environment

##### - Pedestrian crossing

- Crossing facilities
- Slow vehicle speed
- No traffic lights control for disabled
- No Zebra crossings
- Not applicable

##### - Pathways

- Narrow pathways
- Material friendly

- Access ramps
- Obstacle on sidewalk
- Height curbs
- Tree sway
- Not applicable

**- Lighting and decor**

- Spot lights
- Dimmer street light
- Applicable

**- Signage and navigation**

- Sign language
- Format signage
- Applicable

**- Other facilities**

- No lowered telephones or handset amplifiers
- No public telephones
  - No ATM
- Not applicable

**3.3.8.3 Natural Environment**

**- Site Plan**

- Existing buildings, structures and historical or archaeological features
- Waterfront/river level/ flood
- Land drainage
- Not applicable

**- Site Layout**

- Place can extent of adjacent landscape features
- Current use of the site and adjacent landscape features
- Few roads, left of way, footpath and access tracks
- Boundaries
- Applicable

**- Plan of existing landscape features**

- No seating and shading area
- Large scale planning in historic park
- Not applicable

**- Access to natural and culture features**

- No capable wheelchair tracks
- Enable board visual access and interpretation on the landscape
- Not applicable

**3.3.8.4 Heritage Significance Assessment**

**- Cultural Heritage**

- Historical and national interest
- Antiquarian interest
- Artistic, building of architectural
- Scientific interest
- Myths/folklore
- Sacred place

**- Cultural landscape Heritage**

- Natural aspect and feature
- Aspects of natural beauty
- Scenic areas
- Sacred place

**- Aesthetic Significance**

- Visual distinctiveness
- Artistic merit/ creative qualities
- Artistic appreciation
- Architectural expression
- Picturesque places

**- Social Significance**

- Enjoyment
- Public community interest
- Sense of place
- Local distinctiveness contributing to sense of identity

- Spiritual beliefs
- Embody political

#### 3.3.8.5 Community Assessment

##### - Transportation

- National transport infrastructure
- Highway patrol
- Trafficking

##### - Employment

- Disability discrimination
- Human rights awareness
- Social responsibility
- Government relations

##### - Safety, security and crime prevention

- Drug or alcohol control drink and driving
- Fire and electrical safety
- Communication equipments

##### - Public service

- Education opportunity
- Medical/advance health
- Disabled organization
- Utilities supply
- Recreation area

Not applicable, when it is defined for a data element, indicates that the character position definition does not apply to the entity.

### 3.4 Historical Park: Bagan (Pagan), Myanmar Kingdom of the Four Thousand Temples

Capital city of the first Myanmar Kingdom, the site measures 13 by 8 kilometers and contains more than 2500 Buddhist monuments (temples, stupas, monasteries, etc) built from the 10th to the 14th century AD. Several of these monuments are still highly venerated by the population; attract numerous pilgrims and devotees from all over the country, particularly at festival times. Others are in various states of conservation and maintenance. The large corpus of contemporary stone inscriptions has been the most reliable source for the history of the Kingdom. The mural paintings inside of more than 300 temples constitute a unique corpus of paintings of that time in Southeast Asia.

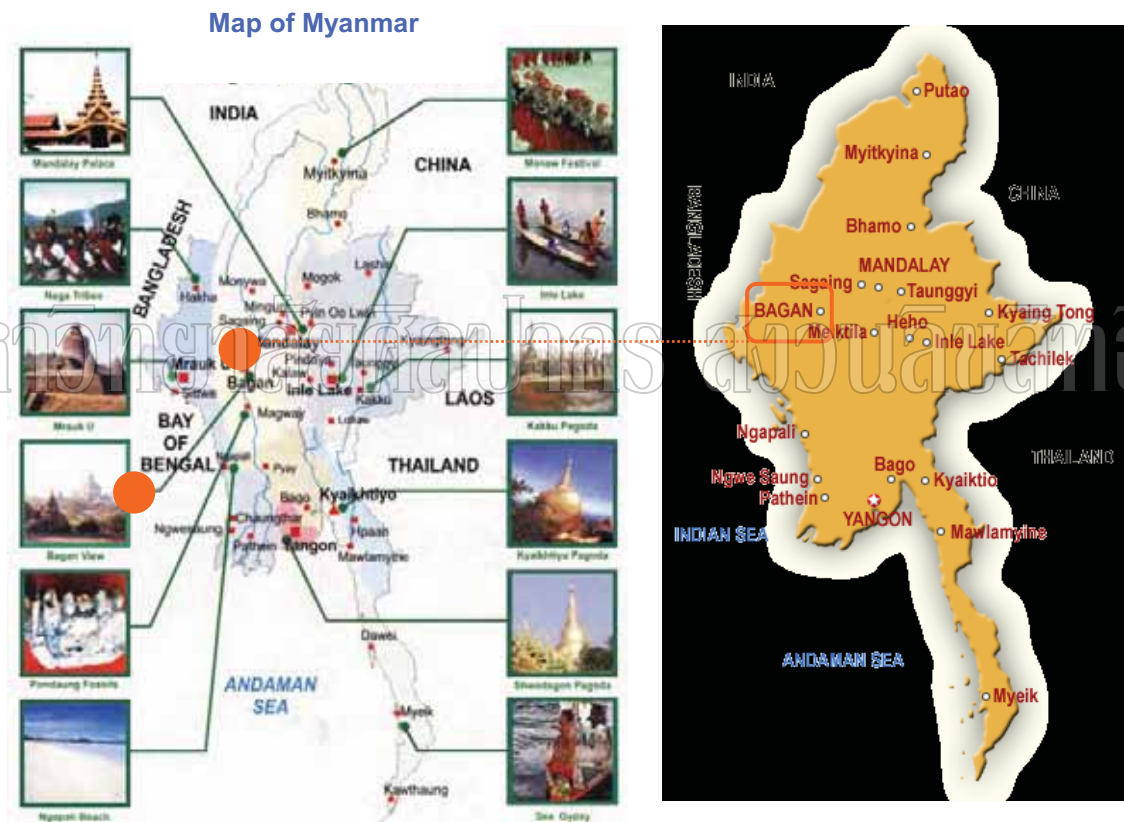


Figure 226: Map of Myanmar and tourist spots.

Source: Image results for Myanmar map, Myanmar travel.

Available from <http://myanmartraveloffice.com>, <http://discoveryindochina.com>

#### 3.4.1 Heritage Designation

Bagan today, in reality, is little more than an archaeological site-far less known than the Angkor complex in Cambodia, in part because of the restrictions long imposed on tourists by Myanmar's military government. Yet it is every bit the equal of the Khmer temple-region for its historic and archaeological significance. Succeeding sections on this site



feature a precious few of its major temples and stupas. The Bagan Archaeological Zone is the formal name used to designate the historic region of the ancient Kingdom of Bagan. It has been suggested that perhaps over 13,000 temples, pagodas and other religious structures originally were built in this 26 sq. mile (42 sq. k.). Although there perhaps have been settlers in this area on the left bank of the Ayeyarwady (Irrawaddy) River since the second century AD, the original walls of the first permanent settlement probably was dated from beginnings of the kingdom in the mid-ninth century AD. It was not, however, until the mid-eleventh century that Bagan, under King Anawrahta (r. 1044-1077), became united Bagan and entered its golden age.

Of the four thousand temples that existed at the time, the smaller ones also fell to ruin but the bigger ones have remained as living places of worship through the centuries. There are over 2,200 monuments still extant on the Bagan plain, and there remain an equal number of ruins- mere piles of bricks or other evidences of past structures. The overwhelming "Inventory of Monuments at Pagan" by Pierre Pichard surveyed 2834 monuments. Earthquakes, floods and invasions destroyed much- especially the upper reaches of the temples and stupas. But many of the existing monuments have been so remodeled, up-dated, repainted and 'beautified' over the years that much of their original character has been lost. (Asian Historical Architecture 2008)

#### 3.4.2 Tourism development in Bagan

Bagan, also known as the city of four million pagodas, is one of the richest archaeological sites in Asia and the main tourist destination in Myanmar, it has been also capital of the first Myanmar Empire. This enchanting city is situated in the eastern bank of the Ayeyarwaddy River. The ruins of Bagan city cover an area of 42 square kilometers containing over 2000 edifices. The majority of these well-preserved temples and pagodas offer a rich architectural heritage from the 11th to 13th centuries.

Bagan is considered one of the Landmark of Asia due to the fact that it consists of monuments of wide range of sizes, large diversity of styles and decoration. Recently the monuments have been either damaged by natural forces or being demolished. Hence the structures that were built by the ancient Kings are not visible in their original forms. However, with help from UNESCO and Japanese trust fund many of the monuments are renovated and restored. Involvement of UNESCO and Japanese agency has increased the popularity of Bagan as a tourist destination. Along with restoration of temples and palaces, Japanese trust fund is also formulating guidelines for protection and promotion of cultural heritage in and around Bagan. This has created a scope of cultural tourism in Bagan. Several projects have been initiated under UNESCO and Japanese trust fund. Upon completion of these projects, several tourist attractions will be created.

### 3.4.3 Type of structures

The inscriptions of Bagan mention a great variety of structures, which were erected congregation halls, ordination halls, libraries, monasteries and other. They were generally timber or structures disappearing, and of those, which remain a few are of sandstone and the great majority of brick. They are two basic types of structures, both of which are solid, massive gravity types. The two types are the pagoda and temple.

The architectural types at Bagan may be classified into four main types:

#### **Type I**

It is an early form, has a bulbous dome and is exemplified by the Bupaya and the Ngakywenadaung.

#### **Type II**

It has a series of receding terraces, surmounted by a cylindrical or bell-shaped dome which continues into a finial of concentric rings. In the developed form of this type, there are three receding square terraces and an octagonal base providing the transition to a bell-shaped dome with a band of molding in the middle. The Lawkananda and Shwesandaw provide early examples of this type, while the Shwezigon and Mingalarzedi are prominent representatives of the developed form.

#### **Type III**

It is similar in basic form to Type II, but has a ribbed, bowl-shaped disc, interposed between the dome and the finial. An example is the Seinnyet Nyima.

#### **Type IV**

This is modelled on the medieval Sinhalese dagaba or Pagoda, has a bell-shaped dome on a circular base, and a box-like relic chamber interposed between the dome and the finial. The Sapada is an outstanding example of this type.

Other than the above four, the architectural types at Bagan may be further classified as follows:

- Temple based on North Indian model, e.g. Ananda
- Temple of Central Indian type, e.g. Mahabodhi
- Temple based on South Indian model, e.g. Gawdawpalin, Sulamani
- Cave temples based on Indian model, e.g. Kyaukgu Umin, Kyanzittha Umin
- Ordination hall, e.g. Upali Thein
- Library or Pitaka Taik

(Bagan (Pagan) Architectures2008)

### 3.4.4 Zoning and Historic heritage context



Figure 227: The map of ancient Bagan map

Source: Image results for Old Bagan

Available from

<http://myanmartravelinformation.com/mti-map/bagan.htm>

#### **Ancient Bagan**

Old Bagan is the place with many historical remains. It is the core of the archaeological zone and contains several of the main pagodas and shrines, city walls and museum. It is on the bank of the Ayeyarwaddy River. The followings are listed to be in the Old Bagan region

#### **Nyaung U & Wetkyi In**

Nyaung U and Wetkyi In is about 5 km. north-east of old Bagan. It is the most populated area in Bagan. This region has Nyaung U Airport, markets for shopping purposes and many hotels for accommodation.

#### **Myinkaba**

Myinkaba is only about a kilometer away from Bagan to the south. This region has many of the interesting early Bagan monuments. The lacquer ware workshops are located in this region too.

#### **Thiripyitsayar (New Bagan)**

Thiripyitsayar is a small village that stands at the former site of a Bagan royal palace. It is about 2 km south of Myinkaba region. This place also known as New Bagan, since a lot of new dwellings have been constructed. It consists of guest houses, hotels, souvenir shops and many more.

#### **Minnanthu**

Minnanthu is situated in the south of Nyaung U. The monuments in this region are of a later period than theses in the Central Bagan.

#### **Pwasaw**

This region is situated between Myinkaba and Minnanthu regions. There are two villages named as Anauk Pwasaw Ywar and Ashay Pwasaw Ywar, meaning East Pwasaw Village and West Pwasaw Village respectively.

### 3.4.5 Shwesandaw Zadi (Pagoda)

King Anawrahta built Shwesandaw Pagoda after his conquest of Thaton in 1057. This graceful circular pagoda was constructed at the centre of his newly empowered kingdom. The pagoda was also known as Ganesh or Mahapeine after the elephant-headed Hindu god whose images once stood at the corners of the five successive terraces.

Type of monument: Type II Pagoda (Zadi)

Shwesandaw Pagoda has a series of receding terraces, surmounted by a cylindrical or bell-shaped dome which continues into a finial of concentric rings. In the developed form of this type, there are three receding square terraces and an octagonal base providing the transition to a bell-shaped dome with a band of molding in the middle. The Lawkananda and Shwesandaw provide early examples of this type, while the Shwezigon and Mingalarzedi are prominent representatives of the developed form.

(Bangan Architecture 2008)

The five terraces once bore terracotta plaques showing scenes from the *jalakas*, but traces of these, and of other sculptures, were covered by rather heavy-handed renovations. The pagoda's bell rises from two octagonal bases which top the five square terraces. This was the first monument in Bagan to feature stairways leading from the square bottom terraces to the round base of the pagoda itself. This pagoda supposedly enshrines a Buddha hair relic brought back from Thaton. (Bangan monument 2008)

It was toppled by the earthquake, can still be seen lying on the far side of the pagoda compound. A new one was fitted soon after the quake. It now looks like a modern structure. During renovation, 50 bronze statues of Buddha were discovered near Shwesandaw forest monk's monastery. These statues are exhibited at Archeological Museum. Nine bronze Buddha statues discovered after the 1975 earthquake took place were moved to the Bagan Archeological Museum. (Myanmar Travel Information 2008)

Previously there were stone idols of deva placed back to back at the corners of the terraces. But they are now all damaged due to vandalism. Broken pieces are kept in the image house. Some of these idols are found to be Maha Peinhne devas (Ganesha). That is why local people call this pagoda Maha Peinhne Pagoda. On the west of Shwesandaw Pagoda stands a huge reclining Buddha image of 70 feet long, heading towards south. It is sheltered inside an image house. On the walls of the house are original Bagan frescoes in a fair state of preservation.

This pagoda has a steep stairway directly to the terraces for a popular sunset viewing from the upper level. When people were allowed to climb up the terrace of the pagoda, it was a great spot to view the sunset of Bagan. But nowadays, to keep the ancient monuments in good shape, the stairways have been closed down. (Myanmar Travel Information 2008)

Tourism is making significant changes to the socio-economic development of many countries in Asia and the Pacific region through its role in expanding their economic base, increasing foreign exchange earnings and providing employment. Tourism offers labour intensive and small-scale business opportunities and employs a high proportion of women and unskilled youths. Myanmar's natural picturesque scenic beauties, its cultural heritage and traditions, pagodas, stupas, ethnic nationalities, and peaceful land these impressed the visitors.



Figure 228: There are many of ancient temples all over the old Bagan and Nyaung U, and way of people and life style in Bagan, Myanmar.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 229: Tharabar Gate is the main gateway to the ancient Bagan city. It is the eastern gate of the old wall. It is now the only structure left of the old city built by King Pyinbya. It was built in 849 A.D during the 9th century. The western and northern parts of the city wall were washed away by the river. There were originally twelve gates during that time. Tharabar is derived from the Pali term "Sarabhangā" meaning "shielded against arrows".

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 230: Shwezigon Pagoda was built as the most important reliquary shrine in Bagan, a centre of prayer and reflection for the new Theravada faith King Anawrahta had established in Bagan. The pagoda is standing between the villages of Wetkyi-in and Nyaung U. It is a beautiful pagoda and was commenced by King Anawrahta but not completed until the reign of King Kyanzittha (1084-1113). King Kyanzittha was thought to have built his palace nearby.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 231: Ananda Temple is considered to be one of the most surviving masterpieces of the Mon architecture. Also known as the finest, largest, best preserved and most revered of the Bagan temples. During the 1975 earthquake, Ananda suffered considerable damage but has been totally restored.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

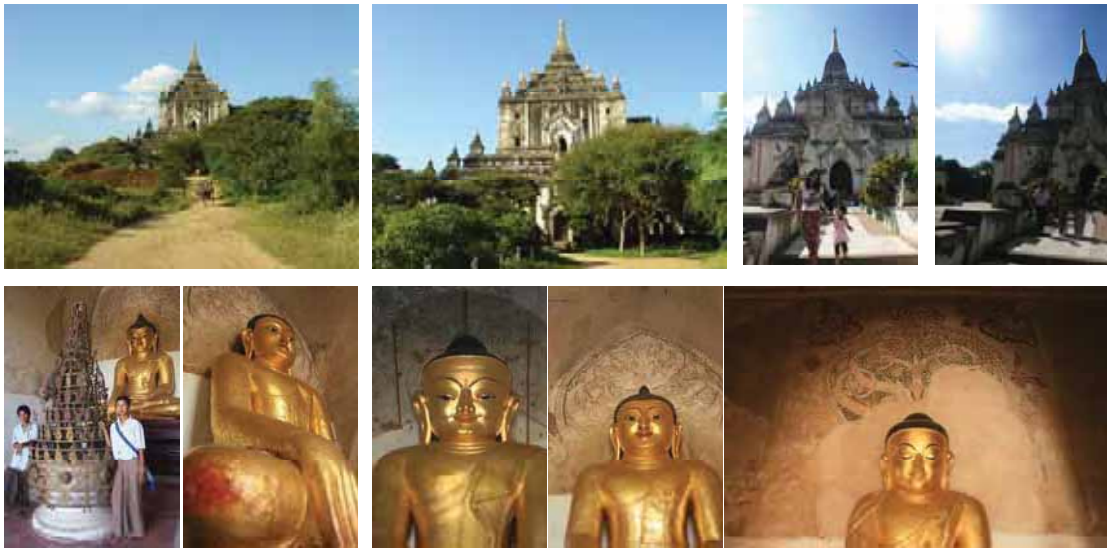


Figure 232: Thatbyinnyu Temple is among one of the four significant monuments in Bagan. The temple is tower above the other monuments of Bagan; the magnificence in white which is the Thatbyinnyu takes its name from the Omniscience of the Buddha.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์



Figure 233: Dhammayangyi Temple is one, among the four significant monuments of Bagan. Dhammayangyi Temple is the most massive structure in Bagan, which has a similar architectural plan to Ananda Temple.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



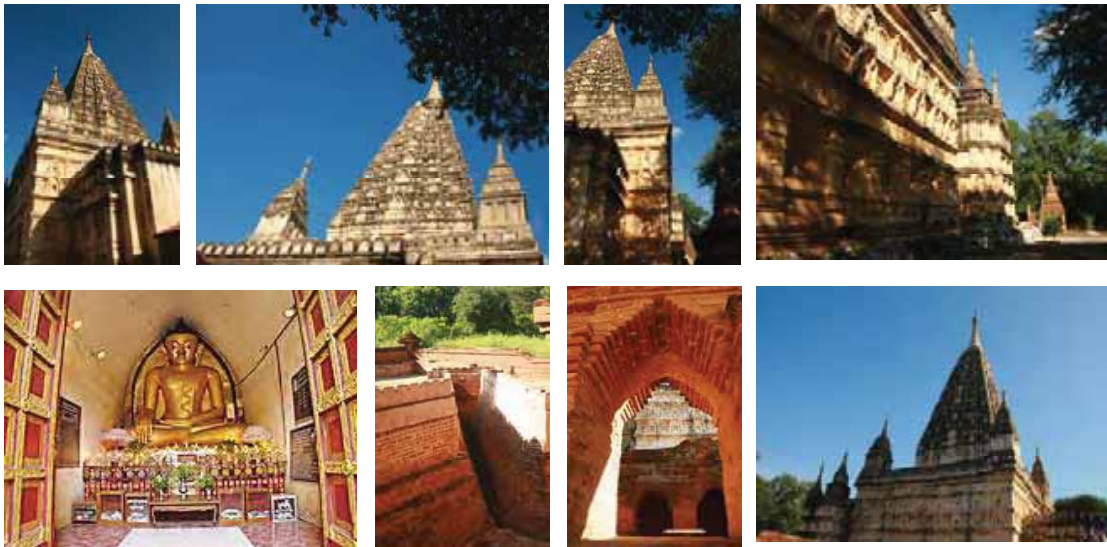


Figure 234: Mahabodhi Temple of Bagan was known to have been modelled after the famous Mahabodhi temple in Bodhgaya, Bihar State of India. The original Mahabodhi Temple of India was built during AD 500. It commemorates the spot where the Buddha attained enlightenment; this monument was built during the reign of King Nantaungmya (1211-34).

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 235: Mingalar Gubyaukgyi Pagoda or the “Blessing Stupa” lies close to the Ayeyarwaddy River Bank. The Pagoda was built in 1277 by King Narathihapati. It was the very last of the large late period monuments to be built before the kingdom's decline, thus representing the final flowering of Bagan's architectural skills. It took six whole years to complete the construction of this great monument.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 236: Bu Paya Pagoda means the “a gourd shape pagoda” was built a gourd-shaped pagoda on the bank of the Ayeyarwaddy River. This cylindrical Pyu-style stupa is said to be the oldest in Bagan. Bu Paya was completely destroyed when it tumbled into the river in the 1975 earthquake, but has since been totally rebuilt. The distinctively shaped bulbous stupa stands above rows of crenellated terraces.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

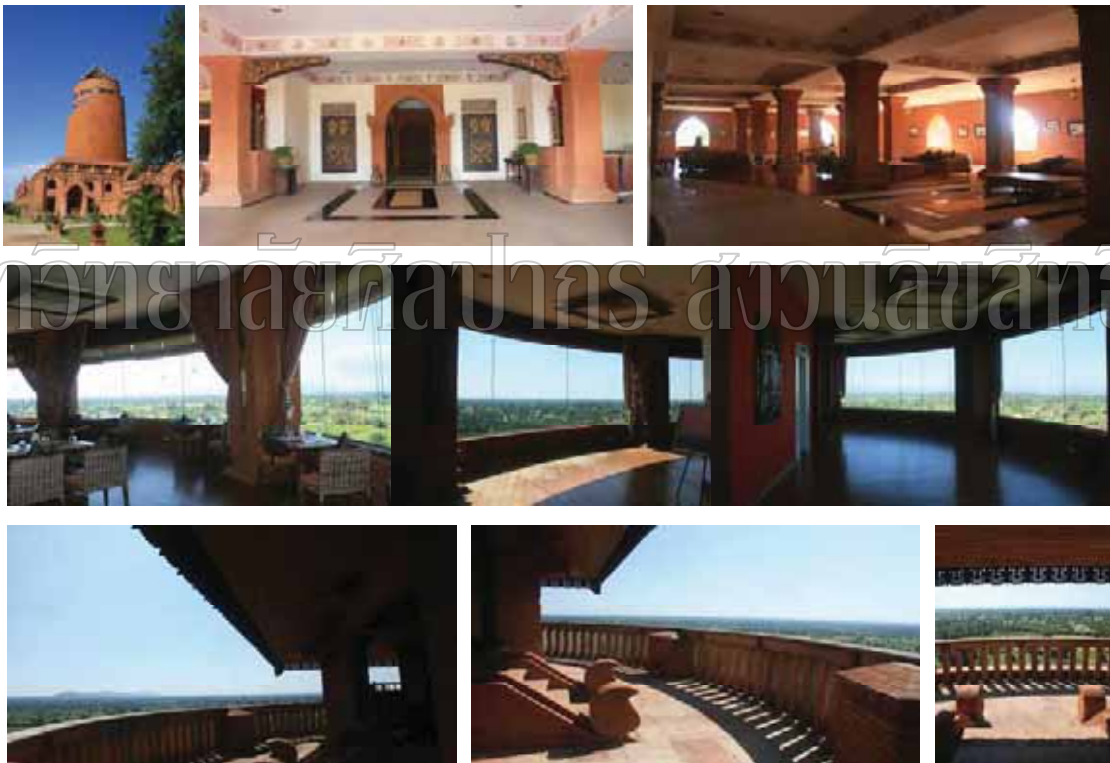


Figure 237: Nann Myint Tower or the Bagan tower has been opened to public since April 2005. The tower is located at the eastern part of Bagan archeological site. Nann Myint means “The high palace” in Myanmar. Nann Myint Viewing Tower is the ideal one stop viewpoint for visitors to Bagan to see the wonders of over 2000 ancient architectural temples and monuments of the 11th to 13th centuries. The tower has a height of 60 meters. The tower has a total of 13 levels. At the first floor, there is a small galleria with souvenir shop. The first 2 levels are meeting rooms, from level 5 to 7 are the offices rooms, from level 11 to 13 are the viewing rooms. There are also restaurants at the top levels.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.4.6 Barrier-free environmental assessments

Myanmar sits at the crossroads of Asia's great civilizations of India and China, and looks out onto the vast Indian Ocean next to Thailand. It is one of the largest and most diversified countries in South East Asia. Myanmar stretches from the sparkling islands of the Andaman Sea in the south right up into the Eastern Himalayan mountain range. To this day Myanmar remains one of the most mysterious and undiscovered destinations in the world.



Figure 238: View and exquisite picture of a wider panorama are awesomely beautiful and iconic of ancient Bagan temples and pagodas.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 239: At the Yangon International Airport the airlines require all passengers on flight access the airplane through the front door and taken coach to the airplane.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 240: Arrival and Departures disabled, seniors, and children passengers, are hardly walk, due to the most common problems including difficulty getting on and off, standing in the vehicle while it is moving, getting to the stop, and transit to the elevator stairs to the airplane.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 241: At the Yangon international airport, all private and public vehicles are always parked in front of the ramp access in peak hours. It is difficult for passengers to pass through areas.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 242: The immigration area is only a short distance from the arrival hall. There are separate immigration desks for foreigners and returning Myanmar citizens, with foreigners on the right side of the immigration area. Due to low foreign visitor arrival, the immigration process for foreigners is very quick, with only a short queue.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 243: Yangon domestic terminal is very old building and has fewer facilities, inaccessibility and inconvenient for all. Today old building is bad of the interior environment and condition for commercial use.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 244: Bagan airport arrival building is on the lower level ground floor of the terminal building. The single ramps are designed for persons of all age and abilities to get into or out of the building.

According to Myanmar belief in Buddhist religion, Myanmar has its own culture, which is based on Buddhism. The seats are generously provided seat Buddhist monks, the added, the infirm, and nuns while travelling by train or a bus, a boat, or in the airplane, however there are no available seats for people with disabilities.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 245: Ayeyarwady River curies down or up between ancient Bagan to Mandalay aboard beautiful riverboats. Observing local life along the river and visiting villages make visitors feel far away from the outside world.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 246: Domestic buses run between Yangon to Bagan and several cities. The roads are usually rough and bumpy in Myanmar, and buses are usually old, dirty crowded and slow and they carry a lot of cargo together with passengers.

Myanmar bus companies supply the uncomfortable middle seats for extra passengers. The middle seats lie blocking the alleys on the sidewalk.

People usually travel by bus for longer distances, due to poor condition of the roads and poor maintenance of the buses, they are easy to be broken down on the way.

The mobility travel by bus is not safe and could be dangerous.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 247: Traffic is driven on the right. Roads are poorly maintained and can become impassable in the rainy season. Frequent construction is particularly dangerous because the sites often are not well. The mobility travel by bus is not safe and could be dangerous. Public bus services are crowded. They tend to be unreliable and uncomfortable for local people.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 248: Myanmar railways provide services on several routes, the principal lines people from bring Yangon to Mandalay.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 249: Bagan is very hot and dry, the road typical dry terrain. Bagan is absolutely one of the unique countries for cycling. It is just a short ride across the desert plain to the Bagan, being bilking amongst the thousand of temples and pagodas.

The completely ancient Bagan zone is full of dusty in summer and mud field during in raining season. The onset of the rainy season gives vehicles, ox-carts, horse- carts, bicycles and tourists even more difficulty to travel around this zone.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.4.7 Existing barrier-free accessibilities: Shwesandaw Pagoda

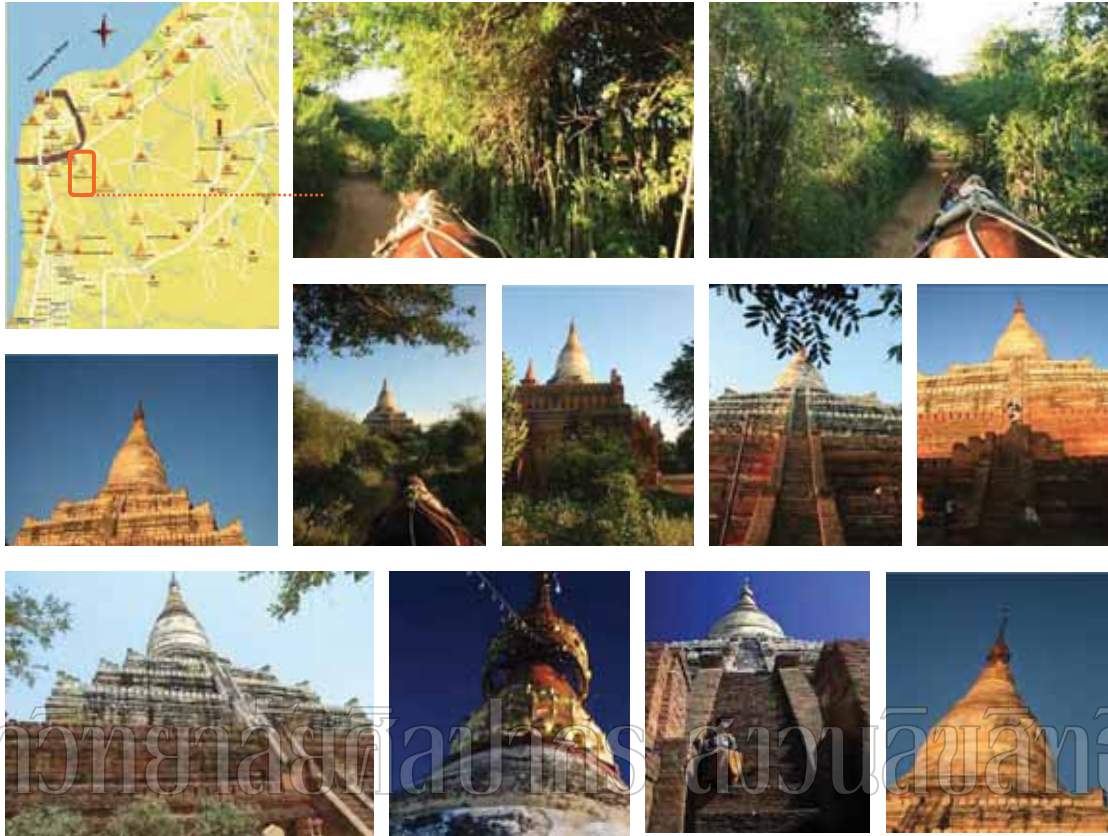


Figure 250: In the ancient city of Bagan, the ox-carts and horse-carts or ordinary transportation. Spectacular views of ancient pagodas and temples can be observed from almost any point in Bagan's vast archaeological zone.

Traditionally, Bagan is a town for horse-carts with trips on round Bagan, horse-carts trips are suitable ecological travelling in a field.

Shwesandaw Pagoda is the most famous "Sunset pagoda" only one place in Bagan where it allows people to climb up to the top terrace to enjoy sunset.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



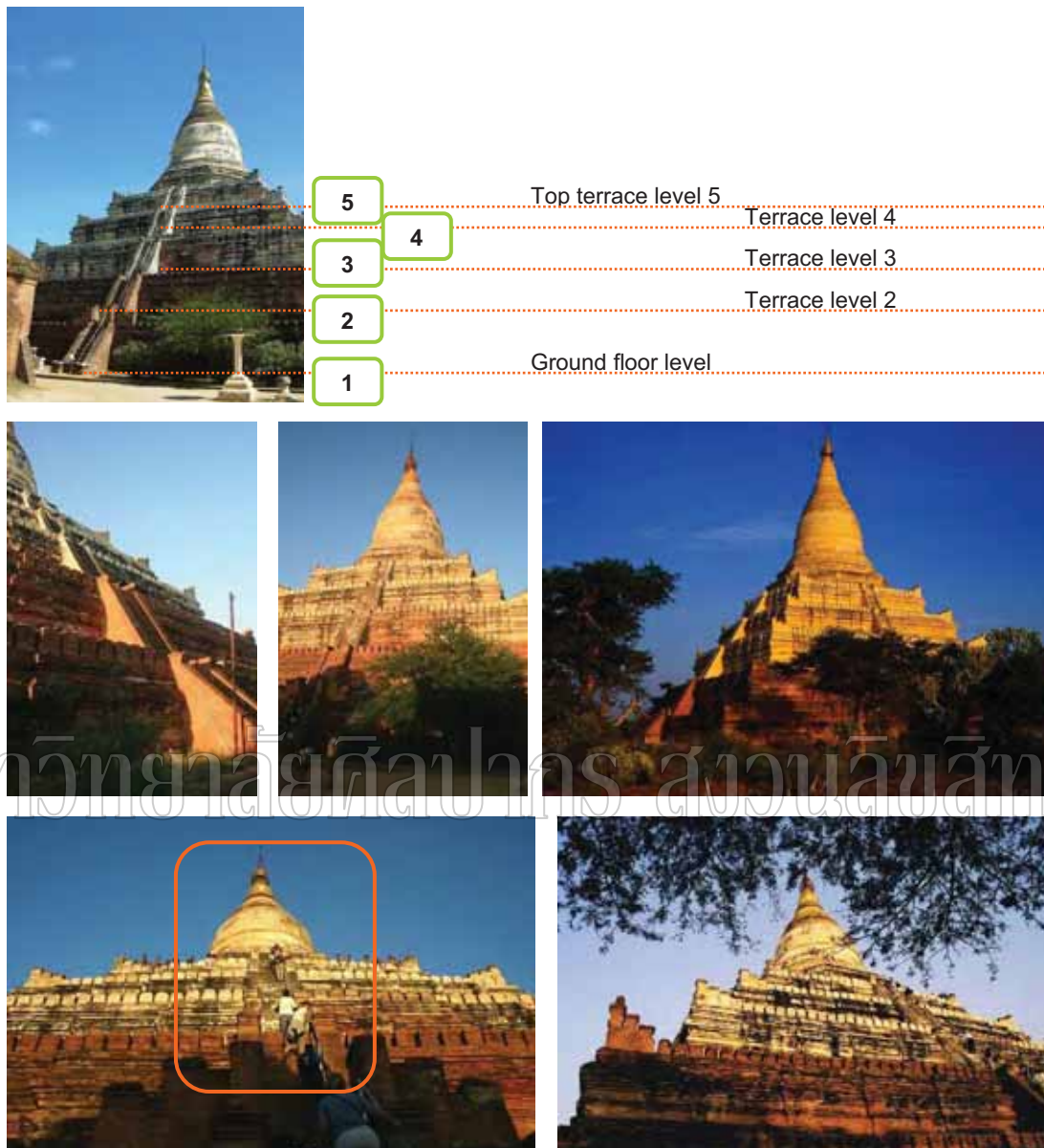


Figure 251: Bagan is, in many aspects, one of the most remarkable religious cities in the world. Shwesandaw Pagoda is one of the interesting pagoda points in the entire Bagan archeological zone. This was the first monument at Bagan to feature stairways leading from the square-bottom terraces to the round base of the stupa itself.

Shwesandaw built this graceful pagoda bell raised from two octagonal bases, with top the five square terraces. The upper terrace of Shwesandaw Pagoda has become a popular sunset-viewing sunset spot.

Only the south entrance does not have handrails leading up the steep steps.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 252: Shwesandaw pagoda provide exterior steps leading directly up the side of the pagoda those progressively more steep steps. Staircases are shallow and all around terrifying as tourists climb. The steep climb is quite a challenge, especially when the pagoda gets crowded at sunset.

With a two-handed death-grip is railing. A grab bar can help keep people balanced, stable while moving, and standing.

Myanmar is a Buddhist country; the life etiquette is full of Buddhism. Entering any sacred place people must take off the shoes and socks before entering to any temples and pagoda precincts.

The Pagoda was built from original brick structure components; brick structure absorbs daytime solar heating and conduct surface heat into its.

Entering Shwesandaw Pagoda people should take off the shoes at the bottom and climb bare-foot the steps on hot and hard surface. Visitors climb slowly and carefully the giant steps, planting booth feet firmly on each step.

Older type of structure, which is not designed to support the heavy weight of many people, may be damage. This is accounted for the preservation of many centuries-old structures in Bagan.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 253: The upper terrace of Shwesandaw Pagoda has become a popular to take in the beautiful sunset-viewing sunset spot of Bagan.

Senior and mobility access to each terrace need in safe and sustainable way, physical discomfort related to climbing stairs.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



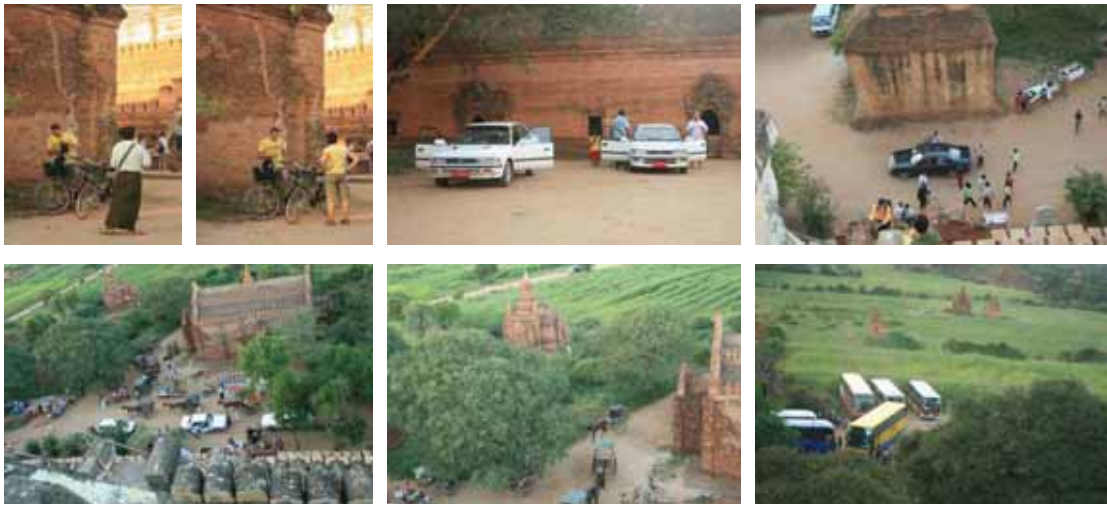


Figure 254: Free parking space is on a first-come, first-serve basis located in front of the pagoda. Parking is located in the grass field and sand road, no handicapped parking and drop off zone. The parking area for horse carts, cars, bicycles and tour coaches is not conveniently located.

Shwesandaw is very inconvenient and inaccessible place for people travelling with mobility problem of person.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 255: Sunset shot of the wonderful nice dark view old Bagan Temples and Pagodas. Beautiful dark sunset pictures over the ancient city of Bagan and the Ayeyarwady River.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 256: Various groups of domestic and international tourism arrival in Bagan are the most important. The large numbers of elderly people travel in the Myanmar including Bagan. Monks, elderly, and mother with children in Myanmar always go to the sacred places to worship daily. Disabled monks with artificial leg ride motor cycles heading to ancient Bagan. A disabled monk with crutches and a blind elderly man walked in pagoda area.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์



Figure 257: Public telephone booths can be found on nearly every corner street. There is limited public internet use in Bagan and other cities, however international calls are expensive. A few internet café shops in tourist areas are available for CDs Burning. There are no ATM machines that foreign used ATM cards and credit cards.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 258: A toilets is always a problem for tourists to Myanmar. There are very few public toilets. Public toilets in Bagan usually have a squat toilet in a shed somewhere. The quality of public toilet facilities received the lowest ratings. Facilities in the airport were usable, though there are not exactly western modern.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 259: Location and link with heritage interpretation and signboards in both Myanmar and English languages. The general heritage signages are not in format. Some types of signs are not complementary to the desired character of the heritage area.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.4.8 Evaluation Environmental Assessment

**Character position:** Bagan: Historical Park

#### 3.4.8.1 Physical Environment

##### - Transportation and Parking

- No handicapped accessible parking available
- No drop off point for disabled people
- Not application

##### - Horizontal and Vertical circulation

- Latch side of the door, doorframe at height above floor level
- Wide or offset-hinge doors
- No elevator/lift
- Not applicable

##### - External and internal access: Stairway ramps

- No access ramps
- No handrails on stairways
- No entrance and internal ramps
- Not applicable

##### - Toilet and rest facilities

- No facilities for the special toilet accommodations or grab bars
- Not applicable

#### 3.4.8.2 Urban Environment

##### - Pedestrian crossing

- Conflict between vehicles and pedestrians
- Crossing facilities
- Slow vehicle speed
- No traffic lights control for disabled
- No zebra crossings
- Not applicable

##### - Pathways

- No pathways
- Rustic material

- No access ramps
- Not applicable

**- Lighting and decor**

- No flashing emergency lights
- Dimmer street light
- Not applicable

**- Signage and navigation**

- Sign language
- None format signage
- Not applicable

**- Other facilities**

- No lowered telephones or handset amplifiers
- No public telephones
- Internet/ digital audio

- No ATM
- Not applicable

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

**3.4.8.3 Natural Environment**

**- Site Plan**

- The contour of the land
- Existing buildings, structures and historical or archaeological features
- Dry land and drainage problem
- No applicable

**- Site Layout**

- Large landscape features
- Current use of the site and adjacent landscape features
- Few roads, right of way, footpath and access tracks
- Permitted uses for agricultural land, accommodation in historical park
- No Boundaries
- Not applicable

**- Plan of existing landscape features**

- No seating and shading area
- Large scale planning in landscape architecture
- No maximum high for tree controls of the whole heritage place
- Not applicable

**- Access to natural and culture features**

- No capable wheelchair tracks
- Enable board visual access and interpretation on the landscape
- Not applicable

**3.4.8.4 Heritage Significance Assessment**

**- Cultural Heritage**

- Historical and national interest
- Antiquarian interest
- Artistic, building of architectural
- Scientific interest
- Myths/folklore
- Sacred place

**- Cultural landscape Heritage**

- Natural aspect and feature
- Animal and plant life
- Grove land
- Aspects of natural beauty
- Scenic areas
- Sacred place

**- Aesthetic Significance**

- Visual distinctiveness
- Artistic merit/ creative qualities
- Artistic appreciation
- Architectural expression
- Picturesque places

**- Social Significance**

- Enjoyment
- Public community interest
- Sense of place
- Local distinctiveness contributing to sense of identity
- Spiritual beliefs
- Embody political

**3.4.8.5 Community Assessment**

**- Transportation**

- National transport infrastructure
- No highway patrol
- Trafficking

**- Employment**

- Disability discrimination
- No human rights awareness
- Social responsibility
- Government relations

**- Safety, security and crime prevention**

- No drug or alcohol control drink and driving
- Fire and electrical safety
- Local communication equipments

**- Public service**

- Lack of education opportunity
- Lack of medical/advance health
- Disabled organization
- Lack of Utilities supply
- Recreation area

Not applicable, when it is defined for a data element, indicates that the character position definition does not apply to the entity.



### 3.5 Cultural Landscape Heritage: Kbal Spean, Cambodia

Zoning and management of the Siem Reap/ Angkor area are classification of protection culture sites. It is hereby decided to control the development of the Siem Reap region by means of a zoning plan

The cultural sites listed in this plan benefit from five national categories of protected sites with different levels of protection. The protection categories and demarcations in the Angkor region, along with brief indications of management regulations for each zone, are presented here.

#### 3.5.1 Zoning and Historical heritage context

On 14th December 1992, Angkor was inscribed in the World Heritage List and the World Heritage in Danger. The Angkor Park is divided into five categories of protected zones. These have differing management objectives. The Royal Decree that established Protected Cultural Zones in the Siem Reap-Angkor region and guidelines for their management was adopted in May 1994. It provides the legal basis for the zoning of the park and its management.

The five different zones are as follows:

**Zone 1:** Monumental site is the core zone, monumental sites and protected archaeological reserves. It has the most significant archaeological features and the highest level of protection. There are three main non-contiguous and monumental sites in this zone:

- Around the temples that surround the ancient capitals of Angkor Wat and Angkor Thom;
- Roluos, which is a group of temples located some 30 kilometers southwest of Siem Reap town;
- Banteay Srei, which lies 40 kilometers northwest of Angkor.

**Zone 2:** Protected archaeological reserves, this zone acts as a buffer zone, around the monumental sites. The zones 1 and 2 are under strictest management control. There is prohibition of development in any part of these zones with the following exceptions: development essential for the protection and enhancement of the monuments in zone 1, and development essential for the protection and enhancement of the monuments and the preservation of local lifestyles in zone 2.

**Zone 3:** Protected cultural landscapes are areas preserved for their distinctive traditional physical and cultural features, including historic buildings and land use practices. Siem Reap and Roluos rivers are included in zone 3.

**Zone 4:** They are sites of archaeological, anthropological or historic interest. This zone is of less significance than the zone 1 and 2, but it requires protection for research,

education and tourism. The isolated temple of Phnom Krom, which overlooks Tonle Sap Lake, is included in zone 4.

**Zone 5:** The socio-economic and cultural development zone of the Siem Reap-Angkor region. This zone covers the whole of Siem Reap province and broadly corresponds to the catchment area of greater metropolitan Angkor. This zone is to be managed as a multiple-use area with an emphasis on economic and social development through sustainable natural resource use and cultural tourism. (UNESCO 2009)

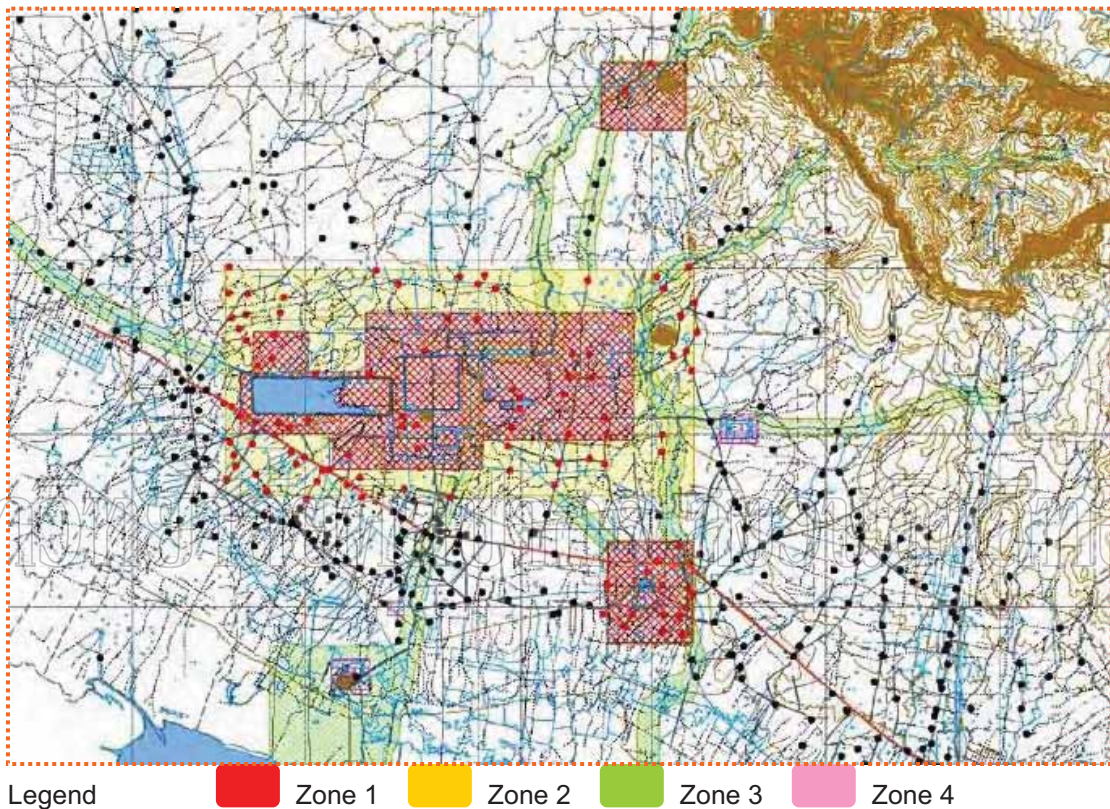


Figure 260: Angkor Park heritage zone map

Source: Image results for conservation Bagan

Available from <http://www.auriteapsara.org>



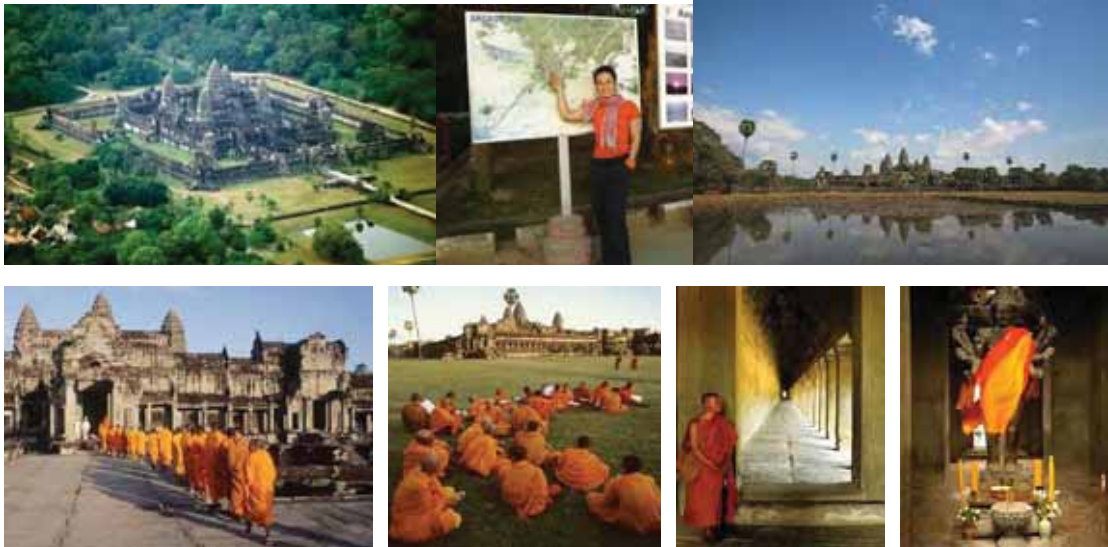


Figure 261: Angkor temples orientated to the east, Angkor Wat, which faces the west, the recommended route is anti-clockwise from the main entrance. Statue of Vishnu / Buddha to the right of the main entrance is an imposing stone statue with eight hands. The symbol it carries in those hands indicates that this statue is originally Vishnu.

Source: Image results for Angkor Wat. Available from <http://www.gettyimages.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 262: Angkor Wat is the largest religious monument in the world, a true Khmer architectural masterpiece.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 263: The bas-reliefs of Angkor are regarded as one of the finest expressions of Khmer art of the 12th Century. There are lots and lots to cover, and if you don't have enough time, at the very list, the bas-reliefs that you should view are those on the southern half of Angkor Wat  
Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 264: The reason most people come to Siem Reap is to visit the Angkor Archaeological. There is an accessible gallery around the outside of the actual Angkor Wat, but inside there are quite a few high steps to navigate. As for the other temples: people with wheelchair will get close but inside is not very doable without help.  
Wheelchair tourists need at least two persons to escort them, helping carry visitors wheelchair up & down the stone steps, etc around the temples. The place is definitely not wheelchair friendly.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 265: The Ta Phom Temple roots growing over temple, which disrupt and waste statues and walls, and huge trees beat the heads of stupas.

They are built on wooden platforms over the wet-season flood plains. They are the great options allowing many people easily access to the place.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 266: The Bayon Temple in the heart of Angkor Thom lies the beautiful Bayon temple. This access is often difficult to grasp when walking through the monument. Walking and half feet wide stone steps.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.5.2 Heritage Designation: Kbal Spean Village, Siem Reap City, Cambodia

Natural landscapes are landscapes beyond cultural influence. A natural landscape is one that is unaffected by human activity. Kbal Spean as sacred place has historically been preserved with their natural environment. Cultural landscape is defined as a territory that, without losing its topographical and ecological natural characteristics. It has been marked by the distinctive stamp of the human intervention, not only in the waterfall of the tangible objects, but also and mainly in the environment of the symbolic way, being configured as well as a culturally built territory. This territory is also the space of the economic, social and cultural reproduction of the communities.



This site and the nearby Phnom Kulen (They used to call it Mahendragiri once) which are deep in the jungle are recently opened up for tourists. This site has only been opened up to tourism since 1998 and is less crowded than the nearby Phnom Koulen. The area was under the control of Khmer Rouge, and it was impossible to visit it that time.

**Kbal Spean Village** is up on Kulen Mountain, about 60 kilometers from Siem Reap, a natural stone bridge crosses one of the small streams that pour out onto the plain below. Kbal Spean (Head Bridge) is not a temple in the typical sense of the word. Kbal Spean was taken its names after the local who pronounced a portion of natural stone, which lies across the river and resembles to that of a bridge. Kbal Spean is a sacred site in the jungle. Kbal Spean is an Angkorian era site on the southwest slopes of the Kulen Hills in Cambodia. Lingam is the symbol of the God Shiva's supreme essence. It consists of a series of stone carvings in and around the Stung Kbal Spean River. The motifs for the stone carvings are roughly three: myriads of lingams, depicted as neatly arranged bumps that cover the surface of a rock; lingam - yoni designs; and various Hindu mythological motifs, including depictions of gods and animals. (Kbal Spean 2008)

The landscape around the stream is also rather spectacular in itself. The rocks take many fantastic forms, and there are a few good viewpoints along the walk up to the stone bridge. The place was a hiding spot for the Khmer Rouge in the war years. (Kbal Spean-The River of 1,000 Lingams 2008)

Discovered in 1968 only, Kbal Spean is a natural bridge, which has given its name to the river it crosses and to the sacred site established along the river for more than a millennium. The majority of Kbal Spean's archaeological vestiges date to the 11th to 13th century by hermits who inhabited the area. Construction of Kbal Spean was started by King Suryavarman I and later completed by King Udayadityavarman II. It is commonly known as the "The Valley of a 1000 Lingams" due to the presence of the estimated one thousand Lingams, which are sculptures, dug in the Siem Reap riverbeds. Lingams were believed to fertilize the water of the East Baray and irrigate the rice fields in Cambodia. The riverbanks, along with basins carved deep into the riverbed, are likewise sculpted with a variety of scenes, symbols and inscriptions. The most recurrent theme depicted is the recreation of the world fallen into chaos. The God Vishnu reclines on the ocean in meditation, absorbing the watery chaos below; from his navel, there grows a lotus flower bearing the recreator, God Brahma. Flowing past and over these relieves, the water is sanctified before branching off to form the Siem Reap and Puok Rivers which continue south onto the plain and through the temple complexes of Angkor to the Tonle Sap Lake. (Kbal Spean 2008)

### 3.5.3 Barrier-free environmental assessments



Figure 267: The Siem Reap airport is pretty and clean. Outside the airport, parking lot has nice landscaped lawns. A passenger should require a wheelchair and other auxiliary equipment, wheelchair will be available next to the entrance at the entrance to the arrival or departure area.

Source: Image results for Siem Reap international airport.

Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 268: The arrivals enter from the outside the arrival hall available on the ground floor. The Siem Reap airport departure hall is good environment. Waiting area provides comfortable seat and clear view overlooking the airport runway. There are many chairs and it's really roomy with its high ceilings.

Wheelchair passengers have to take ground transportation to the arrival hall or airplane. Toilets for disabled are available in the terminal at the airport.

Source: Image results for Siem Reap international airport.

Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

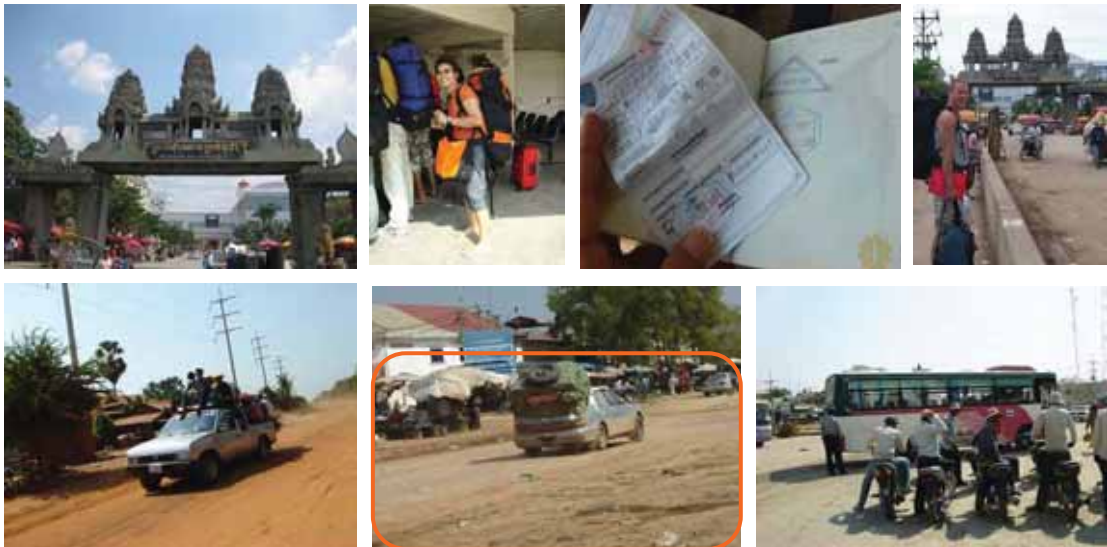


Figure 269: Travel border crossing from Thailand, a good alternative transportation reaching to Siem Reap, Cambodia could be reached either by bus and retail car. At land border, crossing points at Aranyaprathet, Thailand and Poipet, Cambodia is the most convenient to Siem Reap, Cambodia.

There is service bus station near by the immigration checkpoints in Poipet, travelers can easily take the Taxi and public bus. The road condition is very poor, dusty, unpaved and even worst in rainy season when the road becomes muddy with a lot of pothole.

There are no legs room and the discomfort of the seats for two persons.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 270: Tonle Sap between Siem Reap and Phnom Penh, river ferries depart from the dock Siem Reap for Phnom Penh. During the dry season when the water is low, the ferry stops short of the dock and passengers transfer to smaller boats to traverse the final few hundred meters.

The ferries are local transports, and are of variable quality and comfort, often noisy, crowded, and over-air conditioned. There is a choice of inside seating or perching on the roof of the boat, with the best spot on water travelling and sunbath.

The ship does not have facilities for disabled people or wheelchair access.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 271: Various public transports provided serving in Siem Ramp such as cars, vans, tuk tuks, bicycles, and motorcycles. Motorcycles trailer have surpassed motorcycle taxis as the most popular form of transport.

Siem Reap is quite a small town and a city to see old/new and night market in tourist area.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์



3.5.4 Existing barrier-free accessibilities: Kbal Spean Waterfall



Figure 272: Admission to the Angkor Archaeological Park, Kbal Spean is a spectacularly carved riverbed, set deep in the jungle to the northeast of Angkor. In the midst of the jungles, cool water rushes over a skillfully carved riverbed. The number of step visitors would have to climb to see the way marked trail is a very attractive route through atmospheric jungle. City is attracting more and more national and foreign tourists. Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 273: There is a long drive from the Angkor Archaeological group to one of the rural destinations of Natural Park. Kbal Spean is particularly in remote area in Siem Reap city. On the highway the road condition is not great being dusty and bumpy, upon arrival at the bottom of the hill. Take the road straight past Banteay Srey the dust road to Kbal Spean, especially during the rainy season.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 274: Local Khmer cottage fresh food and drinking shop sale for visitors. Free parking area under a thatch to provide an indoor parking is located opposite the food shop.

Open air restaurant connect to natural environment with large interior space for wheelchair accessibility. The relationships between external and internal are lower steps; it should be possible for wheelchair access through areas.

The park does not serve parking area for people with disabilities, but vehicles drop visitors in front off the main entrance to the foot of the hill and access by foot.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 275: Trekking to Kbal Spean crossing over the narrow wooden bridge leads up to the wonderful place. It takes approximately one hour climb-up to reach Kbal Spean.

Tree roots spread through binding the soil together, thick roots are above ground. Across rough surface of tread obstacles include tree roots, rocks, brush, and pot-holes.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 276: The landscape around the stream is also rather spectacular in itself. The rocks take many fantastic forms, and there are a few good viewpoints along the walk up to the stone bridge. There are so many tree roots through area connect to forest and nature. It is the place was a hiding spot for the Khmer Rouge in the war years.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

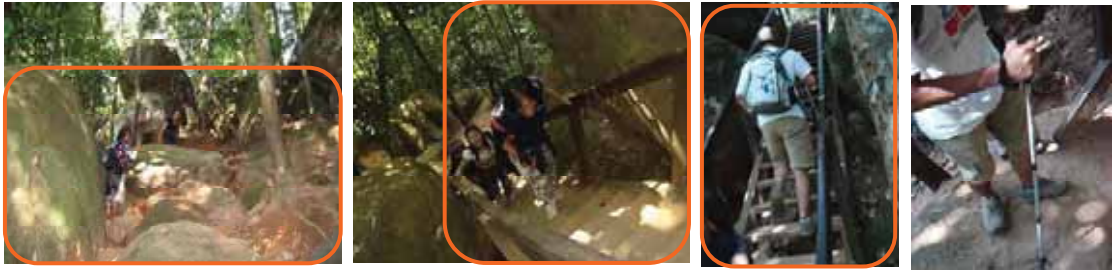


Figure 277: Wooden staircases are built across a tree roots lead down to the base of the falls. This trail follows a river along which a variety of environmental and natural history.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 278: Sacred site of the Kbal Spean with the natural beauty of tropical landscape, waterfall and ancient sculpted reliefs in the mountain walls.

The lingas are carved, not on the banks of river, but on the bed of the river. Some of the 1,000 lingas are carved into the riverbed. Lingas have been elaborately carved into the riverbed, and images of Hindu deities are dotted about the area.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 279: The waterfall here is the best seen at the end of the rainy season. The way marked trail a very attractive route through atmospheric jungle. The path is steep; with some well maintained steps.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 280: Disabled travel to Cambodia. Some parts of the various temples remain inaccessible by wheelchair due to the irregular paving and nature of the ruins.

Most of Kbal Spean advertising for adventure trip is not recommended for elderly people or people with age or health problems. This four is not satisfactory.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 281: Right next to Kbal Spean is the Angkor Centre for Conservation of Biodiversity (ACCB). The ACCB Kbal Spean, Cambodia aims to contribute to the conservation of wildlife and biodiversity in Cambodia. One of the ACCB's messages does not buy wild animals, alert the Cambodia forestry department or the ACCB to shut the sellers down & confiscate the animals.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 282: Cambodia is the most disabled country in the world. In the developing world, disabled people are the poorest of the poor. Disabled people living in rural areas are particularly educationally and economically disadvantaged.

That for most people with mobility impairments, Cambodia is not going to be an easy country to travel. Causeways are uneven, obstacles common and staircases daunting, even for able-bodied people.

Few buildings in Cambodia have been designed with the disabled in mind, although new projects, such as the international airports at Phnom Penh and Siem Reap, and top-end hotels, include ramps for wheelchair access.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.5.5 Evaluation Environmental Assessment

Character position: Kbal Spean: Cultural Landscape Heritage

#### 3.5.5.1 Physical Environment

##### - Transportation and Parking

- No handicapped accessible parking available
- Drop off point for disabled people
- Not application

##### - Horizontal and Vertical circulation

- None-Natural environment setting

##### - External and internal access: Stairway ramps

- None-Natural environment setting

##### - Toilet and rest facilities

- No facilities for the special toilet accommodations or grab bars
- Not applicable

#### 3.5.5.2 Urban Environment

##### - Pedestrian crossing

- None-Natural environment setting

##### - Pathways

- None-Natural environment setting

##### - Lighting and decor

- No flashing emergency lights
- No street light
- Not applicable

##### - Signage and navigation

- Sign language
- Applicable

##### - Other facilities

- No lowered telephones or handset amplifiers
- No public telephones

- Not applicable

### 3.5.5.3 Natural Environment

#### - Site Plan

- The natural contour of the land
- The natural environment in a varied configuration of stepped
- Access is via steps or a steep slope
- Not applicable

#### - Site Layout

- Timber forest cover
- Uneven with protruding tree roots
- Woodland boundaries features
- Applicable

#### - Plan of existing landscape features

- No seating/rest area
- Large scale planning in Natural Park
- Not applicable

#### - Access to natural and culture features

- No capable wheelchair tracks
- Enable board visual access and interpretation on the landscape
- Not applicable

### 3.5.5.4 Heritage Significance Assessment

#### - Cultural Heritage

- Historical and national interest
- Antiquarian interest
- Artistic, building of architectural
- Scientific interest
- Myths/folklore
- Sacred place

#### - Cultural landscape Heritage

- Natural aspect and feature
- Animal and plant life



- Aspects of natural beauty
- Wild land
- Scenic areas
- Sacred place

**- Aesthetic Significance**

- Visual distinctiveness
- Artistic merit/ creative qualities
- Artistic appreciation
- Architectural expression
- Picturesque places

**- Social Significance**

- Enjoyment
- Public community interest
- Sense of place
- Local distinctiveness contributing to sense of identity
- Spiritual beliefs
- Embody political

มหาวิทยาลัยศรีปทุม สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

**3.5.5.5 Community Assessment**

**- Transportation**

- National transport infrastructure
- No highway patrol
- Trafficking

**- Employment**

- Disability discrimination
- Human rights awareness
- Social responsibility
- Government relations

**- Safety, security and crime prevention**

- Lack of drug or alcohol control drink and driving
- Fire and electrical safety
- Communication equipments

**- Public service**

- No education opportunity
- Lack of medical/advance health
- Disabled organization
- Lack of utilities supply
- Recreation area

Not applicable, when it is defined for a data element, indicates that the character position definition does not apply to the entity.

### **3.6 Natural landscape Heritage: Nha Trang**

#### **Nha Trang Bay, Nha Trang City, Khanh Hoa Province, Vietnam**

Nha Trang – the capital of Khanh Hoa province, in the central South of Vietnam ranks first amongst Vietnam’s most beautiful beaches for both pristine natural sea scenes. Nha Trang City is situated in a valley surrounded by mountains on three sides: the North, the West, and the South. The City is bordered by the sea to the East. Cai River of Nha Trang and Cua Be River divide Nha Trang into 3 sections, consisting of 27 communes and wards.

Nha Trang is a coastal town that is quickly developing into a major tourist destination in Vietnam. The ocean lapping Nha Trang’s shore is located on a beautiful bay, which is known among the tourists as the Nha Trang Bay. This seashore has been selected as one of the hottest destination for the travel and leisure travelers in two succeeding years as one of 29 most beautiful bays in the world. Nha Trang is surrounded on all three sides by mountains and a large island on the fourth side, which is situated in the ocean directly in front of the city's main area and protects the city from all the major storms, which have the ability to potentially damage the city.

#### **3.6.1 Heritage Designation**

Historically, the city was known as Kauthara under the Champa. The city is still home to the Poh Nagar Tower built by the Champa. Nha Trang is home to many famous beautiful spots and landscapes and is a major tourist center in the country.

In the city project to the year 2025 and the vision beyond 2025, counselors of Vietnam Institute of Architecture, Urban and Rural Planning (VIAP) - Ministry of Construction (MOC) says that conservation is vital for sustainable tourism development and suggests that investment focus on lodging service in Nha Trang City more than in other places. To make Nha Trang become a key tourist center of Khanh Hoa Province and other tourist destinations in the remaining zones creates natural attraction adding to the beauty of Nha Trang City. (Focus of Khanh Hoa tourism development strategy 2009)

Nha Trang city will give priority to development of forms of tourism and service in accordance to the strategy to build the city to become a national and international sea tourist and cultural center and preserve the values of natural heritages. Nha Trang Bay is widely considered as amongst the world's most beautiful bays.

### 3.6.2 Zoning and Cultural landscape heritage context

Nha Trang Bay marine protected area, Vietnam. Nha Trang Bay marine protected areas of the cultural heritage and wet land management, while providing opportunities for alternative income to the local community.

**Natural heritage:** Marine flora: 100 varieties of coral, algae; marine fauna: 200 rare species; protected islands like Hon Mun (sea swallows); mangroves, lagoons, beaches of sand,

**Coastal management:** Hon Mun Marine Protected Area Pilot Project (first zone of biological conservation maritime of Vietnam)

**Cultural heritage:** Temples, Poh Nagar temple, Long Song Pagoda, Dien Khanh Citadel, Institute Pasteur and Institute of Oceanographic, alive traditions like the collect nests of swallows. (The most beautiful bays in the world 2008)



Figure 283: Over map of the region around Nha Trang, Vietnam.

Source: Image results for NhaTrang map.

Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 284: The natural sea salt farm product white crystal salt is dried in pristine off-shore island where an environment protected zone is without air and water pollution.

Source: Image results for Nha Trang salt farm business.

Available from <http://www.corbisimages.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

## มหาวิทาลัยศิลปะ สงวนลิขสิทธิ์



Figure 285: Nha Trang is the most beautiful beach in Vietnam; it is the prime location for scuba diving in Vietnam.

Source: Image results for scuba diving in Nha Tang beach

Available from <http://www.corbisimages.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 286: The Cham towers of Poh Nagar were built between the 7th and 12th century. The site was used for Hindu worship as early as the 2nd century AD.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 287: Buddhists come to Po Nagar to pray and make offerings, according to their respective traditions.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 288: The towers are famous for their architecture and sculpture, but they are also well known for their great significance in history, nationalism, and archaeology. The popular place is a wonderful destination for guests seeking.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 3.6.3 Barrier-free environmental assessments

Nha Trang is surrounded on all three sides by mountains and a large island on the fourth side (in the ocean directly in front of the city's main area) that blocks major storms from potentially damaging the city. Nha Trang and the neighborhood will be a focus of the tourism development strategy as Nha Trang City has the greatest potentials to develop into an attractive tourist center. Nha Trang has their beautiful natural scenery is and attractive as culture heritage and society. Top priority must be given to tourism development in Nha Trang City, a focus of economic investment. Nha Trang tourism is based on tours of Nha Trang Bay.

Transportation in Nha Trang is very convenient. Besides being connected to the airport, Nha Trang is well connected by highway as well as railways.



Figure 289: The Cam Ranh airport opens parking view of passenger terminal. On arrival, passengers transfer bus to terminal building. Some people with disabilities need door-to-door service; passenger may have difficulty in transfer from vehicle.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 290: Entry through the main door, wheelchair person and airport carts access along small set up access ramp.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 291: The main arrival hall is on the ground floor. There are more seats that are available for all passengers.

On the second floor people can reach male and female public toilets. No disabled toilet is provided for people with disabilities.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนลิขสิทธิ์



Figure 292: The Cam Ranh airport is 35 km. south of Nha Trang. There are flights from Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City and Da Nang to there.

Driving up 30 kilometers south the coast up to the seaside north-town takes about half an hour reach to Nha Trang.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 293: Both express and non-express trains serve Nha Trang. Regular connections between Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City all stop in Nha Trang, daily train between Ho Chi Minh City and Nha Trang.

All metropolitan trains are not accessible train and travel facilities by train in Vietnam, due with high steps, narrow alleys, and disabled cubic toilet are not available for all.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์



Figure 294: Sleeping bus is newly operated in Vietnam. On the road with sleeper bus it is comfortable for a long trip for travelling around Nha Trang and Vietnam. Unfortunately, there is no wheelchair-access sleeper on the night bus.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 295: Local transportation bus/motorcycles/cyclo/bikes/taxi-motor in around Nha Trang region. Motorbike is the preferred mode of transport for the Vietnamese masses, and the large cities swarm with them. While slowly being supplanted by motorbikes, cyclo pedicabs still roam the streets of Vietnam's cities and towns. They are especially common in scenic smaller, less busy city as Nha Trang.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

### 3.6.4 Existing barrier-free accessibilities: Nha Trang Shore

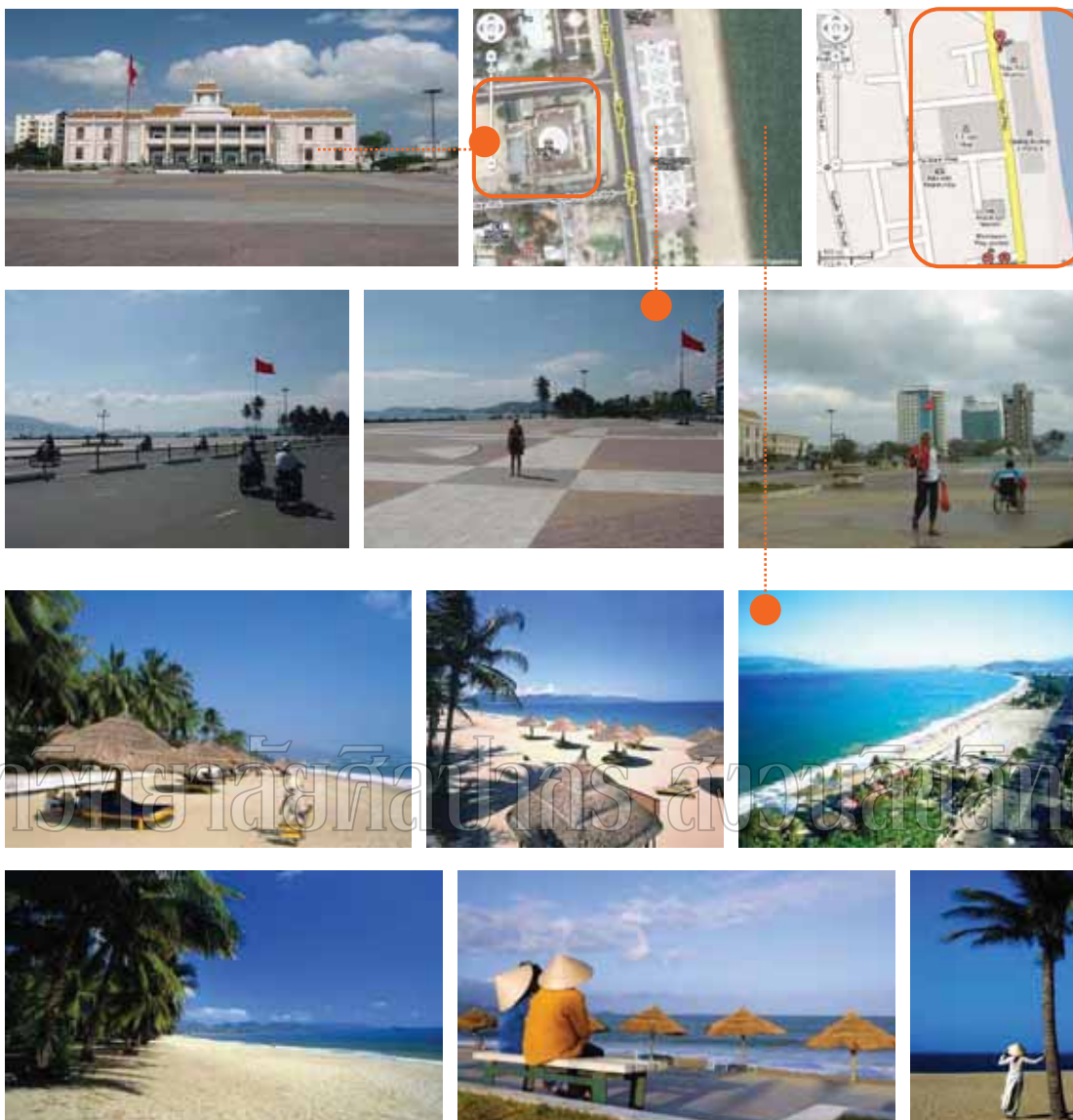


Figure 296: In front of Khan Hao Center (cultural house) of political and cultural Evens, Nha Trang city Vietnam. Tran Phu Boulevard is the main street of Nha Trang. It is the beach, resort and tourist area. There are many shops, restaurant, hotels, and guesthouses on this street.

The Nha Trang City Square is located on the Tran Phu Boulevard, the largest place for Vietnamese community recreation place. Seaside square on the beach is Nha Trang City square-big vents organization place of Khanh Hoa Province.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 297: Vietnam is a country with one of the highest percentages of wheelchair riders in the world. Modified unique four-wheel motorcycles for people with disability can ridden, but the streets of people with disabilities neighborhood are not wheelchair friendly. There is not specific area for disabled parking.

Wheelchair four-wheel motorcycle riders carry on their own wheelchair and crutches for travelling everywhere in Nha Trang region.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 298: Nha Trang city sidewalks liking the trees outside, Sidewalks have been damaged by tree roots. Bushes and low tree branches upon the walkways make walking difficult along sidewalks. Obstacles on existing sidewalks can make walking difficult and sometimes dangerous to pedestrians who use wheelchairs.

That risk arises because of no modern traffic control, awareness of drivers and facilities themselves. There are some slopes when the pedestrian cross road, but it seems no one ever tested it. The gap is just too big for a wheelchair to pass and get tuck there. It might happen to anybody, not just the disabled who cannot cross on the safety street environment.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



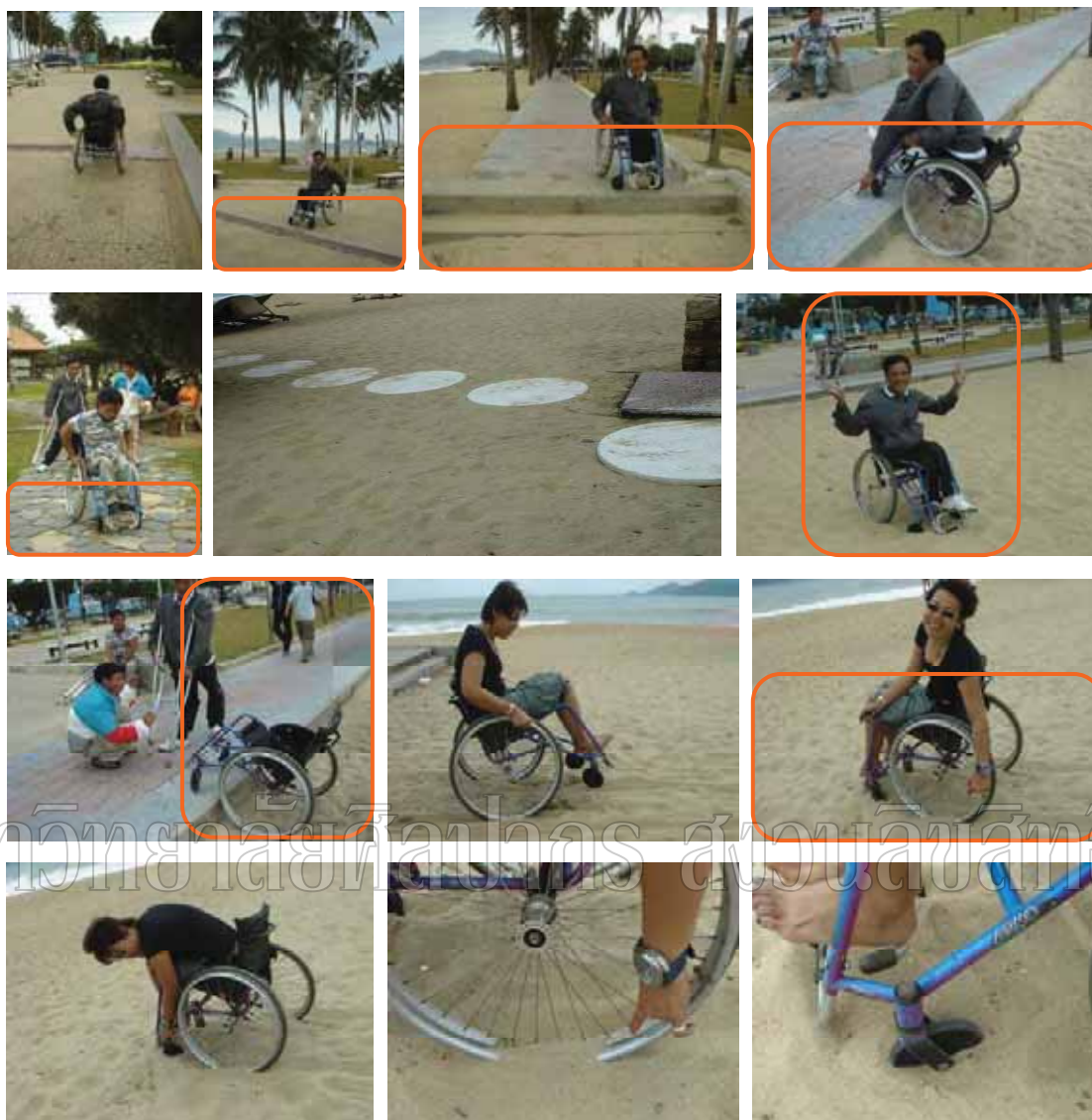


Figure 299: Person with disabilities using walker, crutches and wheelchair cannot travel across structures. This town is not very accessible due to poor sidewalks having shallow/high and low/deep trolleys for wheelchair users reaching to beach areas. Wheelchairs could not access to the most beautiful beach.

Most beaches is not accessible to wheelchairs. Normal wheelchairs cannot easily pass over certain soft surfaces, making access is impossible in some natural beach. Sand can cause the wheels of a wheelchair sink into losses sand and become stuck though there is no wheelchair access to the beach.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 300:- The material for sidewalks is built on firm hard surface and not slipping, but too high curbs, changes in level, and no slopes or ramp.

Pathways and sidewalks usually are full of various obstacles for pedestrians and wheelchairs, people riding motorcycle, bicycle and vendors upon the sidewalks and Public Park in the city.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 301: A seaside city square on the beach is reaction area where there are additional activities. Soft loose surface such as sand or gravel are successful playground surface, no wheelchair access. It must create walking track for wheelchair access to playground with easy beach activities for kids.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 302: Nha Trang Beach, which stretches for 6 kilometers. Beach recreation area is a family recreation facility with a beach location in the Nha Trang City. Beach family vocation can be full and exciting experiences for children. Sunbathing on deckchairs, umbrellas, and relaxing on beach.

Photograph: Budsakay Intarapasan



Figure 303: One of the most charming coastal towns in Vietnam is Nha Trang. Beach around Nha Trang Bay is used for wide rang of beach activities, such as walking, tramping, scuba diving, snorkeling, jet sky, and other water sports. Boat trips are also real highlight of Nha Trang. Nha Trang is famous for snorkeling and scuba diving. Many islands dot the bay for water sports.

The ramp leading to the pier provides type of non-slip surface, level access to all areas, but loose surface materials. This is the most difficult surface for all to access to the pier. The pier does not provide accessible to wheelchair user accessible boat, it is not easily accessible with the wheelchair.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan





Figure 304: Local vendors hire out deck chairs, mats, and umbrellas sale along the coastline in this community. On beach, vendors sell every thing including fruit, handcraft, and seafood. The local people seem very friendly here and they try their best to sell their stuff by following tourists for hours.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 305: Public toilets are hard to find in Vietnam. This is not much of a problem for men, but can be disconcerting for women and disabled toilet. Vietnamese men often urinate in public. Women might find roadside toilet easier if wearing a sarong.

Nha Trang Bay provides two types of public toilets, one is permanent toilet and moveable toilets located along the seashore. Local toilets usually have squat toilets. A squat toilet is a toilet used by squatting, rather than sitting. Squat toilets are not accessible to handicapped or disabled persons; to use squat toilets a person must have complete use and mobility of both their legs and arms, which would hinder many people with physical challenges.

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



### 3.6.5 Evaluation Environmental Assessment

**Character position:** Nha Trang: Cultural landscape Heritage

#### 3.6.5.1 Physical Environment

##### - Transportation and Parking

- No handicapped accessible parking available
- No drop off point for disabled people
- Not application

##### - Horizontal and Vertical circulation

- None-Natural landscape setting

##### - External and internal access: Stairway ramps

- Few access ramps
- No handrails on stairways
- Few entrance and internal ramps
- Not applicable

##### - Toilet and rest facilities

- No facilities for the special toilet accommodations or grab bars
- Not applicable

#### 3.6.5.2. Urban Environment

##### - Pedestrian crossing

- Conflict between vehicles and pedestrians
- Crossing facilities
- Fast vehicle speed
- Few Zebra crossings
- No traffic lights control for disabled
- Not applicable

##### - Pathways

- Narrow pathways
- Rustic material
- No access ramps
- Height curbs
- Trees obstacles
- Not applicable

**- Lighting and decor**

- No flashing emergency lights
- Street light
- Applicable

**- Signage and navigation**

- Sign language
- Format signage
- Applicable

**- Other facilities**

- No lowered telephones or handset amplifiers
- No public telephones
- Internet/ digital audio
- ATM
- Not applicable

**3.6.5.3. Natural Environment**

**- Site Plan**

- The rough terrain and pebbly beach
- Settlement and development
- Land drainage
- Applicable

**- Site Layout**

- Coastal element
- Sea level
- Current use of the site and adjacent landscape features
- Few roads, right of way, footpath and access tracks
- No boundaries
- Applicable

**- Plan of existing landscape features**

- Seating and shading area
- Large scale planning in hard landscape architecture
- Applicable

**- Access to natural and culture features**

- No capable wheelchair tracks
- Enable board visual access and interpretation on the landscape
- Not applicable

**3.6.5.4. Heritage Significance Assessment**

**- Cultural Heritage**

- Historical and national interest
- Scientific interest
- Sacred place

**- Cultural landscape Heritage**

- Natural aspect and feature
- Animal and plant life
- Aspects of natural beauty
- Scenic areas
- Sacred place

**- Aesthetic Significance**

- Visual distinctiveness
- Artistic appreciation
- Picturesque places

**- Social Significance**

- Enjoyment
- Public community interest
- Sense of place
- Local distinctiveness contributing to sense of identity
- Embody political

**3.6.5.5. Community Assessment**

**- Transportation**

- National transport infrastructure
- Highway patrol
- Trafficking

**- Employment**

- Disability discrimination
- Human rights awareness
- Social responsibility
- Government relations

**- Safety, security and crime prevention**

- Drug or alcohol control drink and driving
- Fire and electrical safety
- Communication equipments

**- Public service**

- Lack of education opportunity
- Lack of medical/advance health
- Disabled organization
- Utilities supply
- Recreation area

Not applicable, when it is defined for a data element, indicates that the character position definition does not apply to the entity.



#### 4. Conclusions for facilities environmental assessment

Table 19: Conclusions for facilities environment assessment

Site Character	Urban-Built Heritage		Historical Park		Cultural Landscape Heritage	
	1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Location</b>						
<b>Evaluation</b>	A N	A N	A N	A N	A N	A N
<b>1. Physical Environment</b>						
1.1 Transportation and Parking	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
1.2 Horizontal and Vertical circulation	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
1.3 External and internal access: Stairway ramps	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
1.4 Toilet and rest facilities	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
<b>2. Urban Environment</b>						
2.1 Pedestrian crossing	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
2.2 Pathways	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
2.3 Lighting and decor	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
2.4 Signage and navigation	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
<b>3. Natural Environment</b>						
3.1 Site Plan	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
3.2 Site Layout	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
3.3 Plan of existing landscape features	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
3.4 Access to natural and culture features	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
<b>4. Heritage Significance</b>						
4.1 Cultural Heritage	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
4.2 Cultural landscape Heritage	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
4.3 Aesthetic Significance	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
4.4 Social Significance	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
<b>5. Community Assessment</b>						
5.1 Transportation	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
5.2 Employment	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
5.3 Safety, security and crime prevention	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
5.4 Public service	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺

**Legends:**

1. Xieng Thong Temple
2. Dukezong Ancient Town
3. Chai Wattanaram Temple

4. Shwesandaw Pagoda
5. Kbal Spean
6. Nha Trang Shore

**Legends:**

- A. Application  
N. Not Application

## Chapter 5

### Assessments and Solutions of Heritage Accessibilities

#### 1. Introduction

Barrier-free accessibilities in existing cultural heritage places are a major concern for infrastructure in addition to safety and usability. Consideration for safety requirements is the primary concern, the safety of all buildings, monuments, and natural landscape users affected with disabilities. Other factor must be considered to ensure functional usage of the heritage places by all users. There is determination of what can be done to an existing heritage places to address barrier-free accessibilities, perform a comprehensive universal design standard analysis of the particular heritage places including occupancy, transportations, special areas and features, communications and others. These assessment solutions recommend some item to be considered when addressing the issue of barrier-free accessibility for existing buildings, monuments, and rural landscape areas for people with physical, sensory and developmental disabilities.

#### 2. Assessment solutions for Independent for all

**Barrier-Free Design** was developed during the civil rights and disability rights movements by those trying to prevent discrimination against people with disabilities. Physical barriers were recognized as a hindrance to a person's freedom. Assessment and evaluation purposes Universal Design (UD) solution to solve the problems.

##### **2.1 Development of Inclusive Tourism**

Inclusive tourism aims to improve the livelihood of communities and their active participation in tourism value. It is necessary for elderly and disabled to promote a barrier-free environment network. Trends in the accessible to heritage and conservation of heritage are focused on achieving physical protection of resource, making them available and accessible to communities, tourism and other user groups.

- The global and national marking of the rich heritage sites in the GMS region;
- The promotion of inclusive tourism, which includes all aspects of the unique offering of the GMS;
- The incorporation of heritage management;
- The encouragement of local authorities to develop their own database of heritage resource, and expertise;

Globalization means increasing the interdependence, connectivity and integration on a global level with respect to the social, cultural, political, technological, economic and ecological levels. The advantages and disadvantages of globalization have been debated and scrutinized heavily in recent years. Proponents of globalization say that it helps developing nations catch up to industrialized nations much faster through increased employment and technological advances.

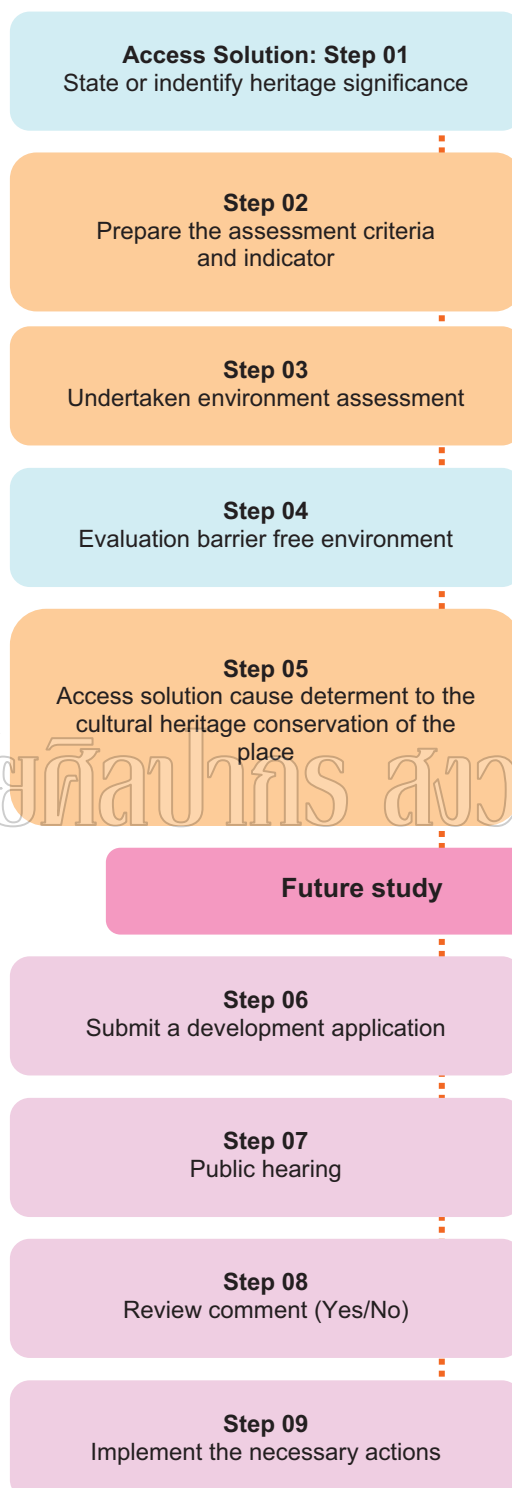
#### Advantages of Globalization

- Good and people are transported with more easiness and speed
- Free trade between countries increases
- Global mass media connects all the people in the world
- More transborder data flow using communication satellite, the internet justice movements are launched
- Cultural barriers reduce, the global village dream becomes more realistic
- The flexibility of corporations to operate across increase
- Environment protection in developed counties increase
- Free circulation of people of different nations leads to social benefits
- International travel and tourism increase
- Immigration between countries increases
- Cross-culture contacts grow and culture diffusion takes place
- There is an increase in the desire to use foreign ideas and products, adopt new practices and technologies and be a part of world culture
- Universal design, as the systems that needs of spatial for all uses

## 2.2 The need for accessibility to heritage places

Applying UD at the landscaping and urban scale attempts to address UD by seven universal principles of UD. The chapter explains the principles; highlighting their system performance criteria, and describes their applications at the landscaping and urban scale through cultural heritage case study examples. Compared with traditional performance criteria for planned and designed environment, some of which are codified in life safety and building codes, the principles are lofty ideals and guiding principles that need to become better operationalized so that designers, conservators and others can use them in their projects. Disabled people like everyone else need access to public transport, namely air travels, ferryboats, buses and trains, for education, employment, medical appointments, social and religious functions, among others.

Table 20: Flowchart for determining access solutions



มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สังกัดบัณฑิต



## 2.3 Barrier-free environmental assessment solution

### 2.3.1 Transportations

Public transportation the entire link on the field works in the GMS six countries most of the trips inaccessible. The civil and rural infrastructure to the total routes and the transition to the vehicles were obstacles for people with disabilities (PwDs). All accessible transportation systems have to improve features that characterize the services and make it accessible. These features are discussed in terms of physical, natural and social information systems.



Figure 306: These are very dangerous to carry disabled persons up or down the flight of narrow plane stairs and public bus. Disabled people still do not have access to public transport to take them to the places. Accessibility transportation, system the civil and rural infrastructure must be barrier-free.

Source: Image results for wheelchair travel. Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

There are no marked differences in the levels of positive experience between “low-cost” and “full-cost” airlines. Some respondents did suggest that the “low-cost” airlines do not allocate seating; this could lead to difficulties when preferred seating is required. Persons in wheelchairs a transition to a boarding chair is required and even then, the transition may or may not be easy and dignified. For health, safety reasons there is very dangerous to hand carry people in wheelchair. The standard transportation, services are not allowed to hand carry people up and down the boarding stairs. Therefore, special equipment must be used to get the boarding chair into the all type of vehicles door.

- Staff services must make available a specially trained well and understand the disabled passengers.

- Airline must provide enplaning, deplaning and connecting assistance, including both personnel and equipment. (Some small commuter aircraft may not be accessible to passengers with severe mobility impairments, when making plans to fly to small cities).

- Passengers with vision or hearing impairments must have timely access to the same information given to other passengers at the train, boat, bus terminals, and airport concerning gate assignments, delayed schedule, safety, etc.

- Buses, ferryboats, trains, and airport terminals must have Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TDD) telephone devices for persons with hearing or speech impairments.

- Most new transportation must have movable armrests on half the aisle seats, and on-board stowage for one folding passenger wheelchair.



Figure 307: This lift can be used for small aircraft with foldaway steps to which passenger-boarding lift. Wheelchair users are able to move up and down in their wheelchairs. A new method of boarding aircraft for people with mobility issues that allows a more dignified and safer way of accessing planes has now been developed

Source: Image results for aircraft equipment for disabled people.

Available from <http://images.google.com>



Figure 308: Provide accessible seats for people with disabilities in the airport environment.

In order to provide accessible seats to as many individuals who needs them as possible.

The first priority seats should be available on all bus, train, ferry and other services.

There are served for seniors, PwDs and parents carry children for traveling.

Source: Image results for disabled passenger at the airport.

Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 309: Due to long distance commute in many regions, it is difficult to draw the between urban public transportation and inter-city public transportation. Vehicles accomodations include design elements on the vehicles that insure the safety of all passengers, such as safe stair geomery, contrasting stair nosing, and stragical places stanchion.

Source: Image results for public transportation in Japan.

Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 2.3.2 Accessibility to and from parking

An accessible route from a parking lot, sidewalk, and public street to entrance of a historical building or facility is essential. An accessible route to the maximum extent possible should be the circulation route used by the general public. Critical elements of accessible routes are their widths, slopes, cross slopes, and surface texture. Each of these route elements must be appropriately designed so that everyone, including people with disabilities, can use the route.

Design for outdoor spaces should address individual needs and preferences. They should also ensure the security and safety of all use. For vehicles with level boarding, design elements include wide aisles that permit transportable mobility aids to easily center a vehicle and navigate the aids to a securement location. Some vehicle design elements may increase the risks for semi-ambulatory passengers. Street pavements, pedestrian passages in open spaces and recreational areas, pedestrian underpasses and overpasses are all considered pathways or ramps. The need for on-street parking and the lack of dedicated parking. According to fieldworks observes problem identification are in poor parking facilities. Insufficient width of the parking aisle, no allocation of parking space for the disabled.

### Design consideration

- Provide accessible parking facilities as close as possible to the point of destination.
- Accessible parking provisions apply to both outdoor and underground facilities.
- Provide a continuous path of travel with no obstacles to any user from site access points to all site destinations.

Provide parking space for people with disabilities parking permits are available for people with a disability and organizations that provide transport services.



Figure 310: Parking stalls for use by people with disabilities must be identified with the international symbol of accessibility and should include the words “Permit Required”.

Source: Image results for disabled parking permit. Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt INTARAPASAN



Traffic intersections often pose serious safety control for people with disability of all abilities. However, these fears are often exacerbated for people with limited abilities. Diagonal curb ramps are allows by accessibility safely crossing area at the bottom of the curb ramp.

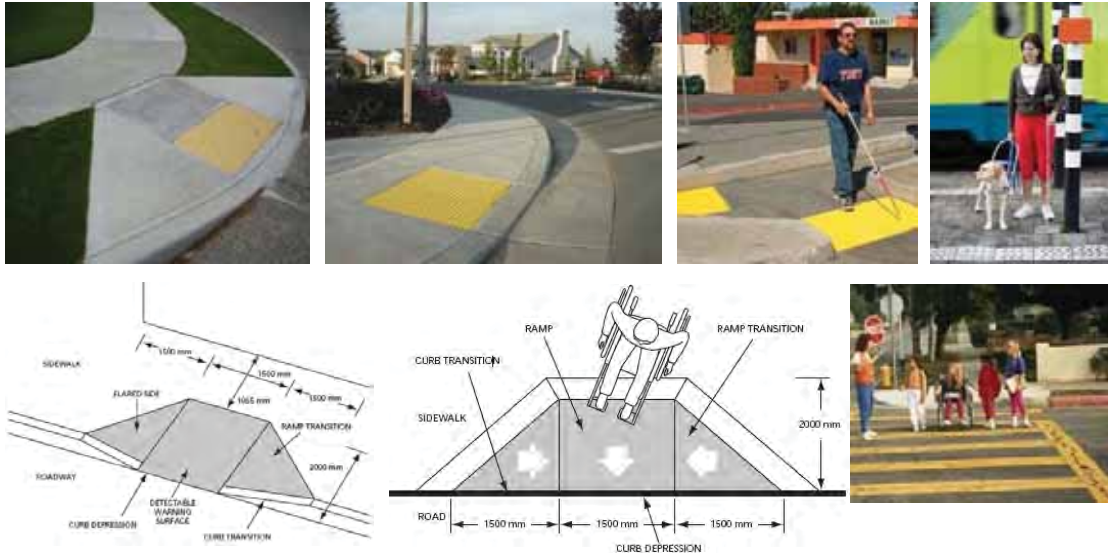


Figure 311: Bollards and chains are used to protect pedestrians where there is no sidewalk to separate vertical and pedestrian traffic. These curb ramps, contrasting in color with the walking surface and constructed surface help people with visual impairment find street crossing.

Tactile warning curb ramps have now become a necessity for the community. Provide a warning to pedestrians before walking into a vehicular way if curbs, railings, or other elements between the pedestrian area and vehicular ways do not separate the walking surface.

Source: Image results for public facilities for people with disabilities.

Available from <http://images.google.com>

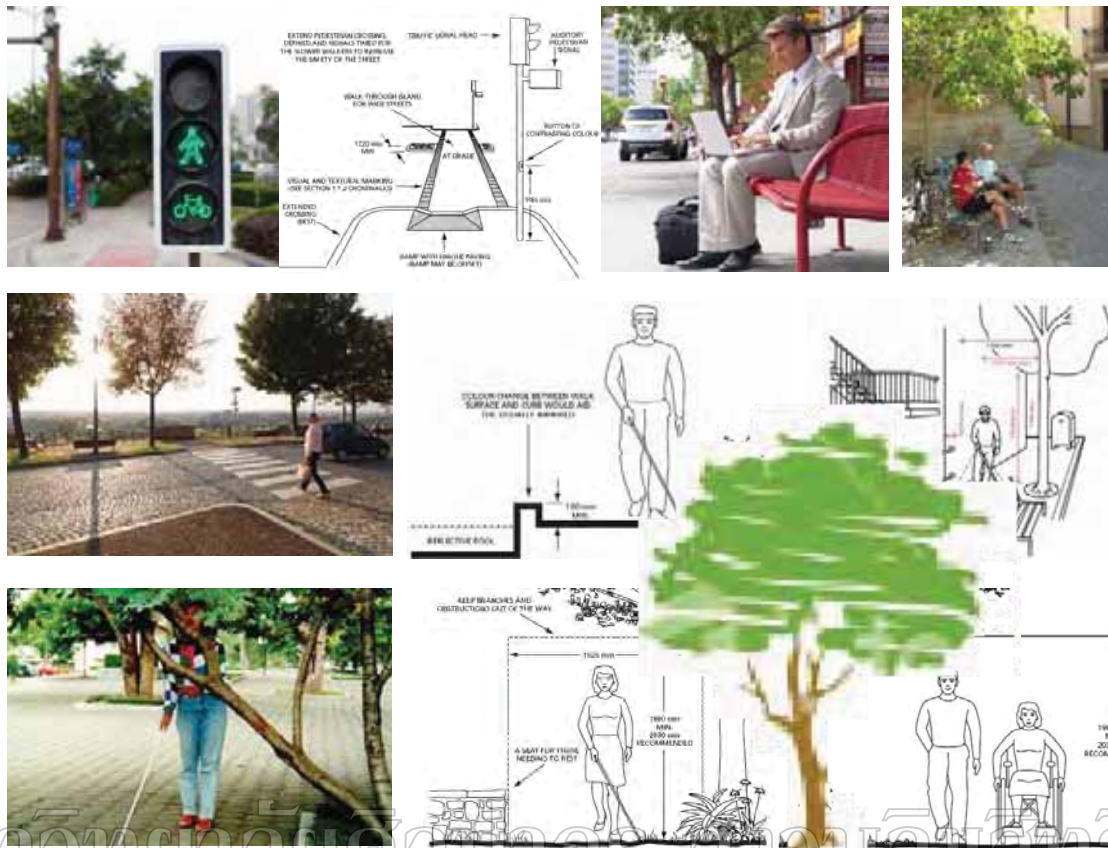


Figure 312: There is a tree with the big branches overhanging onto the footpath at head height. Example of how the problem trees overhanging the footpath can cause a hazard as the people with the cane had no knowledge that people would hit the tree.

Trees and shrubs are often obstacles for people with vision impairment. Landscapers should consider the types of trees used on streets. Root damage to nearby footpaths can create serious trip hazards for people with vision impairment.

Source: Image results for accessibilities to public footpath.

Available from <http://images.google.com>

### 2.3.3 Special areas and features

In special areas, public recreation areas for PwDs such as farms, public parks, Natural Parks and forest can be found at all recreation areas. This condition addresses concerns relating to people who choose to recreate in an outdoor setting for a higher degree of challenge and risk. Accessible trails are identified as meeting minimum guidelines for accessibility. They are obvious physical benefits of recreation outdoor activities. Accessibility building was amended, but fortunately such code places more emphasis on the accessibility of buildings than on outdoor facilities. As a result, the natural landscape such as Natural Park, that is level and tree roots, rocks, with soft-sand and hard-packed ground. Sites are not even paved specifically for wheelchair accessibility. Park and forest facilities for wheelchair accessible roll-in units are sometimes hard to find. The rights of PwDs to participate in leisure

and recreation have to overlook for places. In term of the accessibility of park and forest in city and country sites, most common barriers in natural setting the railing at the entrance of special trails inaccessible for PwDs. The landscape site survey many accesses to natural trails, boardwalks are not provided for PwDs, the natural setting conditions still as the problems. As for the accessibility of trails and boardwalks in natural sites, namely beach, mountain, farm and dry land still need improvement. The conversion process is continuing with upgraded facilities currently in design. Accessible trails and boardwalks are accessible to and usable by PwDs.

#### **2.3.4 Heritage environmental assessment solutions**

The goals in selecting a level of appropriate solution for specific historic places are to provide a high level of accessibility without compromising significant feature or the overall character of the properties. Historically, most buildings and landscapes were not designed to readily accessibility for PwDs. In recent years, however, emphasis has been placed on preservation historically significant properties, and on making, these properties and the activated within them-more accessible to PwDs. Barriers prevent or dissuade disabled people from visiting, enjoying or learning about historical sites. Barriers may be an important historical feature, or an essential part of a history's character. This must be clarified so that the appropriate solutions can be found. There is usually greater freedom to remove or alter barriers if they do not have high historical significance. In other cases, it may be necessary to consider how to provide an equivalent experience by alternative means. There can be a tension between conserving historical significance and broadening the use and enjoyment heritage by visitors. According to historical survey and analysis are essential to understand the significance of individual components, options values, and plan the sensitive integration of new or upgraded access provision.

The conservation assessment solution includes:

- A description of the historic landscape and all its features;
- The importance of recognizing any special traditional and cultural aspects of the intended use of a building;
- The need to facilitate the preservation of buildings of significant cultural, historical, or heritage value;
- A protected and preserved cultural heritage;
- A sustainable sociality with good and stimulating environments and the work with the cultural environment as a driving force in the switch-over;
- The need to facilitate the efficient and sustainable use in buildings of materials conservation, including materials that promote or support human health;

- An analysis of how the historical landscape has changed over time and how it is currently used;

- An assessment of issues and opportunities including access;
- A review of issues and opportunities including access;
- Policies for conservation management including access;
- Everybody's understanding, participation in and share of the responsibility for their own cultural environment.

Modification historic properties to increase accessibility may be as simple as a small, inexpensive ramp to overcome one entrance step, or may involve changes to exterior and interior features. This preservation complex issue of providing accessibility at historic properties, and underscore the need to balance accessibility and historic preservation. Promoting equal access to social services, it is equally important to consider the people are not using a place and the reasons why. It is advisable to look from the initial decision to visit, to getting there and away through the experience on historic sites.

### 2.3.5 Accessible heritage palaces

Improving the accessibility in existing facilities to meet the various needs of different user groups;

- Public bodies should undertake comprehensive access audits of their heritage sites to identify the barriers to accessibility;
- Heritage sites should develop action plans to address barriers to accessibility and these action plans;
- All potential visitors to a heritage site can have access to pre-visit information about the site;
- Pre-visit information can set out how people with disabilities can journey through the site;
- Pre-visit information should be necessary; making it clear that certain parts of the site are inaccessible due to the need to preserve the historical character of a site or the need;
- Heritage site staff should inform people with disabilities about the extent of access on site;
- Pre-visit information leaflets can be making available in alternative formats;
- Pre-visit information can specify whether assistance dogs can, or cannot, accompany their owner on site;
- Where access is restricted or impossible to achieve a virtual representation or tour of the heritage site can be provided handrails, and grab bars.



### 2.3.6 Accessibility landscape

An inclusive approach recognizes everyone as a potential visitor. The challenge is to ensure that each visitor has an equality satisfying experience. It looks at accessibility to community facilities. Barrier-free design refers to the creation of environments that contain no structural or psychological features that might prevent anyone, able-bodied or impaired, from using the environment to the full extent of their abilities.

Bagan dry land and Kbal Spean forest materials, trees, shrubs, and plants and located with a wide variety. For instance, plants and shrubs with a variety of fragrances, waterfall and dry land can provide an interesting diversion for persons with visual limitations, where heavy berries may constitute a walking hazard and should be provided in active pedestrian locations. Accessible trails and boardwalks those are accessible to and usable by PwDs. Accessible trails and boardwalks are identified user-friendly access in the outdoor recreation environment, while maintaining the natural settings. They are used by people of all ages and abilities to exercise, relax, socialize, view wildlife, and travel to destinations. Accessibility seeks to provide a range of challenge levels for outdoor facilities such as trails and boardwalks. Where terrain allows accessible slopes, a range of surfacing choices from pavement to fine gravel to engineered wood fiber can create levels of accessibility that respond to the character and desired use of the trails.

The purpose of the accessibility while protecting the unique characteristics of the natural setting.

#### Achievements landscape of heritage palaces

- Protects forest resources and the environment
- Preserves the recreation experience
- Provides for equality of recreation opportunities
- Maximizes accessibility
- Addresses public safety
- All paths and routes should be smooth and level and of a reasonable width
- There can be benches and chairs with arms and backs at rest points along paths and routes. Where provided, they should be set back from the paths and routes so there is no obstruction of other users
- Tapping rails can be provided for visually impaired visitors
- Paths and routes should be monitored and maintained particularly in the high season
- The areas adjacent to rest points should be wide, flat, and smooth to facilitate ease of movement
- Access to rougher or less firm terrain can be provided over short distances with different types of boardwalk

- Alternatives to loose gravel can be sourced for paths and routes into the natural landscape
- Boardwalks can be covered in wire mesh to reduce slipping in damp areas
- Shelters, appropriate to the site's character, can be provided at rest points
- Tactile terrain markers can be provided at regular intervals or points of interest
- The external landscape of a heritage site should be made accessible without compromising the character of the heritage site or damaging the natural environment.
- Lawns and grassed areas can be regularly cut during the growing season

### **Cribbed steps/ Timer steps**

Cribbed stairs (that use cribbing, a framework of wooden bars for support) are very stable and long lasting. Installation bricks, timber production for conservation in tropical rain forests. They may be more easily fitted into slopes that do not have a consistent slope. They are more challenging to site and construct, fitting most easily into hillsides with consistent slope. This allows uniform riser and tread, improving safety. There are several styles and a variety of materials for use in stairs. In general, steps are avoided if a longer, sloped route is possible. However, sometimes a vertical route is needed to minimize the impact of longer, sloped trails. The environmental protection on wood preservatives deemed safe for skin contact to be used on railings. Additional fall protection may be used at wood bridges that have high use or children. Wood bridge with railing recommends more simple railings in remote, less used trails because railings are sometimes vandalized by rocking against the whole railing or jumping on individual pieces.

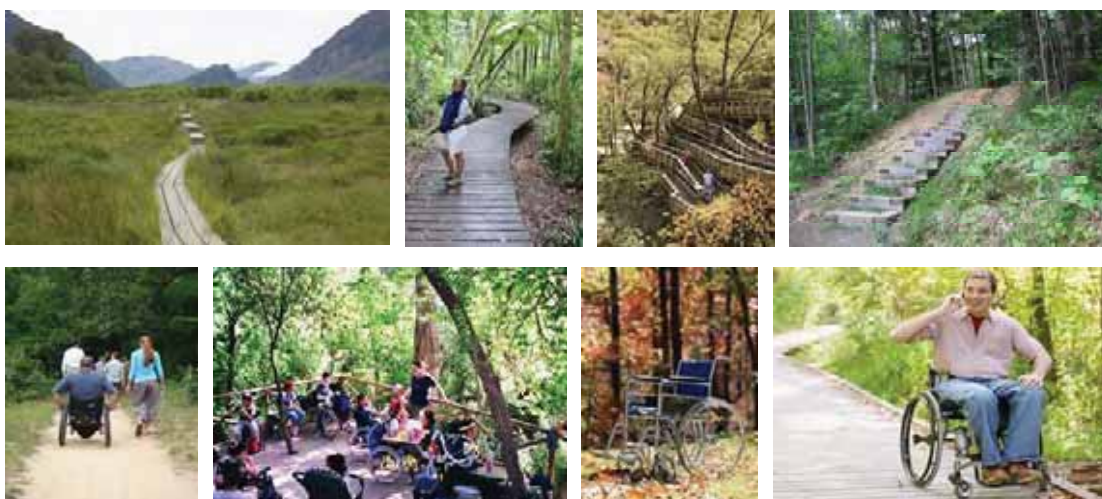


Figure 313: Woodland trails made specifically for that interest group. Accessibility trails into the natural environment friendly and wheelchair accessible.

Source: Image results for accessibility trails for people with disabilities.

Available from <http://images.google.com>, <http://www.gettyimages.com>

The requirements for barrier-free design seem incompatible with maintaining the integrity of the world heritage and access invokes images of natural heritage setting. When it comes to the natural world, though, there is a realistic understanding within the disability community that you cannot remove every barrier everywhere. In fact, their very rugged and challenging nature makes parks desirable destinations for PwDs. People with disabilities appreciate undeveloped nature and are not making demands that wilderness areas and other protected areas should be developed to provide easier access. (McAvoy and Estes 2001:2)

### **2.3.7 Accessibility beach**

The beach is a mainly sand with some shingle. Nha Trang shore has a long stretch of fine shingle beach. A long stretch of fine sand, especially at low tide, backed by impressive dunes. There is plenty of nice white crystal clear sand, making it an ideal family beach. The wheelchairs access ramps for specific disabilities and access requirements. There is disabled inaccessible to the beach, while the beach ramp is a flat concrete and pathway stretching from land to beach and allows wheelchair users to take a stroll along the beach. There are no beach wheelchair options, that provided good independent mobility- all require someone to push the person in the wheelchair. Handicap access ramps make the beach accessible to everyone - even those in wheelchairs.

#### **Design Consideration**

- It is easy to use for people to get to and around historic designed landscape, and to use its facilities. Improvement may involve physical adaptation such as re-laying uneven paving to providing and alternative.
- Comfort relies on a network of facilities including toilets, food help points and seating. Comfort is important for all visitors, particularly those who tired easily and need to rest more often. Providing seating and shelter enable older or disabled people to explore a longer historic route or to pause to absorb information.
- A part of landscape with special historic significance has limited options for change. Barriers with no historical significance could be change.

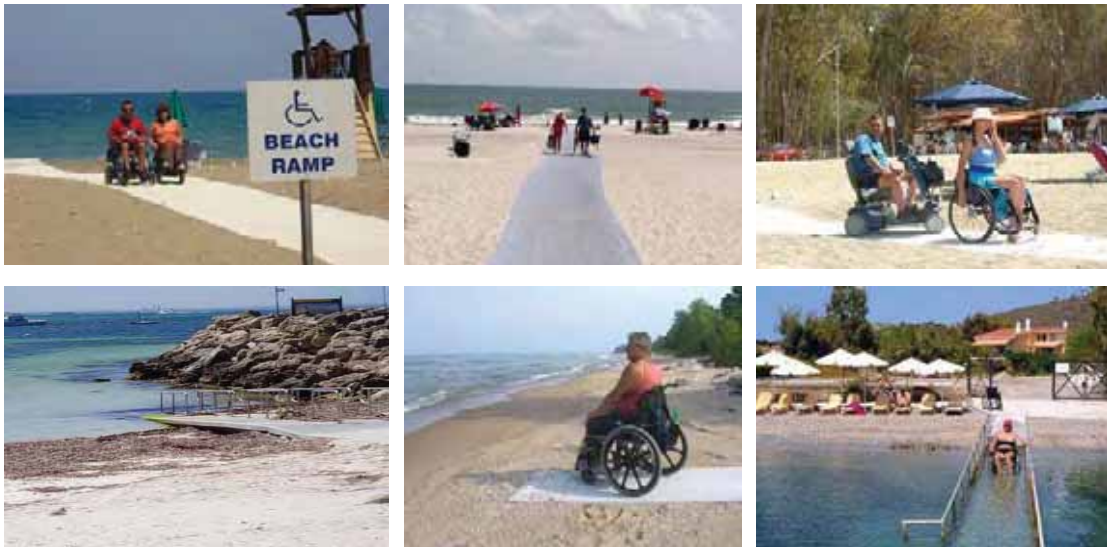


Figure 314: Wheelchair access onto beach ramps from the boardwalk onto the beach.

Source: Image results for wheelchair accessibilities.

Available from <http://images.google.com>, <http://www.corbisimages.com>

### 2.3.8 Accessibility ramp

Ramps are ideal for people who are having difficulty negotiating stairs. It is important in principle that disabled people should have dignified access to and within historic buildings. If it is treated as part of an integrated review of access arrangements for all visitors or users, and a flexible and pragmatic approach taken, it should normally be possible to plan suitable access for disabled people without compromising a building's special interest. However, ramps can present difficulties for ambulant disabled people, which can be addressed by having both ramp and stepped access.

Nevertheless, architectural heritage conservation protected physical historical palaces portable and temporary ramps are not intended to be used in place of permanent ramps in existing buildings, unless a permanent ramp cannot be installed in a particular situation. Alternative possible solution portable mobility and threshold ramps icon allow taking mobility overcoming accessibility.



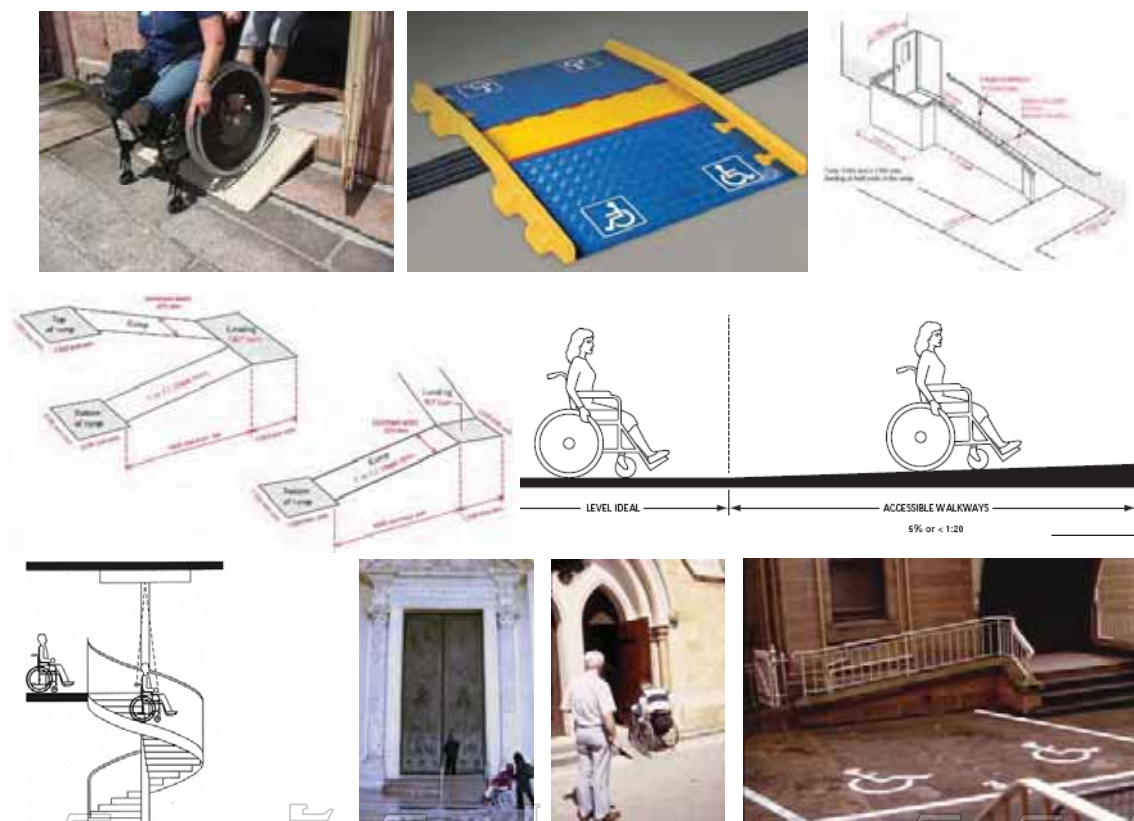


Figure 315: Ramps are essential for wheelchair users, and useful for people with pushchairs, where access is required to different levels in existing heritage buildings.

Source: Image results for ramp accessibilities. Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt Intarapasan

### 2.3.9 Accessibility entrance

After finding the heritage buildings, users must be able to identify where the entrances are before approaching. At large complex sites, the task of locating entrances and exits can be challenging, especially when there are multiple points of entry/exit or visitors are unfamiliar with the layout. Entering and exiting change level are simply opening and closing a door. There are many variables involved in the process that can cause difficulty for even the most intelligent and able-bodied persons. At least there is accessible route within the boundary of the site from public transportation stops, accessible parking spaces, passenger loading zones, and public sidewalks to an accessible building entrance. Wheelchair users, access may require ramping entrances, widening doorways, lowering counters, adding lever or loop-style hardware to doors and drawers, and modifying for electrical doors.

Many elderly and disabled people are unable to open and use doors and windows because of the physical effort required. Inaccessible door hardware can prevent access to the medical offices. A lever handle is also accessible because it can be operated

without a tight grasp, pinching or twisting. People with limitations in grasping, such as arthritis, find this type of handle difficult or impossible to use. Automatic Doors at the entrance to your building it will be well received by wheelchair users that aid access and improve facilities.



Figure 316: Automatic door openers are recommended wherever possible.

Source: Image results for automatic doors for accessibilities.

Creating an accessible entrance usually involves overcoming a change in elevation. Steps, landings, doors, and thresholds, all part of the entrance, often pose barriers for PwDs. To preserve the integrity of these features, a number of solutions include regarding, incorporation ramps, installing wheelchair lifts, creating new entrances, and modifying doors, hardware, and thresholds. Regarding an entrance steps and landscape features are not highly significant, it may be possible existing steps that are historical masonry, and they should be buried whenever it is possible and not removed.

### 2.3.10 Accessibility public toilet

Finding local public toilets are not available when people need them. Public toilets provision reflects on society and the decline in community spirit. For older people, disabled people, and families with young children poor access to public toilets can make it difficult to leave home, and reduce their freedoms and sense of dignity. Public toilets should indeed be a mark of civic and community pride. Moreover, the whole community suffers - not least, because poor quality provision, toilets majority of accessible toilets facilities should be designing as far as possible for all users and hygienic standard. The difficulties and restricted mobility that is associated with aging make getting to toilets more difficult. Planning more strategically to provide more and better facilities should be using strategic and spatial plans to ensure a better mix of provision by adopting a range of approaches to meet needs at

different times of the day improving poor quality facilities. Additionally, the unisex toilets enable a child or an adult to get assistance from any parent or partners. Disabled people access to purpose designed unisex public toilets. Accessible unisex sanitary facilities one accessible unisex facility counts as. Its major feature is its adaptability to both the disabled and non-disabled.

Sanitary room may have historic fixture such as sinks, urinals, or marble partitions that can be retained in the process of making modifications. For example, large restrooms can sometimes be reconfigured by relocating or combining partitions to create an accessible toilet stall. Other changes to consider are adding grab bars around toilets, covering water pipe under sinks, and providing a sink, mirror, and paper dispenser at a height suitable for wheelchair users. A unisex restroom may be created if it is technically infeasible to create two fully accessible restrooms, or if doing so would threaten or destroy the significance of the building.



Figure 317: The universal toilet considers all requirements for a toilet, such as target users, space and facility expenses. The universal toilet is a flexible toilet design concept that prevents the disabled and the aged from being self-conscious about their limitations.

Source: Image results for universal toilet. Available from <http://images.google.com>

Photograph: Budsakayt INTARAPASAN

### 2.3.11 Other facilities

#### 2.3.11.1 Signage and symbolic

Lacks of information are one of the most significant barriers to access. Clear accessibility allows people to make informed decisions on whether to visit and what to do when they are there. Careful consideration should be given to the design and location of signs. Signs should be simple, short and easily understood. Signs should be located in logical positions where they are immediately obvious and are easily identifiable.

Signage can in some locations, create an obstruction and care should be taken to locate signs in areas where there is no risk to users of the environment. A signboard should contrast with the background against which it is seen and lettering should contrast with the signboard. Adequate illumination of signs should be provided at all times.

The Royal National Institute for the Blind (RNIB) recommends the following points for providing effective signage:

- The legibility of signs is improved if white lettering is set on a dark background
- Lower case (non capitalized) lettering is generally easier to read
- Signs should be fixed at eye level with easy access for close-up viewing
- Avoid reflective glass cases to minimize glare; the sign should have a matt surface.

Braille should be considered in addition to embossing. Braille forms part of a sign, a marker (notch) should be located at the left hand edge of the sign to help locate the Braille message. Tactile signs are particularly helpful for use on WC facilities, lift call buttons, the top and bottom of flights of stairs and wherever else it is necessary to show the function of a room. Signage using symbols and pictograms can assist many people, particularly those with learning disabilities. Symbols or pictograms should be of a standard design, simple and uncomplicated. Symbols should have significant tonal contrast and should be as large as the location will allow, subject to design constraints.



Figure 318: The way finding several tactile maps for the visually impaired. Blind person reads a tactile relief political map in Braille.

Source: Image results for tactile map for vision impairment.

Available from <http://www.gettyimages.com>, <http://www.corbisimages.com>



### 2.3.11.2 Communication aids (Induction loops, infrared systems, and radio systems)

#### Audio text tours

Audio Text Tours are an easy way to make audio tours accessible to hard-of-hearing visitors. In contrast to Subtitled Audio-Visual Guides, there is no visual content in an Audio Text Tour other than text. For this reason, the entire screen can be given over to the audio script, allowing visitors to read while listening to the audio tour, or use either the audio or the text exclusively.

A flexible interface is best with an Audio Text Tour: while an automatic function scrolls the script slowly up the screen in synch with the audio content, a manual function also allows the visitor to page at will through the text of each commentary. Volume controls for the audio content also allow the audio to be muted. Visitors should choose only to read the tour. Those who prefer not to consult the text can simply wear the personal digital assistant (PDA) as an audio player, ignoring the screen. Like subtitled guides, audio text tours are efficient to produce and can serve both hearing and hard-of-hearing audiences equally well. They also afford opportunities for future expansion of the audio tour program to include additional text and audio-visual content.

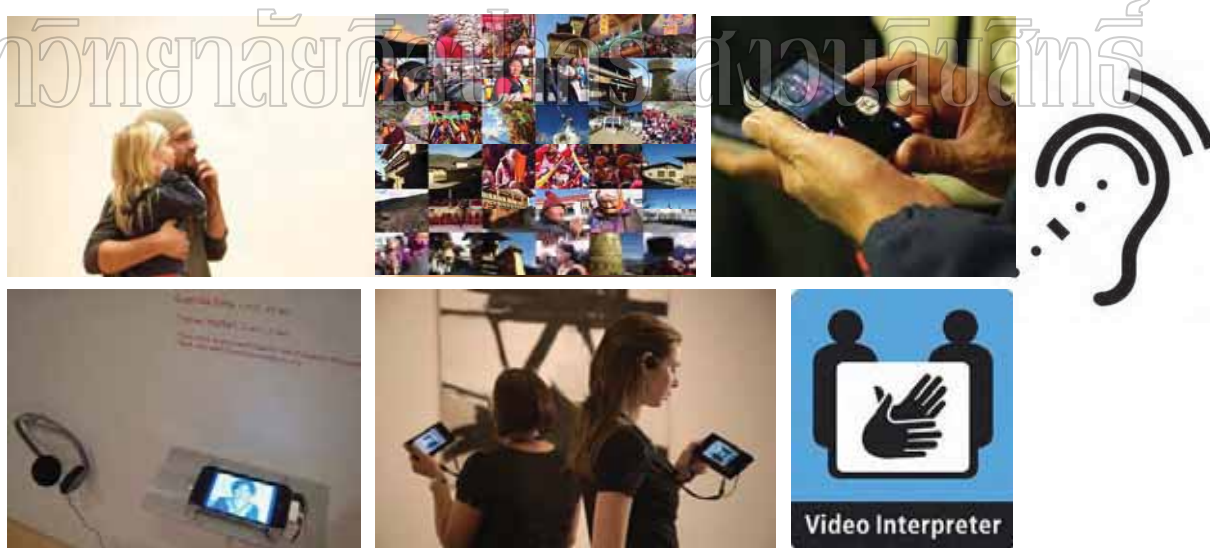


Figure 319: Accessible Technology for deaf visitors' audio guide and see the video presented.

Source: Image results for I-Phone technology for museum audio

Available from <http://www.gettyimages.com> and <http://www.corbisimages.com>

#### 2.3.11.3 Lighting

Assessing lighting is an important part of assessing the accessibility of a building. Lighting assists all of us to use a building but lighting levels can have very dramatic affects on people who are blind and partially sighted. Lighting aids vision, but reflection and glare can cause visual confusion. For that reason, floor and wall surfaces

should have a matt finish. Uniformity of illumination is important. Shadows and pools of light can create optical illusions and mask potential hazards. Care should be taken to ensure lighting levels are even throughout a building. As uniformity of levels of lighting is difficult to achieve, any unavoidable variations in lighting levels should be as gradual as possible as you pass through an area. Bright lights can produce excessive glare and be as uncomfortable as low lighting levels. Where one-to-one communication is important e.g. reception desks, lighting should illuminate the face of a person speaking to make it easier when lip-reading.

Natural light enables us to assess true color rendering and it plays an important part in how we design and use our buildings. However, natural light varies in response to the season, time of day, and local weather conditions. Artificial lighting should be able to respond to these changes in natural lighting levels. Dimmer switches can assist with maintaining a certain level of lighting throughout the day. The type of lighting selected and its continued maintenance can significantly impact upon building users. Flickering lights may distress people with epilepsy and blown bulbs may produce pools of light so good lighting maintenance is a key issue.

#### 2.3.11.4 Tactile paving surfaces

Tactile paving is used as a warning surface for visually impaired pedestrians. Tactile paving is not an indication of a safe place to cross the highway but is designed to alert attention to potential hazards. There are a number of different types of paving which if used incorrectly can give conflicting information. This may confuse the individual and create an even greater hazard. In some cases, it may be better to provide no tactile information rather than information that is misleading. Reference to guidance documents and consultation with appropriate user groups is vital.



Figure 320: Tactile paving surfaces can be used to convey important information to visually impaired pedestrians about their environment.

Source: Image results for accessibilities for blind people.

Available from <http://www.gettyimages.com>, <http://www.corbisimages.com>

### 2.3.11.5 Community assessment solutions

The new paradigm the introduction to the most comprehensive reference on UD benefits people of all ages and abilities. Universal design is not a trend but an enduring design approach that assumes the range of human ability is ordinary, not special. Contrary to the negative assumptions that attention to the needs of diverse users limits good design, the experience of imaginative designers around the world reveals the range of applications that delight the senses and lift the human spirit when universal design is integral to the overall concept. The movement of human rights of PwDs is slowly and ignored in the GMS region. This dissertation tries to track the transition about the barrier-free environment concept in the GMS, and inspects the characteristics and problems of each stage. Barrier free environment is a practical solution to ensure rights.

The economic significance of tourism has been accepted with reverence across the global. Disability inclusive tourism as a tool to promote develops several historical and socio-economic barriers facing economic development. It is therefore an integral part of the concept of socio-sustainability. At the same time, it causes a range of social and environmental effects that have a negative influence on life. The social aspects deal mainly with equality and accessibility issues (social inclusion) are within easy reach. Inclusion of people with disability is a practical solution to ensure rights of the disabled services of education, the workforce, decision-making, health and legal services, leisure facilities, access to transport, and information are the goals of a number of small and large initiatives in the GMS. Tourism does not only generate growth within its own industry, but also spreads the growth to other related businesses including the hotel, restaurant, transport and communications sectors. Because of the expansion in the export of tourism services, countries such as Cambodia which rely mainly on tourism as a source of income generation enjoy a surplus in trade in services, while others such as China and Thailand that have a more diversified services composition and rely substantially on importation of other commercial services. Distribution of the economic benefits of tourism within the GMS and significant contribute to sustainable development and poverty alleviation through tourism in the GMS. As cross-borders, tourism plays a significant role in the overall expansion of the tourism industry in the GMS countries, sustaining its current level of growth and gearing the growth towards benefiting the poor and the socially and economically marginalized groups.

Focus groups international conference on International Conference on Accessible Tourism (ICAT) and International Convention on Rehabilitation Engineering & Assistive Technology (i-CEATe)

Author had participated in focus group and recommendations on 2nd ICAT 2007 Bangkok and 3rd i-CREATe 2009 and ICAT 2009 Singapore aimed to bring people with disabilities to the heart of a more inclusive global society. The conference and workshop are aimed to break down barriers to accessibility and allow free mobility

for all. They are aimed to promote accessible tourism in the Asia-Pacific region. The 3rd i-CREATe this year's theme "Accessible Tourism" promotes accessibility for all with the adoption of universal design, where assistive technologies will be used and introduced in the environment to improve accessible tourism.

The recommendations for focus ground as following:

- Government agents at all levels, who are responsible for tourism promotion and disability matters take legislative and administrative measures. Promote accessible tourism, in particular by mainstreaming accessible tourism in overall economic/social development policies and plans and in tourism development policies and plans;

- Governments as well as the business sector, academia, disabled people's organizations and the media promote awareness on the importance of accessible tourism and on the travel needs of persons with different disabilities and cross-generational travelers based on research;

- Each nation creates a national committee on accessible tourism to coordinate the effective implementation of measures to promote accessible tourism and monitor the related progress. The committee should be comprised of ministries responsible for tourism, social, infrastructure development, building and transport, associations representing travel agents, hotels, and restaurants, organizations representing persons with disabilities, individuals with disabilities, as well as tourism education and training institutes

- Government points on disability and tourism policy, tourism industry, accessibility experts, disabled persons' organizations and other civil society organizations build partnership for effective promotion and implementation of accessible tourism;

- Following measures be taken by the travel and hospitality industry
  - introduce accessibility as a criterion in the rating of hotels and restaurants;

- present awards for outstanding achievements relating to accessible tourism

- The travel industry ensures that their employees and staff are properly trained to communicate and provide services for travelers with disabilities and older travelers.

- Accessible tourism should cater to the needs of persons with different disabilities;

- Governments and employers take affirmative actions to increase number of persons with disabilities working in the tourism industry;

- Governments provide economic and other types of incentives to promote accessible tourism for the industry;



- Governments as well as other stakeholders acknowledge the following seven elements as essential components of effective accessible tourism and take measures to implement each element, as recommended hereafter;

- Travel planning:

- The travel industry should include data relevant to travelers with disabilities | travel planning materials;

- Travel planning professionals should equip themselves with knowledge and resources on the needs of travelers with disabilities;

- Access to information:

- Information should be provided in accessible format

- Inclusive transportation:

- Governments need to establish and enforce accessibility policy on various modes of transportation (air, sea, and land) and make it mandatory;

- The transportation industry must take responsibility for the provision of quality of services equal to or above that of the industry norm;

- Transport operators are responsible for the provision of seamless, inter-modal transportation system and to be monitored by the transportation authorities

- Accessible tourist attractions:

- Governments ensure facilities and services are accessible

- Tourism providers ensure accessible information at points of services

- Development and dissemination of technical guidelines on improving accessibility of historical attractions

- Accessible accommodation:

- The principles of universal design are to be used in the construction of all accommodations;

- International/ regional standards on accommodations applying universal design so that all facilities and rooms in accommodations are accessible for all;

- Accessible accommodation should cater to the needs of persons with different disabilities.

- Mainstream services for all tourists:

- Mainstreaming implies that all staff must be competent to accommodate persons with disabilities;

- Mainstreaming also implies that the built environment and technology is usable by the widest range of people operating in the widest range of situations without special or separate design;

- Develop mainstream services that accommodate persons with disabilities as a norm;
- Accessible tourism information should be an integral part of mainstream tourism information.
- Destination experiences :
  - We recommend that the tourism management philosophy known as Integrated Quality Management (IQM) be adopted as a norm;
  - The travel industry should ensure the positive destination experiences of persons with disabilities through the regular training for all employees on the needs of persons with disabilities;
  - Positive destination experiences can be guaranteed through the use of universal design;
  - Involve Governments, tourism authority, consumer /human rights advocates to maintain quality of accessible tourism.
- Educational Institutions develop and improve on curriculum to include subjects related to accessible tourism in travel-related training and education (addition);
- Stakeholders and tourism industry utilize appropriate technology to improve on accessible tourism;
- Travel industry and disabled persons organizations and governments collaborate to provide innovative and affordable solutions to promote accessible tourism in rural context;
- UNESCAP provides regional policy and technical guidelines and appropriate expertise to accelerate the growth of accessible tourism, (accordingly, Governments would take appropriate actions).
- Stakeholders, in particular, Governments, travel industry and disabled people's organizations, at the regional and national levels should monitor/evaluate the progress of the implementation of recommendations herein through various means including convening regional and national forums.

### **3. Design recommendations for modification barrier-free**

To help ensure successful facility design, accessibility is an important consideration from the earlier stages of the design process. Most surveys of heritage places and assessments identify accessibility barriers in the following areas: building and site entrances; surface textures, width and slope of walkway; parking; grade changes; size; weight and configuration of doorways; interior corridors and path of travel restriction; public toilets and amenities.

All purposed change should be completed in construction with local authentic that represent a cross disability perspective. However, accessible the built environment may be for the enjoyment of leisure. These have improved facilities of vertical and horizontal access by the installation necessary and solutions recommended.

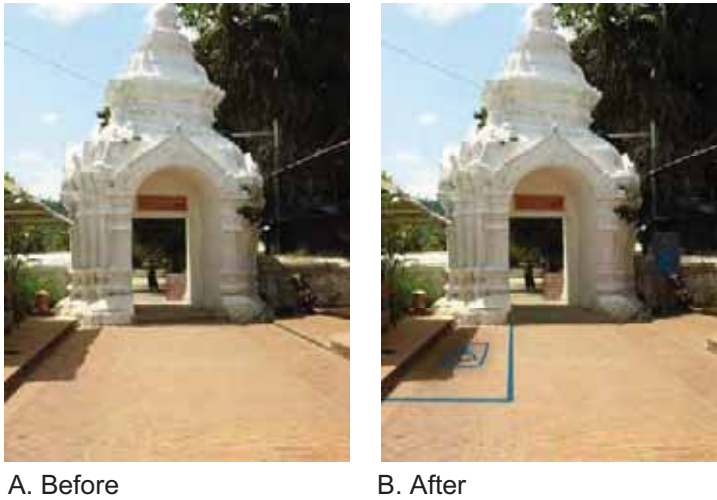


Figure 321: Luang Prabang: The disabled parking space recommends access aisles located on entrance A. The image viewer sample application after install freestanding parking permit with a wheelchair symbol sign. Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



Figure 322: Luang Prabang: Depth and distance perception is the visual ability to perceive the three dimensions. It should be a clear view for everyone perception.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before

B. After

Figure 323: Luang Prabang: The extended handrails are useful beyond top and bottom as a safety cue for person with physical disabilities those with visual impairment and elderly people. Wooden quality custom-designed handrails made from hardwood material and stainless still in order to preserve cultural heritage and respect the heritage place. All work is designed to be in harmony, which is appropriate to the building.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt INTARAPASAN



A. Before



B. After

Figure 324: Luang Prabang: Based on historical architectural design a harmonious fit that will enhance the quality of the neighborhood. Hardwood handrails are allowed for easy identification of the commencement of the high step. Wooden handrails can add to outdoor space and enhance convenience for all visitors.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan





A. Before

B. After

Figure 325: Dukezong Ancient Town: Clear identification of designated for accessible parallel parking spaces with a wheelchair symbol sign. The new handicapped parking spaces are closer to the drop off area and accessible entrance.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before

B. After

Figure 326: Dukezong Ancient town: Level entrance to shops combine ramp to vertical accessibilities. Clear identification entrance doors width-allowing clearance for hand on wheelchair rims.

Ramp design compatible with the quality of the existing building. Ramped granite between public building, sidewalk and pavement follow of the detailing of the historic buildings.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before

B. After

Figure 327: Dukezong Ancient town: The main circulations comprising the community space, shops are linked together with smooth external ramps and stairs. Granite ramp can be made non-slip and rusting surface. Perfect non-slip surfaces allow rain and snow to disperse easily.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before

B. After

Figure 328: Dukezong Ancient town: Public toilet performer's facilities are accessible for public, family, senior citizen, and people with disabilities. Clear signage is located at strategic way finding locations.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before



B. After

Figure 329: Dukezong Ancient town: People with disabilities have the same needs and desires for tourism as others. Modified Chinese traditional public toilet, integrated western is a standard toilet for people with disabilities and fully details of necessities toilet.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before



B. After

Figure 330: Chai Wattanaram Temple: Where the differences in levels are limited for disabled people, it may possible to re-grad by use ramp. Ramp is the easiest way to achieve access for all users.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan

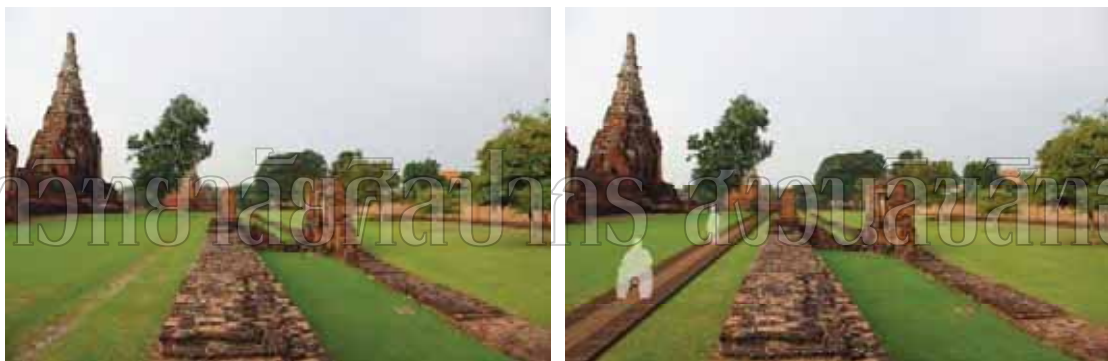


A. Before

B. After

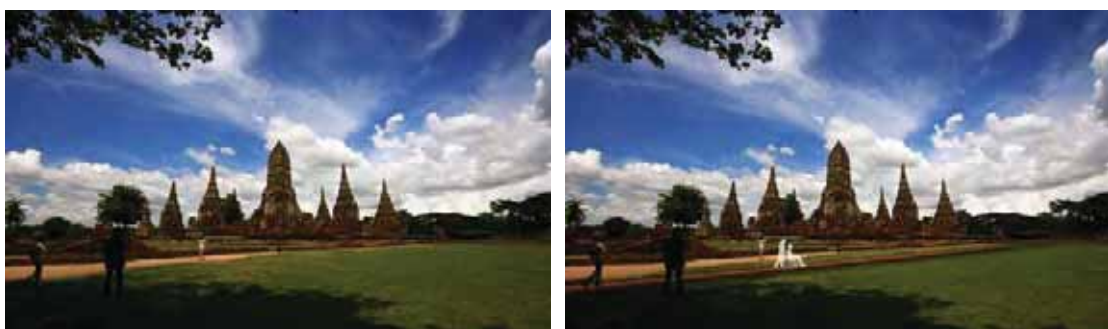
Figure 331: Chai Wattanaram Temple: Installations of the tactile walkways at various angles in relations access around the heritage buildings and approach walkways have mean pedestrians who are blind used.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before

B. After



A. Before

B. After

Figure 332: Chai Wattanaram Temple: The approach, from designated new sidewalks wide enough for wheelchair to navigate on natural stones. Tactile sidewalks built on ground through short grass-fine for anyone in vision impairments, wheelchair or parents pushing a stroller through areas. Propose to preserve the fabric, to keep heritage environments in dynamic use visitors.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan





A. Before

B. After

Figure 333: Shwesandaw Pagoda: Shade can be achieved in several ways. Street trees are the most important method of providing shade along walkways. Street trees inventory asset management track the benefits of the domestic and tourists travel around the old Bagan. Trees are very importance to the environment, shad block high wind, hot sun, adsorb noise, filter pollution and green enlivenment.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before

B. After

Figure 334: Shwesandaw Pagoda: Street trees walkways along the old Bagan are comfortable to shad trees in places. Timber boardwalks materials are essential element of outdoor design. Timber paving is suitable for construction and better for the natural environment harmony.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before

B. After



Figure 335: Nan Myint Tower has a height of 60 meters. The tower has a total of 13 levels. At the first floor, there is a small galleria with souvenir shop. The first 2 levels are meeting rooms, from level 5 to 7 are the offices rooms, from level 11 to 13 are the viewing rooms.

There are also restaurants at the top levels. The restaurant is beautifully decorated with glazing wall to see the panoramic view of old city of Bagan.

This is where a ramp and stair is combined. Again, the ramp/stair is used to separate two types of spaces.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before

B. After

Figure 336: Kbal Spean: The upper staircase leads people down through a narrow timber-paving passageway between massive root trees. An optimal relationship between biodiversity conservation and economic needs can be achieved through functional zoning of the Kbal Spean forest.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before

B. After

Figure 337: Kbal Spean: The relationship between nature and human well-being, the balance between ecotourism, economic, community interest and conservation interventions in protected areas. Trails should follow a logical sequence to prevent the user's loss of direction. Inspection should able to be added and removed as needed.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before



B. After

Figure 338: Kbal Spean: Wooden boardwalks in the forest are appropriate to apply for crossing small stream and waterfall. The contour boardwalks access through areas, trails follow natural contours, gently curving and bending around obstacles.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before



B. After

Figure 339: Nha Trang Shore: Reaction of visually and physically impaired pedestrians use sidewalk. The minimum unobstructed vertical passage space require along a sidewalk. In the sidewalk environment, signage supplemented with audible and tactile information to be accessible to people with visual impairments.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan





A. Before

B. After

Figure 340: Nha Trang Shore: Movable toilet offers a range of advanced temporary toilet for disabled people. Disabled toilet facilities are also fully accessible on the ground floor level.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before

B. After

Figure 341: Nha Trang Shore: Beach locations of the handicapped, disabled and persons in need of the disabled-friendly parking. Extensive free public parking spaces are available in front of the parallel's entire beach. These are features for accessibilities to a boardwalk beach.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan



A. Before



B. After

Figure 342: Nha Trang Shore: A wide ramp for handicapped accessibility leads from the parking to the wooden boardwalk access to the beach. The boardwalk beach trail is wheelchair accessible and provides an excellent viewpoint of the beach. The lower viewing decks can take panoramic views of the ocean.

Source: Image results from Budsakayt Intarapasan

### **3. Conclusion**

In conclusion, the following research methodology is proposed for urban-built heritage, historical park, and cultural landscape places identification, assessment and documentation. To meet these needs, the aim of the subject involved a deep knowledge of the understanding of the role of the subjects involved. As evidenced from the definitions given above, there are strong components of content specialists of the methodology. The study framework can be conceived as sequential even if the feedback among them is fundamental, in order to improve the quality of the results, according to the principles of the design fieldwork. The framework and analysis data is requested in order to build a conceptual scheme for the author and the final users. A major challenge for cultural heritage management and accessible tourism cross borders are to provide appropriate response to all of the heritage value of these places world,

national and local value. Including significant attributes, that may not yet be final recognized-even when these may be in conflict with other management objectives. A value-based approach, founded on active involvement of interested people, offers a framework for the effective management and cultural places.

It is clear that in many cases destination communities are disadvantages in that they lack the skills, experience and knowledge of cultural-inclusive tourism processes necessity to play an active role in cultural facilities managing and accessible tourism. It would be useful for future studies to reveal examples of collaborative arrangements initiated to overcome these disadvantages. Particularly pertinent would be examples of arrangements that secure strong role for communities in actually managing responsible tourism to their areas rather than merely playing the role of beneficiaries.

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

## Chapter 6

### Conclusion and Implication

The result of the studies presented in this dissertation is to understand stages of the cultural heritage in relation to the accessibility of heritage values and needs. Any changes to the cultural heritage places need to consider the barriers impact on providing access for all. The aim is to achieve independent access for most disabled people without assistances. Set within the Greater Mekong Sub-Region (GMS), there are six comprising countries: Cambodia, Lao PDR, Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam and Yunnan province China PRC. In this connection, the paper is based on three scenarios namely wonders of nature, urban, and historical park. Improving accessibility to heritage is basic for the protection of physical evidence of artifacts, or structures. Special care is needed to ensure that valuable features of historic places are not damaged. Physical evidence of cultural-heritage without barriers was found in the form of cultural-crossing borders in the application and practices of universal design. As such, consideration is given not only to physical access but also to alternative method of providing tourism services, making heritage emotionally accessible and making them physically accessible too. It is important that such changes are accounted accurately so that the physical and human processes at work can be fully understood. The lack of consultation with two groups of respondents, experts referring to those stakeholders with professional role to play in relation to the survey of spaces and non-experts who are the general public, is a contributing factor. Consequently, the methodology of this study involves the preference judgment scale, open-ended questions and illustrations.

#### Summary of the Study

In this chapter the author offers a brief summary of the study aimed at developing attractive activities related to the topic as the GMS case study. This is followed by discussion of constrains which influenced the work. The chapter concludes answering the original questions posed. This dissertation opens up new opportunities to understanding of the Cultural Heritage Across Borders: Inclusive Tourism and Barrier-Free Design in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region.

The author made clear the objectives and demonstrates research framework of this dissertation. First, the introduction is the fundamental theory of this dissertation. The dissertation used quantitative method approach to research methodology



and considers enabling the gathering of comparable local data, national and international data.

The main sections objective gathered in this dissertation are as follows:

1. GMS amid globalization across-borders.
2. The environmental management of cultural heritage and inclusive tourism.
3. Improving access to cultural heritage places.

Statements of problems and objectives of Cultural Heritage Across Borders: Inclusive Tourism and Barrier-Free Design in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region.

Table 21: Statements of achievement

	Statements of Achievement
Objective	<p><b>1. GMS amid globalization cross-borders:</b></p>
Achieving Quality	<p>1. Impact Assessment and Monitoring: There is a definite need for impact assessment of tourism development proposals. The capacity of sites must be considered, including physical, natural, social, and cultural limits. The scale and pace of tourism development should be compatible with local and environmental limits. There must also be monitoring and evaluation of plans and operation.</p> <p>2. Establishment of barrier-free design, accessibility, for inclusive tourism operations, including requirements for impact assessments must be put into place. There should be codes of practice established for tourism at all levels national, provincial and municipal. There is also a need to develop indicators for measuring the impacts and success of local tourism ventures. Protection and monitoring strategies are essential if rural communities are to protect the very resources that form the basis of their tourism product.</p>

	<b>Statements of Achievement</b>
<b>Objective</b>	<p><b>2. The environment management of cultural heritage and inclusive tourism:</b></p>
<b>Achieving Quality</b>	<p>1. Better planning, policy, strategy and management: Cultural heritage tourism strategies and plans must be linked with a broader set of initiatives and community or economic development plans. They must be afforded of the same status and importance as other local plans and they should be viewed as a component of broader community goals.</p> <p>2. Cooperation: Cooperation among national and international sites, businesses and tourism operators are essential given that one business or operation can be directly affected by the success or quality of another.</p> <p>3. Models of cultural tourism partnerships must be explored in the areas of planning, management, marketing, and funding for inclusive tourism ventures.</p> <p>4. Local financial institutions can also play a role by working with local entrepreneurs to help provide businesses with the funds necessary for start-up.</p>

	Statements of Achievement
Objective	<b>3. Improving access to cultural heritage places:</b>
Achieving Quality	<p>1. Coordination: There needs to be more coordination with both policy and action levels among the various agencies involved and among the different levels of government. This is particularly relevant to tourism and environmental policies. Also, service provision, such as transportation, and parking area, ramp and user disable features must also be considered in conjunction with tourism plans and development.</p> <p>2. The Guide: It is primarily aimed at staff in heritage sites with responsibility for increasing access to their venues. It is also a valuable tool to inform policy makers, education and access practitioners and those responsible for ensuring access provision in the sector.</p>

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

The conclusions from the literature review of principles, policies, and practices with the aim to define the definition of cultural heritage, cultural heritage across-borders, the GMS programs, universal design and human rights social sustainability of the dissertation. To get an understanding of the knowledge in this area, further studies of relevant literature is required for environmental assessments and solutions.

There are often obstacles between the national areas of the GMS. One has to consider internal and external politic borders with neighboring regions. The aim of activities in border regions and cross-borders co-operation is therefore to remove the obstacles and to find divisive factors in this region, and ultimately to transcend the border or reduce its importance to that of a mere administrative demarcation. Cultural heritage cross-borders and accessible to heritage sites has developed into an important tool in marketing. The aim of this dissertation study is to analyze cultural heritage as a tourism and marketing product in relation to multiplicity. The literature review of which focuses on Cultural Heritage without Borders (CHwB). The impact assessment study carried out by improving access to cultural facilities and activities for all.

By reflecting on the future of cross-borders co-operation in inclusive tourism on GMS ongoing economic and technological changes, partnerships have become pervasive in inclusive tourism development. They have been seen by national governments as one means

of dealing with an increasingly complex and multifaceted tourist industry and internal and external effects. Strategies to attract people, inhabitants as well as tourists and visitors, to the places are an important part of what is usually called place marketing. Place marketing is made of different territorial marketing strategies with the ambition to attract residents, visitors and tourists to a place but also businesses and investors. However, despite this cultural tourism economic development, very little is known about trans-jurisdictional co-operation as most research to date has focused on local and regional partnerships, and the extent of community participation in different stages of the content development.

The concepts of cultural heritage and barrier-free design with respect to cultural heritage are not easy to work with. The concept of culture has from a scientific point of view been strongly questioned especially from accessibility-universal design, conservation and tourism theories. In the public debate, the concept of culture is usually associated with something homogenous, traditional and not flexible. It is also regarded as synonymous. Social Justice forces one to focus on equity in the sense of the accessibility to opportunities for sustainable development. This takes into consideration intergenerational equity and intergender equity. It is this factor which invariably forces one to focus on the role of different groups playing in the governance of their country, their level of empowerment, and the distribution of the benefits of development. This is one factor which must be focused on, if there is to be more spatial equity in development.

The framework for analysis of data began with an overview of the checklist and criteria for research instruments before fieldworks. These are considered given the scope of work. Questionnaires, checklist for the interview have to be formatted in a clear understanding of illustrated with samples.

The data collection was difficult due to:

1. Language communications for interviews and questionnaires

Questionnaires and Interview questions were conducted in English. The English language in GMS area is at best a second language. Just a few people can speak English well enough but most of the local people in this region are non-English speaking at all. Most site visit material and collected data were non-English materials. For better success, the questionnaires and document materials have to be translated from native language to English language to solve the problem of language barriers.

2. Questionnaire problems

Overall, the questionnaire as a whole was too detailed and contained too many number of questions and they were not easy to be understood and answered. Some people took the questionnaire less seriously and some became bored with it. People with disabilities, both domestic and international, were the main target groups for interviews, but only few people responded to the interviews. One main reason was that only a few disabled people



travel to heritage sites during the research observation period. The types of data were not available for use in analysis statistic data to decision making. However, for data analysis and decision making, to solve the data analysis problem, the author had to use the criteria and indicator for conservation barrier assessments.

### 3. Time frame

The duration of the field study and research observation were limited in time. Each case study was observed between two weeks up to one month. The observation and person to person feedback were not enough to draw conclusive statements. Further research should spend more time for research observation on fieldwork.

The discussion was relevant to the existing environmental assessment process in general. Modified heritage places should be accessible for all groups of people, regardless of gender, age; ethnicity, class and level of people take part of cultural heritage in all its shifting forms. Key concepts in the process of marketing a place are identity, image and profile. Identity and image can be described as the inside and the outside perspective of a place. Profiling is a strategic tool especially used by destination marketing organizations and is closely related to brands and branding of a place or destination. Appropriate conservation professionals should be involved in all aspects of conservation work. Conservational results should be in keeping their cultural contents. All necessary consents and permits should be obtained. Cultural heritage is an evidence of person's intellectual in a material or non-material form.

The accessibility of these sites should be of both physical and intellectual character, providing the public with the opportunity to visit a site, and to have the benefit of detailed, up-to date historical information about it. In cases where physical access to a cultural heritage site is restricted due to conservation concerns, cultural sensitivities, adaptive re-use, or safety issues, interpretation and presentation should be provided offsite. (ICOMOS Ename Charter Principle 16) Therefore, in this sense of heritage authentic should attract tourists. New cultural facilities must include temporary and permanent structures on the heritage places. The cultural heritage covers protection accounting preservation and use of the cultural heritage, as well as its involvement in the circulation of the modern life. Adjustment to cultural heritages in terms of access constructions would not impact the authenticity of heritage. Existing heritage places have to keep their aesthetic and heritage values.

The access solution for independent for all were analysis of the literature reviews, a framework for analysis of the data, and discussion and finding for barrier-free assessment in these next stages is called conservation barrier. The application of the concept of cultural heritage and accessible tourism development were traced, including some of the initiatives of the culture needs and tourism organizations. In this field were notes, culmination in emphasis

of the fact that planning is critical to the long-term plan and develop tourism infrastructure and conservation barrier facilities by adopting an integrated tourism development plan combining management, accessibility to heritage sites, socio-economics, social and environment sustainability of a destination as well as natural and cultural site heritage management.

However, many of the historic properties were constructed at a time when physical barriers to access for disabled people were not a matter of concern, either for the owners, occupiers or for the public at large – indeed. Up to now, the value of the historic environment stems from the fact that it is largely unaltered from its original structure and design, even if, in some cases, its use has been adapted to 21st century living. Thus, for many people, the prospect of making physical adaptations to the historic environment to permit access for disabled people could be seen as destroying the very essence which makes the building worth keeping and visiting.

Currently, therefore, the balance between conservation and access for disabled people falls on the side of conservation, as it does when the fragility of the historic environment is threatened by any forms of public access. More concern of the thought and care necessary to achieve an accessible heritage environment and which so many public bodies have advocated has not yet materialized for a large number of properties. It seems that one of the reasons for this is the ignorance of those responsible either for their new liabilities or for the potential outcome if they are sued under the legislation for discrimination.

However, it must be speculated that issues of funding, the burden of their role as custodians of the country's heritage (indeed the mind-set which must accompany such a role), and the potential public clamor if the physical alterations are judged to be carbuncles must be factors in causing the inertia to which those responsible for our historic environment are subject. Having recognized that the best way to maintain historic buildings is to keep them in active and economic use, new and continued uses will generally necessitate some degree of adaptation.

In conclusion and implication this chapter summarizes the entire contents of the research studies and its finding. The findings of these studies have several implications for cultural heritage and barriers. This dissertation has been concerned with the diversity of the cultural heritage across-borders and inclusive tourism in the barrier-free design. This dissertation has thrown up many questions in need of further investigation. Much work has to be done in further studies which need to audit policies and will be a big agenda which society will address in the future. There is an inter-relationship between international organization values, policies and practices. Further studies will have to be extended to government agencies, stakeholders, academic institutes, council of heritage management, international organizations, and people's organizations consideration for general public hearing in the community. Public hearing has to be encouraged to get comments and

participation in the development and implementation plans. Finally, recommendations and comments for improved management of the cultural heritage and inclusive tourism are moderate.

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

## Bibliography

- 16th Australian International Education Conference, New Times new approaches, Education Australia, 30 September – 4 October 2002, Hobart, Tasmania, Australia.
- ADB 2008 [Online], Accessed 3 July 2009, Available from <http://www.adb.org/gms/gmsprog10.asp>
- ADB. 2000. Project Performance Audit Report on the Theun-Hinboun Hydropower Project in the Lao People's Democratic Republic (Lao PDR). Operations Evaluations department [PPA: Lao 27325], Manila, November 2002.
- Adler, J., "Travel as performed art": 1989, American Journal of Sociology, Vol.94 No.6:1366-1391.
- Ancient Bagan, Bagan (Pagan) History [Online], Accessed June 23, 2009. Available from <http://www.ancientbagan.com/bagan-history.htm>
- Apsara, Kbal Spean[Online]. Accessed 15 April 2008. Available from [http://www.auriteapsara.org/en/angkor/temples\\_sites/sites/kbal\\_spean.html](http://www.auriteapsara.org/en/angkor/temples_sites/sites/kbal_spean.html)
- Asia Development Bank, greater Mekong Sub-region, About GMS, People [Online], Accessed 26 June 2009. Available from <http://www.adb.org/GMS/about.asp>
- Asia Development Bank, Greater Mekong Sub region History and Background [Online], Accessed February 26, 2009. Available from <http://www.adb.org/gms/gmsprog10.asp>
- Asia Development Bank, About ADB [Online], Accessed 10 June 2008. Available from <http://www.adb.org/about/faqs-activities.asp>
- Asia-Pacific conference on tourism for people with disabilities, 24-28 September 2000 Bali, Indonesia [Online]. Accessed 27 November 2009. Available from [http://www.unescap.org/ttdw/Publications/TPTS\\_pubs/pub\\_2316/pub\\_2316\\_Annex2.pdf](http://www.unescap.org/ttdw/Publications/TPTS_pubs/pub_2316/pub_2316_Annex2.pdf)
- Asia for visitor, Kbal Spean-The River of 1,000 Lingams[Online]. Accessed 2 April 2008. Available from <http://asiaforvisitors.com/cambodia/angkor/angkor-wat/kbal-spean.php>
- Asian Historical Architecture, Bagan Myanmar [Online]. Accessed 17 November 2008. Available from <http://www.orientalarchitecture.com/index.php>
- Asia-Pacific conference on tourism for people with disabilities 24-28 September 2000 Bali, Indonesia. [Online] accessed 27 November 2007. Available from [http://www.unescap.org/ttdw/Publications/TPTS\\_pubs/pub\\_2316/pub\\_2316\\_Annex2.pdf](http://www.unescap.org/ttdw/Publications/TPTS_pubs/pub_2316/pub_2316_Annex2.pdf)
- Ayutthaya: A world Heritage, Tourism Authority of Thailand, Bangkok, Darnsutha Co., LTD., April 2000, preface.
- Ayutthaya A World Heritage, Tourism Authority of Thailand Ayutthaya: The Geography City. n.p.,n.d.



- Bagan (Pagan) Architectures [Online]. Accessed Nov 17 2008. Available from <http://www.ancientbagan.com/bagan-architectures.htm>
- Bagan monument [Online]. Accessed 17 November 2008. Available from <http://www.ancientbagan.com/shwesandaw-pagoda.htm>)
- Brief History of Ayutthaya, The history of the kings' reign and the brief story of events [Online], Accessed March 9, 2009. Available from [http://www.thaifolk.com/doc/ayudhaya\\_e.htm](http://www.thaifolk.com/doc/ayudhaya_e.htm)
- Boston University School of Theology Archives [Online]. Accessed 13 November 2009. Available from [http://sthweb.bu.edu/archives/index.php?option=com\\_awiki&view=mediawiki&article=Wat\\_Chaiwatthanaram](http://sthweb.bu.edu/archives/index.php?option=com_awiki&view=mediawiki&article=Wat_Chaiwatthanaram)
- Bureau of East Asian and Pacific Affairs October 2008, Laos [Online], Accessed November 28, 2008 Available from <http://www.state.gov/r/pa/ei/bgn/2770.htm>
- Charter for the Conservation of Historic Towns and Urban Areas (Washington), Accessed February 26, 2009
- China travel, What is population in Zhongdian County [Online], Accessed October 23, 2008. Available from <http://www.chinatravel.com/what-is-the-population-of-zhongdian-county/question1369.htm>
- China Tibet tour, Tibet Geographic, Paradise within Shangri-La China Today Wen Ming & Li Jia [Online]. Accessed 28 September 2008. Available from <http://en.tibettour.com.cn/geography/20041200695134908.htm>
- China to build barrier-free environment for disabled in 100 cities, Source:Xinhua [Online]. Accessed 13 November 2009. Available from <http://english.people.com.cn/90001/90776/90882/6635575.html>
- Christophersen, J., ed. Universal Design [Online], Accessed 7 July 2008, Available from <http://www.tiresias.org/research/guidelines/inclusive.htm>
- City of Hamilton. Planning & Economic Development, Downtown Heritage Character Zone Design Guidelines [Online] accessed 27 November 2007. Available from <http://www.myhamilton.ca/myhamilton/CityandGovernment/CityDepartments/PlanningEcDev/Development/UrbanDesign/PastProjects/Dwtn-Hert-Char-Zone-Guidelines.htm>
- Convention concerning the protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, adopted in Paris, 1 November 1972 (§ 1, 4, 5).
- Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada), Accessed February 26, 2009
- Conclusions and Recommendations of the UNESCO Thematic Expert Meeting on Asia-Pacific Sacred Mountains, Wakayama City:Japan, 5 – 10 September 2001.

Cooper, C., Tourism: Principles and Practices: 2004, Prentice Hall, UK., Curtin, S. and Busby, G. "Sustainable destination development: the tour operator perspective": 1999, International Journal of Tourism Research, Vol.1 No.2:135-147.

CULTURAL & HERITAGE TOURISM IN THE UNITED STATES [Online] accessed 8 February 2008. Available from <http://www.pcah.gov/pdf/05WhitePaperCultHeritTourism.pdf>

Cultural diversity and heritage diversity, Accessed February 26, 2009

Darcy, S. Anxiety to access: tourism patterns and experiences of NSW people with physical disability. Tourism NSW : Sydney, 1998.

Disability Service Commission. Accessing new markets: customers with disabilities. West Perth : Western Australia., 1998.

Disabled World [Online]. Accessed 11 December 2007. Available from <http://www.disabled-world.com/artman/publish/what-are-disabilities.shtml>

Disability resource Center Auckland Inc. Barrier free assessment service [Online]. Accessed 27 November 2008. Available from <http://www.disabilityresource.org.nz/services-barrier-free.asp>

Donnelly, J. Universal Human Rights in Theory and Practice, Cornell University Press, USA. 2003.

DVD Nourished by the Same River [CD-ROM], The golden eagle awards of China, Modern 9 TV Thailand.

"Economic Integration of Yunnan with the Greater Mekong Subregion", Asian Economic Journal, Vol. 20, No. 3:303-317. [Online], Accessed July 4, 2008 Available from <http://team.univ-paris1.fr/teamperso/sponcet/Perso/ASEJ%20Poncet.pdf>

Edward Burnett Tylor 1871, 1909 [orig. 1881] Anthropology: An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilization. New York: D. Appleton.

Elsner, G., Access initiatives. In: Chavez, Deborah J., technical coordinator. Social Aspects of recreation research symposium; 1992 February 19-22; Ontario, CA; general Technical Report PSW-GTR-132. Albany, CA: Pacific Southwest Research Station, USDA Forest Service, 1992.

Encyclopedia Britannica, 1984, vol. 8, 1151 ff.

Encyclopedia, Britannica, Ceremonial object Types of sacred settings for ceremonial and ritualistic objects religion [Online], Accessed 8 July 2008 Available form <http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/103470/ceremonial-object/66426/Types-of-sacred-settings-for-ceremonial-and-ritualistic-objects>

English Heritage Disability Access Policy, [Online]. Accessed 17 July 2009. Available from [www.english-heritage.org.uk/upload/pdf/access\\_policy\\_revised2004.pdf](http://www.english-heritage.org.uk/upload/pdf/access_policy_revised2004.pdf)

- Eric, Martin. Improving Access to Heritage building [Online]. Accessed 27 November 2008.  
Available from  
[http://www.heritage.vic.gov.au/admin/file/content2/c7/HVC015\\_Disability\\_Access\\_dc05.pdf](http://www.heritage.vic.gov.au/admin/file/content2/c7/HVC015_Disability_Access_dc05.pdf)
- Estonian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Schengen-Connecting Borders [Online], Accessed February 26, 2009. Available from [http://www.vm.ee/eng/kat\\_132/9026.htm](http://www.vm.ee/eng/kat_132/9026.htm)
- European Charter of the Architectural Heritage, adopted by the Council of Europe in Amsterdam, 21-25 October 1975.
- FAIA Founder Center for Universal Design Raleigh. North Carolina. [Online]. Accessed 16 May, 2008. Available from  
[http://www.adaptiveenvironments.org/adp/profiles/1\\_mace.php](http://www.adaptiveenvironments.org/adp/profiles/1_mace.php)
- Facts and detailed, Chinese tourism business. [Online], Accessed 28 September 2008.  
Available from  
<http://factsanddetails.com/china.php?itemid=351&catid=9&subcatid=62>
- Focus of Khanh Hoa tourism development strategy [Online]. Accessed 26 November 2009.  
Available from <http://www.baokhanhhoa.com.vn>
- France Commission of Mekong Exploration, 1866.  
From Thai translation of Article 1 of the Venice Charter in Guidelines for Management of Historical World Heritage Sites. Bangkok : Rong Phim Prachachon, 1995.
- GMS Tourism strategy and action plan 2008-2010 [Online]. Accessed 19 May 2008. Available from <http://www.adb.org/documents/events/2008/Senior-Officials-Meeting/GMS-Tourism-Strategy.pdf>
- Gray Tourism (seniors). Research Department Tourism Queensland [Online]. Accessed 21 October 2009. Available from  
[http://www.tq.com.au/fms/tq\\_corporate/research/fact\\_sheets/grey\\_tourism.pdf](http://www.tq.com.au/fms/tq_corporate/research/fact_sheets/grey_tourism.pdf)
- Greater Mekong Subregion. The 13th Meeting of Working Group on the Greater Mekong Sub-region Tourism [Online]. Accessed 5 July 2009. Available from  
<http://www.adb.org/documents/events/mekong/proceedings/wgt14.asp>
- Heritage Types, [Online] accessed 27 November 2007. Available from  
[http://www.heritage.nsw.gov.au/software/shi\\_appendices\\_v3.pdf](http://www.heritage.nsw.gov.au/software/shi_appendices_v3.pdf)
- Heritage Types, [Online] accessed 27 November 2007. Available from  
<http://www.aia.org/aiaucmp/groups/aia/documents/pdf/aia077944.pdf>
- Heritage Types, [Online] accessed 27 November 2007. Available from  
[http://www.aiann.org/files/Liv\\_10principles\\_flyer.pdf](http://www.aiann.org/files/Liv_10principles_flyer.pdf)
- Herwood, Danise. Ancient Luang Prabang, Bangkok:Sirivatana Interprint Public Co.,Ltd.,2006:19.
- Heywood, Denise. Ancient Luang Prabang. Bangkok : River Books, 2006.

- Historic City of Ayutthaya, NHK World Heritage 100 Series [Online], Accessed 12 Dec 2008, Available from <http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/576/video>
- History of Nha Trang, Origin of the name [Online], Accessed 18 July 2009. Available from <http://www.nhatranglive.com/viewdoc.aspx?focus:History-of-NhaTrang&sid=60&did=283&lang=en>
- Hoskin, John., and Hopkins, Allen W. The Mekong A River and Its People, Bangkok Post Publishing Public Co., Ltd. 1995, 10.
- Hoskin, John., and Hopkins, Allen W. The Mekong A River and Its People, Bangkok Post Publishing Public Co., Ltd. 1995, 12-15.
- Human Rights Education Associates. Human rights of persons with disabilities, [Online] Accessed 30 November 2007. Available from [http://www.hrea.org/index.php?base\\_id=152](http://www.hrea.org/index.php?base_id=152)
- ICCROM Working Group 'Heritage and Society' Definition of cultural heritage, References to documents in history, Selected by J. Jokilehto (Originally for ICCROM, 1990) [Online], Impact Evaluation Study on the Greater Mekong Sub-Region, Operation Evaluation Department [IN 45-00], Manila February 2000.
- Information is partly provided by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Thailand, Division of Economic Relations and Cooperation Department of International Economic Affairs Latest Updated: December 2005 [Online]. Accessed 1 July 2009. Accessible from <http://www.mfa.go.th/web/1252.php>
- Interview: ADB president, English people's daily online [Online], Accessed May 20, 2008. Available from <http://english.peopledaily.com.cn/90001/90777/90851/6383517.html>
- International Conference on Accessible Tourism, 22 – 24 November 2007, Singapore. [Online]. Accessed 30 November 2007. Available from <http://challengesmagazine.wordpress.com/2007/09/30/accessible-tourism/>
- Introduction to Luang Prabang, A Special and Fragile Place [Online], Accessed January 11, 2009. Available from [www.unescobkk.org/fileadmin/user\\_upload/culture/Impact/Introduction.pdf](http://www.unescobkk.org/fileadmin/user_upload/culture/Impact/Introduction.pdf)
- Ivan, Camilleri. What is Schengen? [Online], Accessed February 26, 2009. Available from [http://www.mjha.gov.mt/schengen/articles/17\\_11\\_07\\_TIMES\\_-\\_What\\_is\\_Schengen.pdf](http://www.mjha.gov.mt/schengen/articles/17_11_07_TIMES_-_What_is_Schengen.pdf)
- J. Jokilehto, A History of Architectural Conservation, DPhil Thesis, York 1986, published: A History of Architectural Conservation, Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford, 1999, reprinted 2002.
- Jokilehto, J. Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage, ICCROM:1990, Revised for CIF:15 January 2005.



Kham: Zhongdian, Zhongdian (Shangri-la) [Online]. Accessed 28 September 2008. Available from [http://www.318offroad.com/sight\\_detail.php?ID=69](http://www.318offroad.com/sight_detail.php?ID=69)

“Luang Prabang an Architectural Journey.” Ateliers De La Peninsula (2004) : 103 - 108.

Lao PDR, Central Intelligence Agency. [Online]. Accessed 27 July 2008. Available from <https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/geos/la.html>

Leiper, N., “Tourist attraction systems”: 1990, Annals of Tourism Research, Vol.77 No.3:367-384.

Local Houses [Online]. Accessed 23 May 2009. Available from <http://www.tibettravel.info/tibet-people/locals/houses.html>

Madrid, Spain. Cultural Tourism and Poverty Alleviation - The Asia-Pacific Perspective, UNWTO, 2005

Martin, Eric., and Grad'ner, Jim. The Technical Advisory Committee of the Heritage Council of Victoria [Online]. Accessed 17 July 2008. Available from [www.heritage.vic.gov.au/admin/file/content2/c7/HVC015\\_Disability\\_Access\\_dc05.pdf](http://www.heritage.vic.gov.au/admin/file/content2/c7/HVC015_Disability_Access_dc05.pdf)

Massive Tibetan Houses of Zhongdian [Online]. Accessed 30 April 2009. Available from <http://toptravelleads.com/tag/eastern-tibet/>

China Today, Wen Ming & Li Jia, Paradise within Shangrila, Tibet Geographic

[Online]. Accessed 23 May 2009. Available from

<http://en.tibettour.com.cn/geography/20041200695134908.htm>

Mekong Tourism, Transforming GMS Economic Corridors into Tourism Roads Fostering Local Development [Online], Accessed 5 December 2008. Available from <http://mekongtourism.org/site/events/gms-workshops/corridors/november-2008/background>

Mill, R., and Morrison, A. The Tourism System. Englewood Cliffs : Prentice-Hall Inc, 1985.

Michael Boddington, Chief Executive, The Diana Princess of Wales Memorial Fund provided two grants, Vientiane. Interview, 13 March 2003.

Mueller, J. 1990. “Toward university design: An ongoing project on the ergonomics of disability”. American Revalidation, 16 (2): 15-19.

Myanmar Travel information 2008, Myanmar History [Online], Accessed June 23. 2008.

Available from <http://myanmartravelinformation.com/mti-myanmar-history/index.htm>

Myanmar Travel Information, Shwesandaw Pagoda [Online]. Accessed Nov 17 2008.

Available from <http://myanmartravelinformation.com/mti-bagan/shwesandaw.htm>

National Disability Authority, Draft Code of Practice on Accessible Heritage Sites Consultation Document, [Online]. Accessed 13 January, 2009. Available from

[http://www.nda.ie/cntmgmtnew.nsf/0/357AA345000058D68025741D0044E918/\\$File/copaccessibleheritagesites.pdf](http://www.nda.ie/cntmgmtnew.nsf/0/357AA345000058D68025741D0044E918/$File/copaccessibleheritagesites.pdf)

Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention (first edition) dates 1977-78, later revised numerous times.

Podgorica and Durmitor National Park and Montenegro. International Training Workshop, Sustainable Tourism Development in UNESCO Designated Sites in South-Eastern Europe 4-8 May, 2009[Online]. Accessed 28 Nov 2009. Available from [http://portal.unesco.org/en/files/45255/124102867315UNESCO\\_WHC\\_Workshop\\_Introduction\\_Sustainable\\_Tourism.doc/UNESCO\\_WHC\\_Workshop\\_Introduction\\_Sustainable\\_Tourism.doc](http://portal.unesco.org/en/files/45255/124102867315UNESCO_WHC_Workshop_Introduction_Sustainable_Tourism.doc/UNESCO_WHC_Workshop_Introduction_Sustainable_Tourism.doc)

Preiser, W., and Ostoff. E., ed. The Universal Design Handbook. Mc Graw-Hill:n.p.,2001.

Press Release, UNCESCAP News Services, Asia-Pacific Accesses Progress Towards a Barrier-free Society for the Disabled, High-Level Meeting takes place in Bangkok 19-21 September 2007, Date 14 September 2007, press Release No. N/43/2007 [Online], Accessed October 23, 2008. Available from <http://www.unescap.org/unis/press/2007/sep/n43.asp>

Prateep Phengtako, 7th Seminar on the Conservation of Asian Cultural Heritage [Online] , Accessed 13 November 2009. Available from <http://www.tobunken.go.jp>

Ransley,Carol., Comford, Jonathan., and Rosien, Jessica. A citizen's guide to the Greater Mekong Sub-region, Understanding the GMS Program and the role of the Asian Development Bank, Australia, 2008:17.

Ransley,Carol., Comford, Jonathan., and Rosien, Jessica. A citizen's guide to the Greater Mekong Sub-region, Understanding the GMS Program and the role of the Asian Development Bank, Australia, 2008:21.

Ransley,Carol., Comford, Jonathan., and Rosien, Jessica. A citizen's guide to the Greater Mekong Sub-region, Understanding the GMS Program and the role of the Asian Development Bank, Australia, 2008:15-16.

Recommendation concerning the safeguarding and contemporary role of historic areas, adopted by UNESCO in Nairobi, 26 November 1976 (§ 1-6)

Reconfirmation on Identification of True Source and Headwater of Lancang Jiang (Mekong River), Zhou Changjin and Guan Zhihua, Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing 100101, China, Geographical Research, May 2001, Vol. 20, No. 2, Translation: Chinese to Japanese by Shiro Kawase, Japanese to English by Tamotsu Nakamura Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, Mekong [Online], Accessed 8 April 2008. Available from <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mekong>

Region efforts and how to use the Asia-Pacific Decade on Persons with Disabilities and any other form of intra-region co-operation to promote the CRPD in the region, Saowalak Thongkuay, Development office Disabled people's International Asia Pacific (DPI/AP) [Online], Accessed 5 May 2008. Available from <http://www.wfdeaf.org>

- Revised for CIF: Accessed 15 January 2005, Available from  
<http://cif.icomos.org/Heritage%20definitions.pdf>
- Salmen, J. and Ostroff, E., ed. "Universal design and accessible design", in Time-Saver Standard for Architectural Design Data: The reference of Architectural Fundamentals, 1 - 8. Edited by Watson, D., New York : McGraw Hill, 1997.
- Santi Leksukhum, Dr., Ayutthaya Monuments in Ayutthaya Historical City, Bangkok, Darnsutha Co., LTD., April 2000.
- Scott Rains. and Min, D. Cultural in the further development of Universal design [Online]. Accessed 25 November 2007, Available from <http://www.rollinggrains.com>
- Schipani, Steven., Choi,Mihye., and Gujadhur, Tara. A Guide to Luang Prabang, n.p.:n.d., 2005.
- Sirisak Khumraksa, Maps of Knowledge about Thailand, Temples and Palaces in the Old Capital City, n.p.,n.d.
- Slaveykov,Petar., and Naydenov,Kliment. Cross-Border Co-operation between Bulgaria and Turkey, (Cultural and Historical Heritage Diversity – Opportunities for Tourism. Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski" Faculty of Geology and Geography [Online], Accessed 5 July 2009. Available from  
<http://www.herodot.net/conferences/Ayvalik/papers/geog-08.pdf>
- Smyth, Warrington H. Notes of a Journey on the Upper Mekong, Siam, London, 1895.
- South-East Asian Religions [Online], Accessed 8 July 2008 Available form  
<http://philtar.ucsm.ac.uk/encyclopedia/seasia/geness.html>
- Strategic Framework for Action on Trade Facilitation and Investment in the Greater Mekong Sub region: TFWG Agreed Draft (26 April 2005) [Online] Accessed 8 July 2008. Available form <http://www.adb.org/Documents/Events/Mekong/Proceedings/tfwg-strategic-framework.pdf>
- Strategic Framework for Action on Trade Facilitation and Investment in the Greater Mekong Sub region: TFWG Agreed Draft (26 April 2005) [Online], Accessed 8 July 2008. Available form <http://www.adb.org/Documents/Events/Mekong/Proceedings/tfwg-strategic-framework.pdf>
- Stuart-Hamilton, Ian. The Psychology of Ageing: An Introduction. London: Jessica Kingsley Publishers, 2006.
- Summary,GMS Flagship Initiative North-South Economic Corridor [Online], Accessed 3 July 2009, Available from <http://www.adb.org/GMS/Projects/flagshipA.asp>
- Summary, GMS Flagship Initiative East-West Economic Corridor [Online], Accessed 3 July 2009, Available from <http://www.adb.org/GMS/Projects/flagshipB.asp>
- Summary, GMS Flagship Initiative East-West Economic Corridor [Online], Accessed 3 July 2009, Available from <http://www.adb.org/GMS/Projects/1-flagship-summary-southern.pdf>)

- The Jakarta post, Zhongdian: Utopia near the Tibetan border [Online] ,Accessed December 30, 2008. Available from <http://www.thejakartapost.com/news/2008/11/02/zhongdian-utopia-near-tibetan-border.html>
- The Mekong River Commission, July 2008.
- The most beautiful bays in the world, Nha Trang Bay[Online]. Accessed September 25, 2008. Available from <http://www.world-bays.com/nha-trang-bay-47-70.html>
- The National Institute for Rehabilitation Engineering. Visual Distance Perception and Depth Perception. [Online], Accessed 19 May 2008. Available from [http://www.abledata.com/abledata\\_docs/Distance\\_Perception.htm](http://www.abledata.com/abledata_docs/Distance_Perception.htm)
- The United Nation. Universal Declaration of Human rights, NY: United Nation, 1948.
- The United Nations, Commission on Human Rights. Human Rights System: Charter-Based Mechanisms for Human Rights Protection and Promotion [Online]. Accessed 30 November 2008. Available from [http://www.hrea.org/index.php?base\\_id=163](http://www.hrea.org/index.php?base_id=163)
- Three parallel rivers of Yunnan, [Online], Accessed 17 May 2008. Available from <http://www.worldheritagesite.org/sites/parallelriversyunnan.html>
- Top China Travel You Faithful partner & Friend in China, Yunnan frontier of exotic and unexpected, Dukezong Ancient Town [Online]. Accessed 28 September 2008. Available from [www.topchinatravel.com/city.../dukezong-ancient-town.htm](http://www.topchinatravel.com/city.../dukezong-ancient-town.htm)
- Tourism Center, University of Minnesota, Design and travel with Disabilities [Online]. Accessed 7 July 2008. Available from [www.tourism.umn.edu/about/news/design.html](http://www.tourism.umn.edu/about/news/design.html)
- Travel Agents for Myanmar (Burma)-Golden Pagoda travel Ltd., Yangon (Rangon) Myanmar's Capital [Online], Accessed November 8, 2009. Available from [http://www.goldenpagodatravel.com/yangon\\_rangoon.htm](http://www.goldenpagodatravel.com/yangon_rangoon.htm)
- Travel backboard, Shangri-la, China [Online], Accessed December 30, 2008. Available from <http://www.etravelblackboardasia.com/article.asp?id=57356&nav=65>
- Traditions Folk residences, Tibetan Stone Chamber-China Culture [Online]. Accessed 23 May 2009. Available from <http://traditions.cultural-china.com/en/125Traditions347.html>
- Turner, B.S., "Outline of a theory of human rights":1993, Sociology, Vol.27 No.3:489-512.
- United Nation Enable. Accessibility: A guiding principle of the convention, [Online]. Accessed 17 July 2009. Available from <http://www.un.org/esa/socdev/enable/disacc.htm>
- United Nations, World Population Ageing: 1950-2050[Online]. Accessed 29 September 2008. Available from [www.un.org/esa/population/publications/worldageing19502050](http://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/worldageing19502050)
- United Nations ESCAP, People with disabilities an untapped market for tourism industry, UN. [Online]. Accessed 21 November 2007. Available from <http://www.unescap.org/unis/press/2007/nov/n66.asp>
- UN Secretariat. Disability Paper E/CN.5/2008/6 [Online]. Accessed 29 September 2008. Available from [www.ods.un.org](http://www.ods.un.org)



- Wikipedia, Asia Development Bank [Online], Accessed 12 June 2008. Available from [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Asian\\_Development\\_Bank](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Asian_Development_Bank)
- Wikipedia, History of Cambodia [Online], Accessed August 8, 2008. Available from [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History\\_of\\_Cambodia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_Cambodia)
- Wikipedia, Nha Trang [Online], Accessed February 16, 2009. Available from [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nha\\_Trang](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nha_Trang)
- Wikipedia, Shangri-La County [Online], Accessed October 23, 2008. Available from <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zhongdian>
- Wikipedia, Siem Reap [Online], Accessed May 14, 2008. Available from [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Siem\\_Reap](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Siem_Reap)
- Wikipedia, The free encyclopedia, Kbal Spen [Online], Accessed February 20, 2008. Available from [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kbal\\_Spean](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kbal_Spean)
- Wikipedia, The free encyclopedia, Luang Prabang [Online], Accessed February 6, 2009. Available from [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luang\\_Prabang](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luang_Prabang)
- Wikipedia, The free encyclopedia, Naypyidaw [Online], Accessed November 8, 2009. Available from <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Naypyidaw>
- Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, Wat Chaiwatthanaram [Online]. Accessed 13 November 2009. Available from [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wat\\_Chaiwatthanaram](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wat_Chaiwatthanaram)
- Wikipedia, The free encyclopedia, Kbal Spean [Online]. Accessed 2 April 2008. Available from [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kbal\\_Spean](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kbal_Spean)
- Wikipedia, Vietnam [Online], Accessed February 16, 2009. Available from <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vietnam>
- Willson, Constance Dr., Wat Xieng Thing Temple in Luang Pranbang, Laos. [Online] accessed 27 November 2008. Available from <http://www.seasite.niu.edu/Lao/WatXiengTemple/Default.htm>
- World Bank WDI, 2008; Yunnan Bureau of Statistics, 2008.
- World health Organization. Ageing. [Online] Accessed 28 March 2009. Available from <http://www.who.int/topics/ageing/en/>
- WTO. Ethics in Tourism:1999. Accessed 8 July 2008, Available at [www.unwto.org/code\\_ethics/eng/global.htm](http://www.unwto.org/code_ethics/eng/global.htm)

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร **Appendix** ส่วนลิขสิทธิ์

**Appendix A**

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร กรุงเทพมหานคร  
This pilot Heritage checklist forms

**This pilot Heritage checklist forms part of the dissertation**

**Section 01: General Information**

	<b>Cultural Heritage</b>	
1.1	Type of Heritage sites	
1.2	Name of Heritage sites	
1.3	Contact Name	
1.4	Address Line 01	
	Town/City	
	Tel	
	Fax	
	E-Mail	
	www.	

**Section 02: Heritage Significance**

	<b>General Approach</b>	
	Culture Significance of place	
	History Significance	
2.1	Spiritual Significance	
	Scientific Significance	
	Aesthetic Significance	
	Place's existing and required level of accessibility	
	Accessibility with a conservation context	
	<b>Conservation Heritage Significance</b>	
2.2	The alterations sympathetic to the original heritage sites	
	Existing designs are reversible	
	New material is evident on close inspection	
	Preserve items	
2.3	Conservation Plans	
2.4	Train Staff	

**Section 03: Transportation and Parking**

3.1	Designated parking provided for visitors with disabilities?	Yes	No
3.2	Parking space close as possible to the public entry		
3.3	The route to parking clearly signposted and independently available		
3.4	The route to the entrance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Flat-large (without step)</li> <li>b. Firm surface</li> <li>c. Curb ramps</li> <li>d. Drop off points</li> </ul>		

**Section 04: Access to Entrance and Reception**

		Yes	No
4.1	<b>Distance</b> Provided Main entrance Provided Second entrance		
4.2	Setting down point at the main entrance a. How many step (steps) b. The height of each step (cms)		
4.3	<b>Entry Level</b> The ramps to the main entrance a. How many inclines are there to reach the entrance b. The ramps minimum and maximum degree c. The maximum single gradient of any incline d. The length of the total ramp (meters) e. The wide of the step (cms)		
4.4	<b>Entry Doors</b> The main entrance door: a. Open b. Manual c. Automatic d. Revolving e. Sliding door		
4.5	The handrails on all steps and ramps		
4.6	The color contrast at the top+bottom of stairs		
4.7	The color contrast at the top+bottom of ramps		
4.8	The color contrast at handrails+background		
4.9	The part of contrast texture a. The entrance b. The public areas		
4.10	Width of clear opening space a main entrance (cms)		
4.11	The corridor from the entrance to the reception The width of clear space in the corridor (cms)		
4.12	The obstruction floor space in the reception area		
4.13	The emergency evacuation procedures in place for the safe exit of disabled visitors		
4.14	Level difference between the path and the main floor		
	<b>Obstacles En route</b>		
4.15	Over heading elements clearance (cms)		
4.16	Level difference and uneven surface (cms)		
4.17	The height of reception counter (cms)		



**Section 05: Circulation throughout Main Level**

5.1	The public areas on the ground floor	Yes	No
5.2	The rang of lifting a. standard lift b. Platform c. Retractable platform lift d. Internal lift e. External lift		
5.3	The lift access all public areas a. The width of clear opening space to the lift (cms) b. The width and depth of lift (WxD) c. The height of the highest internal lift bottom (cms) d. The height of the highest external lift bottom (cms) e. The Braille and/or raised letters/numbers on controls		

**Section 06: Internal Access to other Floors**

	<b>The Stair cases</b>	Yes	No
6.1	The stairs handrails (L+R)		
6.2	The handrails materials a. Fixed/ stable b. Temporary		
6.3	The stairs surface a. Firm surface b. Non-slip c. Nosing		
6.4	The floor surface a. Heavily polished floor b. Timbering floor c. Carpeting floor		
6.5	<b>Options for lifting devices</b> The lifting a. Stair lift b. Standard lift c. Stand up lift d. Wheelchair stair lift e. Platform or porch lift f. Stair climbing device		

**Section 07: External Circulation to Other Items within the Heritage Sites**

	<b>General</b>	Yes	No
7.1	The access points suitable in the light of legal and policy requirements for access by disabled people		
7.2	The sufficient physical access points for services available		
	The convenient grad. Width and a firm surface		
7.3	Obstacles en route		
	Choice of access route		
	The appreciation of diversity in the local context		

**Section 08: Information Presentation and Interpretation**

	<b>Display Information</b>	Yes	No
8.1	Visual signage interpretation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Model</li> <li>b. Material</li> <li>c. Location</li> <li>d. Contrast</li> <li>e. Large Print/ Font</li> <li>f. Languages</li> <li>g. Light levels</li> <li>h. Clear Image</li> <li>i. Sufficient size</li> <li>j. Graphic/International Symbols</li> </ul>		
8.2	<b>Handout Material Information</b> Print Document <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Brochures</li> <li>b. Braille</li> </ul>		
	<b>Video/Audio Visual Information</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Information accessible on website</li> <li>b. Radio System/Hearing Aids</li> <li>c. 3 D Image</li> <li>d. Video/Film Viewing</li> <li>e. Audiotape</li> </ul>		
8.3	<b>Staff Training</b> NGO Volunteer Government Tourism Industry <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Collection of data on users and potential users</li> <li>b. English speaking</li> <li>c. Non-English speaking</li> <li>d. Employee attitude</li> </ul>		

**Section 09: Toilet/Bathroom**

	<b>Clearance space</b>	Yes	No
9.1	The toilet/bathroom on the ground/ upper floor a. Ground floor b. The lift to upper floor		
9.2	The toilet/bathroom level entry a. Step height (cms) b. Slope (degree)		
9.3	The width of clear opening space toilet/bathroom door a. The main entrance door to WC (cms) b. The door size (LxW)		
9.4	The largest clear floor space in the toilet/bathroom a. The main area of the WC (LxW) b. The space beside one side of the wall (cms)		
9.5	<b>Security</b> The emergency call system in the toilet/bathroom		
9.6	The fire alarm is activate are alternative signals available a. Vibrating pads b. Flashing light c. Fire alarm		
9.10	The information signage a. Braille b. Text font c. Text size d. Toilet/bathroom signage e. Contrast between foreground and background		
9.11	Mirror a. Mirror angle (degree)		
9.12	The handrail beside a. Material b. The diameter c. The clearance space for one side of the wall d. The Horizontal e. The vertical f. The hanged		
9.13	<b>Shower</b> Type of shower a. Fixed shower b. Adjustable shower		

9.14	The shower room a. Fixed shower seat b. Shower wheelchair c. Height of the bath rim from the floor (cms)		
9.15	The width of clear floor space to the side a. The shower seat b. The bath c. The bathroom WC		
9.16	<b>Toilet</b> Type of toilet a. Toilet seat (cms) b. Lower Toilet seat (cms)		
9.17	Toilet Accessibility a. Male Toilet b. Female Toilet c. Unisex Toilet		
9.18	<b>Entry Doors</b> The main entrance door: a. Open b. Manual c. Automatic d. Sliding door		

#### Section 10: Other Facilities

		Yes	No
10.1	Information/Reception		
10.2	Public telephone a. Height form floor level b. Braille c. Teletypewriter (TTY) d. Free standing e. Booth Telephone		
	Drinking Fountains		
	Switches and controls		

Completed by:

Name ..... Date .....

**Thank You for your cooperation**

Budsakayt INTARAPASAN  
[deziqneritage@gmail.com](mailto:deziqneritage@gmail.com)

## **Appendix B**

### **Cultural Heritage-Inclusive Tourism Survey**

#### **for People with Disabilities**

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนนิเทศศาสตร์



## Cultural Heritage-Inclusive Tourism Survey for People with Disabilities

### To Whom It May Concern:

This is a part of the dissertation for doctoral degree in Architectural Heritage Management and Tourism of Silpakorn University, Bangkok Thailand. The topic undertaken is **The Cultural Heritage Across Borders: Inclusive Tourism and Barrier-Free Design Greater Mekong Sub-Region**. This Questionnaire has been devised to identify all needs of tourists with disabilities when they travel to different destinations within Greater Mekong Sub-region (GMS). Moreover, it is to help the cultural tourism and conservation understand what local residents and other people with an interest in this area consider to be special and worthy of preservation and enhancement. GMS comprises Cambodia, Laos PDR, Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam, and Yunnan China PRC.

The questionnaire and interview will be divided into two sessions:

- A. Accessibilities to Heritage Sites**
- B. Cultural Heritage Conservation**

The project will be completed by the end of October 2009. The author would be grateful if you (or a colleague with lead responsibility for C-GiST) could spend a few minutes completing the attached brief questionnaire which is designed to gain a sense of C-GiST readiness to dissertation. **Please return your questionnaire not later than 15 Sept, 2008** to:

### Ms. Budsakayt INTARAPASAN

Doctoral of Philosophy in Architectural Heritage Management and Tourism (International Program)

Architecture Faculty  
Silpakorn University  
Thailand

If you have any documentation or practical tools that you think they would be useful to share with

C-GiST project, the author would appreciate the copies of what you have and would be happy to discuss these with you individually.

If you require any further information, please do not hesitate to contact the author via this e-mail address: [deziqnheritage@gmail.com](mailto:deziqnheritage@gmail.com) and Tel. +668 91262422.

**Your answers will be treated in the strictest confidence.  
Examples of good practice will only be shared with other C-GiST  
with following consent.**

**Thank you for your time and cooperation.**



## Interview Questions & Questionnaires

Date of Interview: .....

### General Information

#### Questionnaire completed by

Name Mr./Mrs.		
Nationality	Country of Birth	Date of Birth
Gender	Female	Male

Age	Less than 15	15-24	25-34	35-44	45 and Over
Occupation	Government Authority	Business Owner	Employee	Student	Other

#### Home Address:

Full address:

.....

.....

.....

E-mail: ..... Telephone number: .....

Organization name: .....

Position: .....

Full address:

.....

.....

.....

E-mail:.....Telephone number: .....

**Are you a disabled person?** (Please tick).

Yes	No	Others
-----	----	--------

**If yes, what best describes the type of impairment (condition/disability) you have? Or if no, is there a person with disability or a senior citizen in your family?**

	Mobility		Visual impairments
	Learning disabilities		Hearing impairments
	Sensory impairments		Disfigurement
	Mental health issues		Long term illness
	Chronic illness or condition resulting to disability e.g. Cancer		

Please answer the following questions relating to your experience.

**A. Accessible to Heritage Site**  
**Visitor's behavior**

**1. Have you ever visited Heritage/ World Heritage sites before?**

Items	Yes	No
<p><b>A. Built Heritage</b> <b>Shangri La [Zhongdian], Yunnan China P.R.C</b> 1. Dukezong the old town 2. Giant Prayer Wheel Guishan Park</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">1</div>  <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">2</div>  </div> <p><b>Luang Prabang, Laos P.D.R</b> 1. The 3 Nagas Hotel and Spas (UNESCO World Heritage Building) 2. Xiengthong Temple (UNESCO World Heritage List)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">1</div>  <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">2</div>  </div>		
<p><b>B. Tangible Heritage Historical Park</b> Ayutthaya, Thailand (UNESCO World Heritage List) 1. Chaiwatthanaram Temple 2. St. Joseph's Church</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">1</div>  <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">2</div>  </div> <p><b>Began, Myanmar</b> 1. Shwe Hsan Daw Zedi 2. Ananda Gu Hpaya</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">1</div>  <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">2</div>  </div>		
<p><b>C. Cultural Landscape</b> <b>Nha Trang city, Vietnam</b> 1. Nha Trang Shore 2. Salt Farm</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">1</div>  <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">2</div>  </div> <p><b>Siem Reap, Cambodia</b> 1. Kbal Spean waterfall 2. Tonle Sap Lake</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">1</div>  <div style="border: 1px solid green; border-radius: 10px; padding: 2px 10px; margin: 5px;">2</div>  </div>		
Others		

**2. Have you ever planned to visit heritage sites above?**

Yes	No	Others
-----	----	--------

**3. What is the objective for traveling in heritage site? (Pls. make more than 1 choice)**

Leisure	Edutainment	Religious Activity	Others
---------	-------------	--------------------	--------

**4. What does propose you for visiting the heritage site?**

Day tour visitor	Overnight tour	Visitor leaving there	Others
------------------	----------------	-----------------------	--------

**5. Whom are you traveling with?**

Alone	With spouse	With family+ elderly	With family+ kids	With friends	Others
-------	-------------	----------------------	-------------------	--------------	--------

**6. What type of transportation do you always use for traveling?**

Tour bus	Individual car	Rental car	Scheduled bus/train	Others
----------	----------------	------------	---------------------	--------

**7. What could the Cultural heritage-Inclusive Tourism not make your trip possible?**

Inaccessibility	Facility services	Safety and enjoyable travel
Inaccessible accommodation	Disability awareness	Staff training
Inaccessible to heritage site	Customer care	Negative impact to person with disability
Inaccessible to toilet	Specialized tourist guides	Limited equipment
Unsuitable transportation	Medical attention	Financial barriers

**8. What help from heritage agents would you like to enjoy your trips?**

Scooter	Portable ramp	Braille language	Other
Standard wheelchair	Guide dogs	Braille audio tactile mapping	
Electric-power wheelchair	Elevator/Escalator with Braille	Sign language translator	
Beach wheelchair	Stair lift	Assistive audio media technology	
Support bars and stairs to upper level	Cable car	Assistive translation technology	

**9. Are there any barriers in arranging trips for disabled travelers?**

Yes	Organization name Contact address
No	

**10. Do you intend to go to GMS and come back to GMS historical places?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**Physical Accessibility****1. Does the facility provide a continuous unobstructed path to and from the following?**

Public Transportation	Passenger Loading Zone and Parking Lot	Streets and Sidewalks
-----------------------	--	-----------------------

**2. Does the facility have designated accessible parking spaces?**

Are the accessible parking spaces located closest to building entry?
Is each one marked with vertical sign showing the universal symbol of accessibility?
Are 96-inch wide parking spaces designated with a 60-inch access aisle?

**3. Where the passenger-loading zones/ dropped off areas are provided, is at least one accessible?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**4. Is the gradient from parking to building entrance 1:12 or less?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**5. Is path of travel free from obstruction and wide enough (at least 36-inches) for a wheelchair?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**6. Are the entrance doorways at least 32-inches wide?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**7. Are the entrance door handles, locks, and latches parallel with one hand without twisting the wrist?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**8. Is the threshold no more than ½ inch high?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**9. Are the doors easy to open (less than 8 lbs. pressure)?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**10. Are other than revolving doors available?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------



**Building Corridors/Application/Interview/Services Area**

**1. Are all interior space and common areas used for intake, certification, bedroom, retail shop etc. reached without steps or escalators?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**2. Is path of travel free of obstruction and wide enough (at least 36-inches) for a wheelchair?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**3. Where obstacles (phones, fountains) protrude into corridor/path of travel, do they protrude no more than 4 inches?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**4. Is the floor surface hard and not slippery?**

Yes	No	Others
-----	----	--------

**5. Are doors at least 32-inches wide?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**6. Are doors easy to open?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**7. Are thresholds no more than ½ inch high?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**8. Is the path of travel between desks, tables, etc., wide enough (at least 36-inches) for wheelchairs?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**9. Where drinking fountains are provided, are they accessible to the disabled individuals?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**10. Where there is an elevator, are elevator controls low enough (48-inches) to be reached from a wheelchair?**

Are elevator markings in Braille?
Does elevator provide audible signals?
Does interior of elevator provide a turning area of 51 inches for wheelchairs?

**Toilet****1. Is there at least one accessible restroom for disabled individuals at the facility?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**2. Do doors have lever handles?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**3. Are doors at least 32 inches wide?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**4. Is restroom large enough for wheelchair turnaround (51-inches minimum)?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**5. Are stall doors at least 32 inches wide?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**6. Are reinforced grab bars provided in toilet stalls?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**7. Is the toilet 17 to 10-inches high?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**8. Are sinks 30 to 34-inches high with room for a wheelchair to roll under?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**9. Are sink handles operated with one hand without twisting the wrist?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**10. Are soap dispensers, and towels not more than 48-inches? (From the floor)**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

### Communication

**1. Is the agency able to communicate its services to disabled applicants, clients, and employees of the agency (e.g. - telecommunication device (TDD) number for the deaf)?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**2. Are applicants, clients, and employees of the agency, including those with impaired vision, or hearing, notified of the agency's policy of non-discrimination on the basis of handicap?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**3. Does the agency's brochure/general printed information include a statement of this policy as well as telecommunications device (TDD) number for deaf persons?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**4. For people who are deaf and blind, will an intervener for the deaf-blind be required for the assessment?**

Yes	No	Other
-----	----	-------

**5. What is your usual mode of communication? (Specify as many as applied)**

Intervener for the deaf and blind
Tactile sign language
Visual sign language
Tactile finger spelling
Finger spelling
Finger spelling Braille
Others, specify:

### Alternative Accessibility

**1. If the facility is not accessible to disabled individuals, what alternative service delivery methods are used to achieve accessibility?**

--

### Agency Self-Evaluation

**1. Has the agency conducted a full self-evaluation of its programs, policies, procedures, employment practices, etc., in relation to non-discrimination based on handicap?**

--

### B. Cultural Heritage Conservation

Consultation on proposed conservation area, the Greater Mekong Sub-region, set within Cambodia, Lao P.D.R, Myanmar Thailand, Vietnam, and Yunnan China P.R.C. For a proposed conservation area, a character appraisal is prepared in accordance with dissertation.

#### 1. What do you feel are the most important characteristics of the proposed conservation area? Please tick all those that you feel important.

- ..... Attractive buildings
- ..... Views within the area
- ..... The history of the area
- ..... Quiet narrow country lanes
- ..... The location of settlements on the edge of the forest/ beach
- ..... The views out of the area across the Greater Mekong River
- ..... The local community facilities (e.g. pubs, hotel, village halls, schools)

#### 2. Do you consider that there are other important characteristics of the proposed conservation area not mentioned in question 1?

If so, please list them below:

#### 3. Do you agree with the proposed boundary of the conservation area?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

If no, what changes would you like to see?

#### 4. Could the key issues and opportunities of heritage conservation management do to approve this?

**5. Are there any issues or opportunities that you think we could have?**

**6. Do you feel that the character of the proposed conservation area could be enhanced?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**7. What features do you feel that these detract from the character of the proposed conservation area? Please tick all those that you feel they detract.**

- ..... Parking
- ..... Traffic volume
- ..... Traffic congestion
- ..... Appearance of some properties
- ..... General cleanliness
- ..... Overhead lines
- ..... Street furniture (eg. bins, bus shelters, seats)
- ..... Road signs
- ..... Loss of original details from buildings
- ..... Inappropriate modern development
- ..... Other

If you ticked 'Other', please explain below:

**8. Do you have any comments about the proposed conservation area? If yes, please write below:**

Pls. add further comments:



**9. If you have been involved in the architecture/conservation programs, do you think that it reflects to improve accessible achievements?**

Pls. let us know any additional information that we might consider for this section

**10. Would the statement of disabled rights and outstanding universal design for all resources help to improve accessibility for you?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

If no, What other information would help?

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

The aims are summarized as follows:

1. To protect the site
2. To conserve the site
3. To increase understanding of the heritage site
4. To benefit the community
5. To improve access
6. To improve quality of the visitor's experience
7. To raise awareness
8. To manage the site well

This section asks for your views on each of the aims and the policies. **Against each aim are four questions. You are asked to tick the box next to the number / letter which best reflects how you agree or disagree with each question in relation to that aim.** An opportunity is given for comments below each aim. Please feel free to add further comments at the end if you wish.

Strongly agree = 1  
= 3

Agree = 2

Neither agree nor disagree

Disagree = 4

Strongly disagree = 5

Don't know = X

**AIM 1. To protect site's outstanding universal value and integration by allowing the natural process.**

To what extent do you agree with the draft aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft policies support the aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft actions and approaches support the policies?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

We have identified the organizations we think that they are responsible for delivery of these policies. Please add any organizations that you think these should be included.

Pls. add further comments:

**AIM 2. To conserve and enhance the site and its setting for science education and public enjoyment.**

To what extent do you agree with the draft aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft policies support the aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft actions and approaches support the policies?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

We have identified the organizations that we think they are responsible for delivery of these policies.

Please add any organizations that you think they should be included.

Pls. add further comments:

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

**AIM 3. To strengthen understanding in the outstanding universal value of the site.**

To what extent do you agree with the draft aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft policies support the aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft actions and approaches support the policies?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

We have identified the organizations that we think they are responsible for delivery of these policies. Please add any organizations that you think they should be included.

Pls. add further comments:

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

**AIM 4. To support community in realizing the economic, social and cultural opportunities and benefits that Heritage/World Heritage status can bring.**

To what extent do you agree with the draft aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft policies support the aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft actions and approaches support the policies?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

We have identified the organizations that we think they are responsible for delivery of these policies. Please add any organizations that you think they should be included.

Pls. add further comments:

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์



**AIM 5. To have appropriate and sustainable access to the site and its setting.**

To what extent do you agree with the draft aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft policies support the aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft actions and approaches support the policies?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

We have identified the organizations that we think they are responsible for delivery of these policies. Please add any organizations that you think they should be included.

Pls. add further comments:

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

**AIM 6. To enable visitors to the site and its setting to enjoy a welcoming experience and high quality facilities.**

To what extent do you agree with the draft aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft policies support the aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft actions and approaches support the policies?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

We have identified the organizations that we think they are responsible for delivery of these policies. Please add any organizations that you think they should be included.

Pls. add further comments:

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

**AIM 7. To raise public awareness of the site, its outstanding universal value, and of the values of Heritage/World Heritage, locally to globally.**

To what extent do you agree with the draft aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft policies support the aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft actions and approaches support the policies?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

We have identified the organizations that we think they are responsible for delivery of these policies. Please add any organizations that you think they should be included.

Pls. add further comments:

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร ส่วนลิขสิทธิ์

**AIM 8. To support and demonstrate exemplary heritage site management through accountable governance, a secure resource base, inclusive partnerships and effective administration.**

To what extent do you agree with the draft aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft policies support the aim?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

To what extent do you agree that the draft actions and approaches support the policies?

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

We have identified the organizations that we think they are responsible for delivery of these policies. Please add any organizations that you think they should be included.

Pls. add further comments:

**Do you agree with the accessibility with the aims of cultural heritage-friendly?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

Pls. add further comments:

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

### Community Involvement

1. Would you like to be involved in the conservation / management of heritage features?

Items	Yes No	Definitely	Probably
Conservation/ repair of landscape features			
Learning heritage skills			
Organizing cultural events			
Fund raising			

2. If you have any further thoughts or comments regarding with heritage, or ideas about how the built heritage, tangible heritage and natural heritage partnership scheme could be conserved or enhanced, please note them here, or if necessary on the other side of this sheet.

Pls. add further comments:

2. What resources would help to improve accessibility for you?

Pls. add further comments:

### The Heritage & Scenery

1. Can you name any areas or heritage features of place that you visit?

For each listed please indicate when you last used/visited that area/heritage/world heritage feature.

Area/Feature	Last used/visited	Others



**2. To what extent do you agree that the plan considers the different types of experiences, and accessibility needs that different groups of people might have in relation to the Heritage/World Heritage Site? For example, these might include people on low incomes, people whose first language isn't English, the elderly, young people, people with disabilities or people from black and minority ethnic communities?**

Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Don't know
----------------	-------	----------------------------	----------	-------------------	------------

**Thank you for your time and cooperation**

Budsakayt INTARAPASAN

Doctoral Candidate

Architectural Heritage Management and Tourism

If you require any further information in relation to the completion of these interview questions and questionnaire, please do not hesitate to contact the author via this e-mail address: [designheritage@gmail.com](mailto:designheritage@gmail.com)

มหาวิทยาลัยศิลปากร สงวนลิขสิทธิ์

## Autobiography

<b>Name-Surname</b>	Ms. Budsakayt INTARAPASAN
<b>Home Address</b>	52/123 Muang Eak, Paholyothin Rd., Lakhok, Pathumthanee 12000 THAILAND
<b>Office Address</b>	83 Moo 8 Bangkhuntien-Chaitalay Road, Takham, Bangkhuntien, Bangkok 10150
<b>Education Background</b>	
Period: 2006-2009	<b>Silpakorn University, Thailand (SU)</b> International Architecture Faculty Silpakorn University Bangkok, Thailand Degree: Doctoral of Philosophy in Architectural Heritage Management and Tourism (AHMT)
Period:1998-2000	<b>The Savannah Collage of Art and Design, Georgia., USA. (SCAD)</b> International University for the Arts Degree: Master of Art (Interior Design)
Period:1988-1990	<b>King Mongkut's Institute of Technology Ladkrabang (KMIT'L)</b> Degree: Bachelor of Science in Industrial Education (Interior Architecture)
<b>Academic work Experience</b>	
Period: 2000-Present	<b>King Mongkut's University of Technology Thonburi (KMUTT)</b> School of Architecture and Design (SoA+D) International Program University Fulltime Instructor in Interior Architecture Program Deputy Dean for Student Affairs and Foreign Relations Chairman of Interior Architecture Program
<b>Professional Work</b>	
Period: 1995-1997	<b>Leo Designers PTE., Ltd (Singapore)</b>
Period: 1994-1995	<b>Woodhead Ferth Lee Co., Ltd (Thailand+Australia)</b>
Period: 1993-1994	<b>John Young + Young Group Co., Ltd (Thailand)</b>
Period: 1990-1993	<b>Seven Associate Co., Ltd (Thailand)</b>

### **Social Activities**

**DJ** for Public Radio FM 88.75 MHz. Thailand **ART 4 KIDS' RADIO**

**INT. INTERIOR IN TREND'05 EXHIBITION** Special speaker for **Design Clinic Consultant**

**INT. INTERIOR IN TREND'06 EXHIBITION** Special speaker for **Interior Design Colors and Materials in Trend**

**Home Care Design and Construction Magazine:** Columnist in **DECORATE YOUR HOME FOR THAI NEW YEAR 2006**

### **International Experiences Aboard**

**3 UD 2010: The 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference for Universal Design in Universal Design**

In Hamamatsu City, Shizuoka Prefecture, Japan

Topic: Barrier-Free design Making the environment In-Accessibilities to Heritage Places

**i-CREATe 2009** (International Convention for Rehabilitation Engineering and Assistive Technology) and

**ICAT 2009** (International Conference for Accessible Tourism) in Singapore

Topic: Cultural Heritage Friendly without Barriers (CHF-Bs)

### **GMS Academic Exchange Program 2008**

Greater Mekong Sub region Academic Staff and Students Fellowship 2008

Research and Academic faculty exchange program in Yunnan Province, P.R.C

**ICOMOS 2008** International Conference 2008 and Annual meeting

Conservation and Management of Sacred Places

**ICOMOS 2007**, International Conference 2007 and Annual meeting

Interpretation: From Monument to Living Heritage

**ICAT 2007** (International Conference for Accessible Tourism) International Conference

UNEASCAP Thailand

**ICOMOS 2006**, International Conference 2006 and Annual meeting

The International Conference on Sustainable local Heritage Conservation

The Tran disciplinary Approach

### **ASEM DUO-Fellowships Program 2006**

Academic faculty exchange: Between Bremen university, Germany and

School of Architecture and Design, King Mongkut's University of Technology Thonburi, Thailand

### **idN Design Conference 2005**

International Design Conference in Singapore

### **International Symposium of Human Rights of Architecture (Thailand) 2004**

**International Employee at Leo designer PTE., Ltd**

**International Employee at Woodhead Ferth Lee Co., Ltd**

**International+National Volunteer Works**

- 2008:** Volunteer work in Kunming for Sichuan Chinese for earthquake victims  
Volunteer for built/painted School's Canteen at Baan Kai District, Mea Hongsouan Province Thailand
- 2000-2007:** Student Affairs consultant for volunteer work at school of Architecture and Design, King Mongkut's University of Technology Thonburi.
- 2007:** Volunteer work with disabled people at Pra Mahatai-Pattaya Vocational School (Disabled Vocational School), Chonburi Province Thailand  
Volunteer work with disabled people in Nha Trang City, Vietnam  
Volunteer work for built/painted school at Leoi Province, Thailand
- 2006:** Volunteer work for built/painted Earth Library at Nakornratchasrima Province, Thailand  
Volunteer work for built/painted school/Toilet at Mea HongSuan Province, Thailand
- 2005:** Volunteer work for Earth House in Chiyaphom Province, Thailand  
Volunteer work for uilt/painted Minorities School and Common Hall at Pa-La-U District, Pecthaburi Province, Thailand
- 2004:** Chairman for SoA+D Youth Forum for the International Symposium of Human Rights of Architecture (Thailand)
- 1996:** Volunteer work for built/painted house for African-American in Downtown Savannah, GA USA